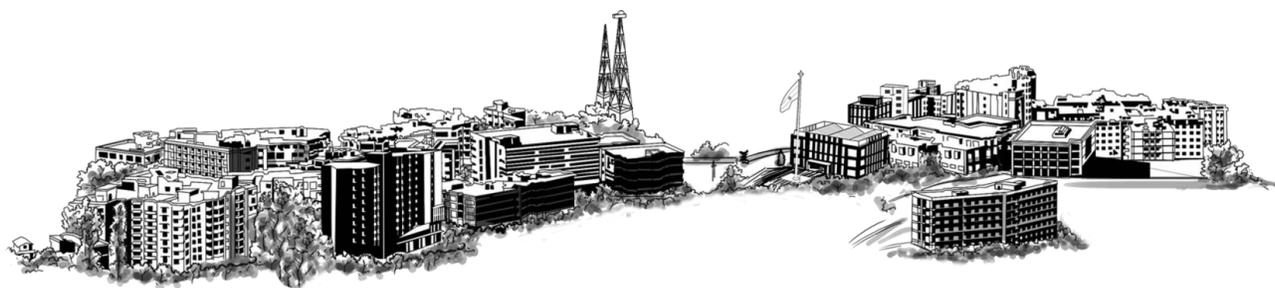


# **DIT UNIVERSITY**

## **ACADEMIC ORDINANCE**

**[For Pharmacy Programmes (Diploma, UG & PG)]**

**Applicable from Academic Year 2021-22**



### **DIT University**

**Mussoorie Diversion Road Dehradun, Uttarakhand-248009**

**ACADEMIC ORDINANCES**  
**DIPLOMA, UNDER GRADUATE & POST GRADUATE PROGRAMMES**  
**(PHARMACY)**

**FIRST AMENDMENT TO THE ACADEMIC ORDINANCE**  
**(for Pharmacy programmes)**

**APPLICABLE FROM THE ACADEMIC YEAR 2021-22**

In the exercise of powers conferred by and in discharge of duties assigned under the relevant provision(s) of the Act, the Statutes and the Rules of the University, the Academic Council hereby frames the Academic Ordinances (applicable for Pharmacy programmes from Academic year 2021-22) as detailed below.

**PRELIMINARY**

**Short Title and Commencement**

- a) These Ordinances may be called The Academic Ordinances - of DIT University (for Pharmacy programmes from Academic year 2021-22). These Ordinances are applicable to all the students (including Working Professionals) of Diploma, Under Graduate, Post Graduate and Lateral Entry Programmes.
- b) The Programmes covered by these Ordinances are correlated Programmes of study, the successful completion of which would enable the participants of the Programmes to qualify for the award of a 2-Year Diploma in Pharmacy, a 4-Year and 3-Year (Lateral Entry) Bachelor of Pharmacy Degree for Under Graduate Programmes, 2-Year Master of Pharmacy Degree for Post Graduate Programmes.
- c) A participant of the Programme is a student who is duly admitted to the University and who has registered himself/herself for a Programme of study and attends the same.
- d) The Academic Ordinances (for Pharmacy programmes) shall come into force with effect from the commencement of the Academic Session 2017-18, the First Amendment to the Academic Ordinances (for Pharmacy programmes) shall come into force with effect from the commencement of the Academic Session 2021-22.

**DEFINITIONS**

Definitions of various terms used in the Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires, are given below:

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| a) AC                               | The Academic Council of the University                  |
| b) Academic and Examination Section | The Academic and Examination Section of the University. |

c) Academic Session	The period of Academic Activities (Normally July/August to June of the subsequent year).
d) Act	The DIT University Act, 2012
e) AICTE	The All India Council for the Technical Education
f) BOE	The Board of Examinations of the University.
g) BOG	The Board of Governors of the University.
h) BOM	The Board of Management of the University.
i) BOR	The Board of Research of the University.
j) BOS	The Board of Studies of the various Departments of the University.
k) Chairman	The Chairman of the various Statutory Bodies of the University.
l) Class Coordinator	The coordinator of the specific section of the programme of the University.
m) Class Representative	The Students representative of a specific section of the programme of the University.
n) COE	The Controller of Examinations of the University.
o) Dean	The Dean of the concerned School / Functional Dean of the University.
p) Director	The Director of the concerned School of the University.
q) Dean AA	The Dean Academic Affairs of the University.
r) DSW	The Dean of Students Welfare of the University
s) HOD	The Head of the respective Department / Centre / Unit of the University.
t) Moderation Board	The Moderation Board of the concerned programme.
u) PCI	The Pharmacy Council of India.
v) PMB	Planning and Monitoring Board of the University.
w) PRO-VC	The Pro-Vice Chancellor of the University.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| x) Registrar                   | The Registrar of the University.  |
| y) Statutes                    | The Statutes of the DIT University.   |
| z) Student                     | A student pursuing an academic programme at DIT University.                                 |
| aa) UG / PG Academic Committee | The Under Graduate (including Diploma)/ Post Graduate Academic Committee of the University. |
| bb) UGC                        | The University Grants Commission.   |
| cc) University                 | DIT University, Dehradun.   |
| dd) VC                         | The Vice Chancellor of the University.  |

## 1. GENERAL

- 1.1 These Ordinances are applicable to all the students including working professionals of Diploma, Under Graduate, Post Graduate and Lateral Entry Programmes of the University.
- 1.2 The Programmes of studies leading to Degree / Diploma consist of prescribed subjects sequentially distributed over the required number of semesters / years. No instructions are arranged during the vacation months of summer except for '**Summer Term**' where in the normal instructions have to spill into the summers for students appearing in Back Paper/Improvement Examinations.
- 1.3 **Offering of Programmes of Study**  
The University Programmes of study offered during a semester / year are mainly based on normal expectations of enrollment and are subject to availability of required facilities. The University shall have the right to cancel any of the Programmes of study if the above conditions are not satisfied.
- 1.4 **Admissions**
- 1.4.1 Admissions to various Programmes of study shall be made as per the Rules prescribed by the Academic Council & PCI.
- 1.4.2 All admissions shall be made purely on merit basis.
- 1.4.3 The University on year-to-year basis shall formulate its admission policy duly approved by Academic Council as per the Rules and UGC/PCI Guidelines, stating the eligibility criteria, the procedure and criteria of admission to various Programmes of study. The University shall widely publicize the above policy through advertisements by various modes of communication well before the admissions.

1.4.4 For the candidates to be eligible, the maximum gap normally permitted after completion of the qualifying examination shall be two academic sessions. In all such cases, the decision of the competent authority based on reasons cited for the gap and submission of an affidavit to that effect shall be final and binding.

## 1.5 Enrollment

1.5.1 Each student admitted in Certificate, Diploma, PG Diploma, Undergraduate, Post-graduate and Research Programme will be enrolled as a bonafide student of DIT University. For getting enrolled in this University, the student must submit all the mandatory documents and clear all the dues within the prescribed deadline, failing which the University will not enroll the student. It reserves the right to cancel the Provisional Admission. A unique SAP ID will be provided to each student.

## 1.6 Issue of Roll Number

University Roll Number issued to every student will signify the following:

Year of Admission (Last Two Digit)	Programme Numeric Code (Two Digit)	Branch Numeric Code (Two Digit)	Serial No. in Continuity
<b>a</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>d</b>

where

**a** = Last two digits of the year of admission

**b** = UG / PG Programme identification

**c** = Course identification

**d** = Three digit serial number of the student in a course, eg, 001 to 899 for regular students and 900 to 999 for Lateral Entry Students

**For various codes for Programmes, courses and shifts, please refer Ordinance No. 1.7.**

### 1.7 Table Showing Codes for Programmes, Courses & Branches

Abbreviation	Programme & Branch	Programme Code	Branch Code
<i>BPHARM</i>	<i>Bachelor of Pharmacy</i>	<i>UG09</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>DIP-PHR</i>	<i>Diploma in Pharmacy</i>	<i>DI01</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>MPHARM</i>	<i>Master of Pharmacy (Pharmaceutics)</i>	<i>PG57</i>	<i>40</i>
<i>MPHARM</i>	<i>Master of Pharmacy (Pharmacology)</i>	<i>PG57</i>	<i>95</i>

## 1.8 Examination Fees

The examination fee as approved by the Competent Authority shall be applicable. In addition, the students shall be required to pay fee for back paper examinations, fee for re-evaluation of answer books etc. as may be decided by the competent authority from time to time.

## 1.9 Nominal Roll

1.9.1 Within one week after the last date for filling examination forms of DIT University, separate nominal rolls of students registered for regular/back paper examination will be released by the Registrar Office for the information of all the students.

1.9.2 The students must check the correctness of their own particulars and discrepancies, if any, should be reported to Registrar Office within three days after the date of release of the nominal rolls.

1.9.3 The final and verified copies of the nominal rolls must be sent to the Controller of Examination at least 15 days before the commencement of the University Examination.

## 1.10 Admit Card

1.10.1 Every student eligible to appear for DIT University examinations may be issued an admit card. No student will be permitted to enter the examination hall without a valid admit card / identity card issued by the University.

1.10.2 Admit cards / Identity Cards are subject to scrutiny by the officials of the Examination Cell or the examination hall invigilators at any time during the examination.

1.10.3 In case the student forgets to bring the admit card / identity card or misplaces it or loses it, the student must report to the *Registrar* thirty minutes before the commencement of examination with a passport size photograph and obtain a duplicate admit card / identity card at a nominal charge.

## 1.11 Inter University Transfer

1.11.1 There exists provision for lateral transfer / migration of students from other Academic Institutions/Universities in second year of B.Pharm programme.

1.11.2 For the candidates for lateral transfer / migration, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1.11.2.1 The Institute/University from where he/she is migrating should be recognized by the PCI.

- 1.11.2.2 The basic structure and syllabi of the completed semesters must be equivalent/compatible with those of DIT University.
- 1.11.2.3 The candidates must meet the eligibility criteria of DIT University for admission to the relevant Programme.
- 1.11.2.4 The application for lateral admission must be accompanied by No Objection/Migration Certificate from the 'Parent' Institute/ University.
- 1.11.2.5 The candidates desiring for lateral transfer / migration to DIT University shall be required to submit an application giving details including performance at class ten, plus two, bachelor's level (if applicable) and the already completed semesters of the relevant Programme. The applications must be received well before the commencement of the new academic session in which the transfer is sought. The applications would be considered by a committee constituted by the Vice Chancellor. The recommendations of the committee based on the basic eligibility criteria and overall merit of the candidates shall be forwarded to the Vice Chancellor for final approval. The University shall be authorised to approve transfer under intimation to PCI, based on the guidelines for migration/transfer framed by the PCI subject to the condition that total intake of B.Pharm programme including transfer shall not exceed the sanctioned intake by the PCI in a year.
- 1.11.2.6 It is mandatory for the parent Institute/University i.e. the institution at which the student is studying at present to intimate about such transfers to PCI within one month of transfer.

## **2 REGISTRATION**

- 2.1 All students are required to register in each *year* / semester / summer term for the subjects to be pursued by them, as per the Programme, on the dates specified in the Academic Calendar.
- 2.2 Subject-wise registration is mandatory for attending lectures, tutorials, laboratories, seminars, project work and any other curricular, co-curricular and extracurricular activities.
- 2.3 The sole responsibility for registration to be on time in a year / semester / Summer Term as specified in the academic calendar shall be of the student concerned only.
- 2.4 **Registration Procedure**

- 2.4.1 The competent authority assisted by the concerned Head of the Departments shall co-ordinate the registration process.
- 2.4.2 The registration procedure involves:
- a. payment of fee and clearance of outstanding dues (if any)
  - b. filling of the registration information (online or otherwise) including the subjects to be credited in the year / semester / summer term.
- 2.5 The students undergoing suspension for reasons of misconduct, etc. shall be permitted to register only after their term of suspension is over.
- 2.6 The student should satisfy the promotion criteria (Academic Progression) before registration in the next Academic Year. However, if the student does not meet the promotion criteria, the student will have to register for repeating the last Academic Year.
- 2.7 Students whose results have not been declared and are seeking registration in the following semester shall be admitted only provisionally and they shall have to fulfil all the requirements of the registration within one week after the results are declared.
- 2.8 Registration process also aims at up-gradation of students' personal records. They must, however, satisfy certain prescribed conditions as stated above before they can be registered, and if these conditions are not satisfied, the registration shall not be valid.
- 2.9 **Late Registration**
- 2.9.1 For any compelling reasons such as illness, if a student is unable to register on the day of registration, he/she can have late registration on any of the days specified in academic calendar on payment of late registration fee after recommendation of the concerned Head of the Department and approval by the Competent Authority.
- 2.9.2 No relaxation shall be given on attendance requirement for late registration on any account.
- 2.10 **Cancellation of Registration**
- Absence for a period of two or more weeks at a stretch during a year / semester may result in the cancellation of registration of a student from all the subjects in that semester unless prior permission has been obtained for the same from the Competent Authority.
- 3 MODERATION OF QUESTION PAPERS**
- 6.1 The Chairman of the Academic Council shall appoint "Moderation Board" for the purpose of moderation of question papers for Examinations.

## **8 WITHHOLDING OF THE GRADE CARD**

A student who has not paid his/her dues or if there is any case of indiscipline pending against him / her or for any valid reasons may not be issued Grade Card.

## **9 UNFAIR MEANS**

No student shall use unfair means and indulge in disorderly conduct in connection with examinations. Students found indulging in use of unfair means or disorderly conducts shall be subject to disciplinary action as elaborated below.

**9.1** Students found guilty of any of the following malpractices / disorderly conduct shall be liable to punishment:

- Copying or having attempted to copy or using or attempting to use other unfair means at the examination.

**OR**

- Misconduct including misbehavior, committing acts of indiscipline, disobeying instructions of Examination officials, committing breach of any of the rules laid down for the proper conduct of the Examinations etc.

**9.2** In cases of students found copying or attempting to copy, the Controller of Examination (COE) shall seize the answer books and all incriminating material/evidence from the candidate, and then obtain a written confession, duly signed by him/her. In case student refuses to sign the confession, as an alternative the statements that the student has refused to sign the confession and that he/she was in possession of the incriminating material must be signed by room invigilator(s) and if possible another faculty present on the occasion. COE will then issue a new answer book and allow the student to continue to write his/her answers for the remaining period of that examination. The matter shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor for suitable action.

**9.3** In case of misconduct other than use of 'unfair means' the COE may be informed who in turn may call for intervention by Chief Proctor and other members of Proctorial Board for on the spot inquiry and follow up action. Detailed report be submitted to the Vice Chancellor for disciplinary action as deemed fit.

**9.4** The students charged with use of unfair means or misconduct as detailed in Ordinances No. 9.2 & 9.3 will be allowed to appear in subsequent examination. However, in case the same candidate is again found guilty of indulging in misconduct or malpractice during any of the subsequent examinations of that session, steps elaborated above would be followed with

additional remark from COE that it is for the second time or more he has been booked for unfair means and more serious view needs to be taken by Unfair Means Committee.

- 9.5** The cases of impersonation, violence or intimidation shall immediately be reported to the COE who in turn would report the matter to Vice Chancellor for necessary disciplinary action that may include filing of complaint to the Police Authorities.
- 9.6** Examiners, who detect or suspect cases of copying or use of unfair means in Examination, shall immediately report such cases to the Center Superintendent.
- 9.7** The CoE will make a full report about each case to the Unfair Means Committee.
- 9.8** The Unfair Means Committee constituted by the **Vice Chancellor** will determine its own procedure of inquiry in each case and after necessary investigation and inquiry, will submit a detailed report to the Vice Chancellor along with recommended punishment as under depending upon gravity and circumstances of the offense:
- Issuing of written warning in case of minor offense.
  - Cancellation of paper in which use of unfair means has been reported.
  - Cancellation of series of papers for the whole examination.
  - In cases of gross misconduct, students may be rusticated for a semester and part thereof.
  - Rustication for an year.
  - Expulsion from the Institute.
- 9.9** The detailed Guidelines for prevention of Unfair Means is given in **Appendix A**.

## **10 APPEALS AND GRIEVANCES COMMITTEE**

- 10.1** The students can make representations in respect of grievances related to examination including continuous assessment and end semester examinations through the HOD/Dean concerned. The HOD/Dean will forward the representation to the Registrar with specific remarks, if any. If they are not satisfied with the outcome of their representations, the students can make representations to the Appeals and Grievances Committee.
- 10.2** An Appeals and Grievances Committee will be constituted by the Vice Chancellor with Pro Vice Chancellor as the Chairman, Deans' and Senior

Faculty Members (not associated with Malpractices Committee) as members to look into the appeals submitted by the students.

- 10.3** The Appeals and Grievances Committee shall consider the appeals and grievance petitions and pass suitable orders as it may deem fit and communicate the same to the persons concerned. The decision of the Appeals & Grievances Committee shall be final.
- 10.4** In deciding the appeals and grievance petitions, the Appeals and Grievances Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice and be guided by the Rules and Ordinances of the University and other applicable Ordinances.
- 10.5** The Appeals and Grievances Committee is at liberty to seek the assistance of others as deemed fit.

## **11 SPECIAL CLAUSE**

- 11.1** In extra-ordinary circumstances, a student whose name does not find a place in the nominal roll and whose candidature is doubtful on certain grounds will be permitted to appear for the examination for the specific number under the specific approval of the Vice Chancellor. This however, shall require the student to submit an application to the Vice Chancellor through the Registrar for permission to appear in the examination.
- 11.2** The answer books of such students will be packed separately and kept in sealed covers. The evaluation will be done only after the genuineness on the candidature is established.
- 11.3** If the decision goes against the student, the answer books shall not be evaluated and the examination fee paid by the student shall be forfeited.
- 11.4** In case, the genuineness of the student gets established, the COE shall ensure necessary action for evaluation of his/her answer books along with those of others.

## **12 CANCELLATION OF ADMISSION**

**12.1** The admission of a student at any stage of study shall be cancelled if:

He/she is later found to be ineligible for admission as per the eligibility criteria prescribed by the University or found to have submitted any false document.

**OR**

He/she is found unable to complete the Programme within the prescribed duration.

**OR**

He/she is found guilty of indiscipline and gross violation of code of conduct.

**OR**

He/she fails to make full payment of the prescribed annual fee within the specified deadline.

**13** The University reserves the right to suspend/debar/expel a student temporarily or permanently on violation of the prescribed Rules and Ordinances.

**14** In matters not covered in the Ordinances, the Chairman, Academic Council may take decision as deemed fit. All disputes shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the District Courts of Dehradun and the Hon'ble High Court of Uttarakhand.

**15 PROGRAMME SPECIFIC RULES & REGULATIONS**

Rules & Regulations issued by the Pharmacy Council of India will be followed for all Pharmacy Programmes as given below:

Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm) - Annexure 1

Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm) - Annexure 2

Diploma in Pharmacy (D.Pharm) - Annexure 3



## GUIDELINES FOR PREVENTION OF UNFAIR MEANS

Vice Chancellor shall appoint committee for prevention of unfair means (CPUM) for each academic year to deal with the cases of alleged misconduct and use of unfair means in all the examinations conducted by the DIT University. CPUM shall invariably may have one student member.

CPUM will take all necessary steps, as deemed fit, for the prevention of unfair means. Chairperson, CPUM shall issue appropriate instructions (such as e-mails/notices to students, faculty and staff) before the examinations.

As soon as a student is identified by the invigilator or by any authorized person, of having resorted to unfair means his answer book shall be seized. The papers etc. duly signed by the invigilator and Centre superintendent, found in possession of the student shall be tagged with her/his answer book in candidate's presence. The superintendent shall ask the candidate to make a statement in writing, explaining his conduct. In case the candidate refuses to do so, the fact of his refusal shall be recorded by the Superintendent, which should be attested by at least one invigilator on duty. In case of practical tests/performance tests on PCs the act of using unfair means should be recorded by the invigilator attested by at least one invigilator/witness in the UFM form and will be signed by invigilator/witness giving their name, designation, department and contact number. Evidence in form of softcopy/Photostat/photograph etc. should be submitted along with the statement of the student.

After completing all above formalities, a fresh answer-book shall be given to the student for completing the examination. After a particular test/examination session is over, these answer-books, (duly marked I and II) shall be sent or delivered separately to COE along with the report. CPUM shall enquire into the cases of attempt of unfair means in the examinations. It shall submit its recommendations after identifying clearly the category of nature of the offence as listed in Regulations to the COE for consideration and necessary order.

### Categories of Unfair Means and Action To be Taken

#### **Category-I**

- i. A student found talking to another student during the examination hours in the examination hall/Area.
- ii. If during the examination hours, i.e., after receipt of the question paper and before handing over the Answer-book, a student is found to be talking to a person/student outside the examination hall while going to the urinals etc.
- iii. Writing on any piece of paper except the answer-book during the examination.
- iv. Changing seat in the examination hall without permission.

The invigilator/authorized person will issue a warning once. If the action is repeated, the answer-book to be cancelled and a fresh answer book to be issued.

**Action to be taken:** Second answer book to be evaluated.

### **Category-II**

Found in possession of relevant written or any printed material or notes written on any part of her/his body or clothing or instruments such as electronic diary, set-squares, calculator, scale etc. or having relevant notes written on chair, table, desk or drawing board, mobile phone or any other communication or storage device (that can be used for help), during the examination but not used in the answer sheet. This is applicable even if the student submits the material voluntarily, on announcement of otherwise, after commencement of examination. However, Material surrendered before commencement of examination shall not attract any penalty. Further, scientific non-programmable calculator can be used in the examinations.

Found attempting to copy, caught copying or having found copied from any paper, book or notes written on any part of her/his clothing, body or table or desk or instruments like set squared or mobile phone or any other communication or storage device etc.

Found consulting notes or books while outside the examination hall (i.e., in urinals etc.) during examination hours.

Having received help from or given help to another candidate through some written material pertaining to the questions set in the paper concerned or passing on a copy of question set in paper or a solution thereof to any other student.

**Action to be taken:** The student will be awarded zero marks for the test in which he/she was found to have committed Unfair Means.

### **Category-III**

If a student:

- i. Leaves the examination hall/room without delivering answer-book/evaluated answer book or tears it or disposes off.
- ii. Communication with anyone by mobile phone or any other communicable device in the examination centre.
- iii. Student found guilty of smuggling in an answer-book, or a continuation sheet, taking out or arranging to send out an answer-book or a continuation sheet. Writing deliberately another student's roll number in her/his answer book or a continuation sheet, found in possession of an answer-book not her/his own in any examination. Attaching graph or continuation sheet or relevant materials written on any extra sheet, to the answer book or evaluated answer book.
- iv. Writing an answer book outside the examination hall for another candidate.
- v. Use of force/threat/serious misconduct against the supervisory staff/student in the examination centre.
- vi. Guilty of swallowing or destroying the material such as notes or paper found from her/him.
- vii. Guilty of misconduct in the examination hall/centre or non-compliance with the instructions of the superintendent or any of the invigilators in the examination hall.

- viii. If during the examination hours, i.e., after receipt of the question paper and before handing over the answer-book, a student is found tampering with the answer-book.
- ix. If a student is found tampering awarded marks on an evaluated answer book/found tampering with the evaluated answer-book.

**Action to be taken:** The student will be awarded 'F' grade in that course and will be debarred to register in the next semester. Further the course in which the candidate has been awarded grade 'F', or has been debarred, will be offered in the corresponding semester only.

#### **Category-IV**

- i. Student found to have indulged in the case of academic plagiarism.

**Action to be taken:** CPUM shall recommend action after detailed assessment of the case. The punishment in such cases may include.

- a) suitable fine and/or repletion of thesis/dissertation/Research paper.
- b) expulsion from the University.

- ii. Student found guilty of impersonation another candidate in any examination.\*

**Action to be taken:** CPUM shall recommend action after detailed assessment of the case. The punishment in such cases will be expulsion from the University.



**“ANNEXURE 1”**

**BACHELOR OF PHARMACY (B.PHARM)**

**As per Pharmacy Council of India (PCI)**

Pharmacy Council of India  
New Delhi

Rules & Syllabus for the Bachelor  
of Pharmacy (B. Pharm) Course

---

[Framed under Regulation 6, 7 & 8 of the Bachelor of  
Pharmacy (B. Pharm) course regulations 2014]

## **CHAPTER- I: REGULATIONS**

### **1. Short Title and Commencement**

These regulations shall be called as “The Revised Regulations for the B. Pharm. Degree Program (CBCS)of the Pharmacy Council of India, New Delhi”. They shall come into effect from the Academic Year 2016-17. The regulations framed are subject to modifications from time to time by Pharmacy Council of India.

### **2. Minimum qualification for admission**

#### **2.1 First year B. Pharm:**

Candidate shall have passed 10+2 examination conducted by the respective state/central government authorities recognized as equivalent to 10+2 examination by the Association of Indian Universities (AIU) with English as one of the subjects and Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics (P.C.M) and or Biology (P.C.B / P.C.M.B.) as optional subjects individually. Any other qualification approved by the Pharmacy Council of India as equivalent to any of the above examinations.

#### **2.2. B. Pharm lateral entry (to third semester):**

A pass in D. Pharm. course from an institution approved by the Pharmacy Council of India under section 12 of the Pharmacy Act.

### **3. Duration of the program**

The course of study for B.Pharm shall extend over a period of eight semesters (four academic years) and six semesters (three academic years) for lateral entry students. The curricula and syllabi for the program shall be prescribed from time to time by Pharmacy Council of India, New Delhi.

### **4. Medium of instruction and examinations**

Medium of instruction and examination shall be in English.

### **5. Working days in each semester**

Each semestershall consist of not less than 100 working days. The odd semesters shall be conducted from the month of June/July to November/December and the even semesters shall be conducted from December/January to May/June in every calendar year.

### **6. Attendance and progress**

A candidate is required to put in at least 80% attendance in individual courses considering theory and practical separately. The candidate shall complete the prescribed course satisfactorily to be eligible to appear for the respective examinations.

## **7. Program/Course credit structure**

As per the philosophy of Credit Based Semester System, certain quantum of academic work viz. theory classes, tutorial hours, practical classes, etc. are measured in terms of credits. On satisfactory completion of the courses, a candidate earns credits. The amount of credit associated with a course is dependent upon the number of hours of instruction per week in that course. Similarly, the credit associated with any of the other academic, co/extra-curricular activities is dependent upon the quantum of work expected to be put in for each of these activities per week.

### **7.1. Credit assignment**

#### **7.1.1. Theory and Laboratory courses**

Courses are broadly classified as Theory and Practical. Theory courses consist of lecture (L) and /or tutorial (T) hours, and Practical (P) courses consist of hours spent in the laboratory. Credits (C) for a course is dependent on the number of hours of instruction per week in that course, and is obtained by using a multiplier of one (1) for lecture and tutorial hours, and a multiplier of half (1/2) for practical (laboratory) hours. Thus, for example, a theory course having three lectures and one tutorial per week throughout the semester carries a credit of 4. Similarly, a practical having four laboratory hours per week throughout semester carries a credit of 2.

### **7.2. Minimum credit requirements**

The minimum credit points required for award of a B. Pharm. degree is 208. These credits are divided into Theory courses, Tutorials, Practical, Practice School and Project over the duration of eight semesters. The credits are distributed semester-wise as shown in Table IX. Courses generally progress in sequences, building competencies and their positioning indicates certain academic maturity on the part of the learners. Learners are expected to follow the semester-wise schedule of courses given in the syllabus.

The lateral entry students shall get 52 credit points transferred from their D. Pharm program. Such students shall take up additional remedial courses of 'Communication Skills' (Theory and Practical) and 'Computer Applications in Pharmacy' (Theory and Practical) equivalent to 3 and 4 credit points respectively, a total of 7 credit points to attain 59 credit points, the maximum of I and II semesters.

## **8. Academic work**

A regular record of attendance both in Theory and Practical shall be maintained by the teaching staff of respective courses.

### 9. Course of study

The course of study for B. Pharm shall include Semester Wise Theory & Practical as given in Table – I to VIII. The number of hours to be devoted to each theory, tutorial and practical course in any semester shall not be less than that shown in Table – I to VIII.

**Table-I: Course of study for semester I**

Course code	Name of the course	No. of hours	Tutorial	Credit points
BP101T	Human Anatomy and Physiology I– Theory	3	1	4
BP102T	Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Theory	3	1	4
BP103T	Pharmaceutics I – Theory	3	1	4
BP104T	Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Theory	3	1	4
BP105T	Communication skills – Theory *	2	-	2
BP106RBT BP106RMT	Remedial Biology/ Remedial Mathematics – Theory*	2	-	2
BP107P	Human Anatomy and Physiology – Practical	4	-	2
BP108P	Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Practical	4	-	2
BP109P	Pharmaceutics I – Practical	4	-	2
BP110P	Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Practical	4	-	2
BP111P	Communication skills – Practical*	2	-	1
BP112RBP	Remedial Biology – Practical*	2	-	1
<b>Total</b>		<b>32/34<sup>§</sup>/36<sup>#</sup></b>	<b>4</b>	<b>27/29<sup>§</sup>/30<sup>#</sup></b>

<sup>#</sup>Applicable ONLY for the students who have studied Mathematics / Physics / Chemistry at HSC and appearing for Remedial Biology (RB)course.

<sup>§</sup>Applicable ONLY for the students who have studied Physics / Chemistry / Botany / Zoology at HSC and appearing for Remedial Mathematics (RM)course.

\* Non University Examination (NUE)

**Table-II: Course of study for semester II**

<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Name of the course</b>	<b>No. of hours</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
BP201T	Human Anatomy and Physiology II – Theory	3	1	4
BP202T	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I – Theory	3	1	4
BP203T	Biochemistry – Theory	3	1	4
BP204T	Pathophysiology – Theory	3	1	4
BP205T	Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Theory *	3	-	3
BP206T	Environmental sciences – Theory *	3	-	3
BP207P	Human Anatomy and Physiology II –Practical	4	-	2
BP208P	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I– Practical	4	-	2
BP209P	Biochemistry – Practical	4	-	2
BP210P	Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Practical*	2	-	1
<b>Total</b>		<b>32</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>29</b>

\*Non University Examination (NUE)

**Table-III: Course of study for semester III**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Name of the course</b>	<b>No. of hours</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
BP301T	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Theory	3	1	4
BP302T	Physical Pharmaceutics I – Theory	3	1	4
BP303T	Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Theory	3	1	4
BP304T	Pharmaceutical Engineering – Theory	3	1	4
BP305P	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Practical	4	-	2
BP306P	Physical Pharmaceutics I – Practical	4	-	2
BP307P	Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Practical	4	-	2
BP 308P	Pharmaceutical Engineering –Practical	4	-	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>28</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>24</b>

**Table-IV: Course of study for semester IV**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Name of the course</b>	<b>No. of hours</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
BP401T	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry III– Theory	3	1	4
BP402T	Medicinal Chemistry I – Theory	3	1	4
BP403T	Physical Pharmaceutics II – Theory	3	1	4
BP404T	Pharmacology I – Theory	3	1	4
BP405T	Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry I– Theory	3	1	4
BP406P	Medicinal Chemistry I – Practical	4	-	2
BP407P	Physical Pharmaceutics II – Practical	4		2
BP408P	Pharmacology I – Practical	4	-	2
BP409P	Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry I – Practical	4	-	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>31</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>

**Table-V: Course of study for semester V**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Name of the course</b>	<b>No. of hours</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
BP501T	Medicinal Chemistry II – Theory	3	1	4
BP502T	Industrial PharmacyI– Theory	3	1	4
BP503T	Pharmacology II – Theory	3	1	4
BP504T	Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry II– Theory	3	1	4
BP505T	Pharmaceutical Jurisprudence – Theory	3	1	4
BP506P	Industrial PharmacyI – Practical	4	-	2
BP507P	Pharmacology II – Practical	4	-	2
BP508P	Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry II – Practical	4	-	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>27</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>26</b>

**Table-VI: Course of study for semester VI**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Name of the course</b>	<b>No. of hours</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
BP601T	Medicinal Chemistry III – Theory	3	1	4
BP602T	Pharmacology III – Theory	3	1	4
BP603T	Herbal Drug Technology – Theory	3	1	4
BP604T	Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics – Theory	3	1	4
BP605T	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology – Theory	3	1	4
BP606T	Quality Assurance –Theory	3	1	4
BP607P	Medicinal chemistry III – Practical	4	-	2
BP608P	Pharmacology III – Practical	4	-	2
BP609P	Herbal Drug Technology – Practical	4	-	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>30</b>

**Table-VII: Course of study for semester VII**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Name of the course</b>	<b>No. of hours</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
BP701T	Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Theory	3	1	4
BP702T	Industrial PharmacyII – Theory	3	1	4
BP703T	Pharmacy Practice – Theory	3	1	4
BP704T	Novel Drug Delivery System – Theory	3	1	4
BP705P	Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Practical	4	-	2
BP706PS	Practice School*	12	-	6
<b>Total</b>		<b>28</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>24</b>

\* Non University Examination (NUE)

**Table-VIII: Course of study for semester VIII**

Course code	Name of the course	No. of hours	Tutorial	Credit points
BP801T	Biostatistics and Research Methodology	3	1	4
BP802T	Social and Preventive Pharmacy	3	1	4
BP803ET	Pharma Marketing Management	3 + 3 = 6	1 + 1 = 2	4 + 4 = 8
BP804ET	Pharmaceutical Regulatory Science			
BP805ET	Pharmacovigilance			
BP806ET	Quality Control and Standardization of Herbals			
BP807ET	Computer Aided Drug Design			
BP808ET	Cell and Molecular Biology			
BP809ET	Cosmetic Science			
BP810ET	Experimental Pharmacology			
BP811ET	Advanced Instrumentation Techniques			
BP812ET	Dietary Supplements and Nutraceuticals			
BP813PW	Project Work	12	-	6
<b>Total</b>		<b>24</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>22</b>

**Table-IX: Semester wise credits distribution**

Semester	Credit Points
I	27/29 <sup>§</sup> /30 <sup>#</sup>
II	29
III	26
IV	28
V	26
VI	26
VII	24
VIII	22
Extracurricular/ Co curricular activities	01*
<b>Total credit points for the program</b>	<b>209/211<sup>§</sup>/212<sup>#</sup></b>

\* The credit points assigned for extracurricular and or co-curricular activities shall be given by the Principals of the colleges and the same shall be submitted to the University. The criteria to acquire this credit point shall be defined by the colleges from time to time.

<sup>§</sup>Applicable ONLY for the students studied Physics / Chemistry / Botany / Zoology at HSC and appearing for Remedial Mathematics course.

<sup>#</sup>Applicable ONLY for the students studied Mathematics / Physics / Chemistry at HSC and appearing for Remedial Biology course.

## **10. Program Committee**

1. The B. Pharm. program shall have a Program Committee constituted by the Head of the institution in consultation with all the Heads of the departments.

2. The composition of the Program Committee shall be as follows:

A senior teacher shall be the Chairperson; One Teacher from each department handling B.Pharm courses; and four student representatives of the program (one from each academic year), nominated by the Head of the institution.

3. Duties of the Program Committee:

- i. Periodically reviewing the progress of the classes.
- ii. Discussing the problems concerning curriculum, syllabus and the conduct of classes.
- iii. Discussing with the course teachers on the nature and scope of assessment for the course and the same shall be announced to the students at the beginning of respective semesters.
- iv. Communicating its recommendation to the Head of the institution on academic matters.
- v. The Program Committee shall meet at least thrice in a semester preferably at the end of each Sessionalexam (Internal Assessment) and before the end semester exam.

## **11. Examinations/Assessments**

The scheme for internal assessment and end semester examinations is given in Table – X.

### **11.1. End semester examinations**

The End Semester Examinations for each theory and practical coursethrough semesters I to VIII shall be conducted by the university except for the subjects with asterix symbol (\*) in table I and II for which examinations shall be conducted by the subject experts at college level and the marks/grades shall be submitted to the university.

**Tables-X: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations semester wise**

**Semester I**

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP101T	Human Anatomy and Physiology I– Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP102T	Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP103T	Pharmaceutics I – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP104T	Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP105T	Communication skills – Theory *	5	10	1 Hr	15	35	1.5 Hrs	50
BP106RBT BP106RMT	Remedial Biology/ Mathematics – Theory*	5	10	1 Hr	15	35	1.5 Hrs	50
BP107P	Human Anatomy and Physiology – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP108P	Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP109P	Pharmaceutics I – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP110P	Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP111P	Communication skills – Practical*	5	5	2 Hrs	10	15	2 Hrs	25
BP112RBP	Remedial Biology – Practical*	5	5	2 Hrs	10	15	2 Hrs	25
<b>Total</b>		<b>70/75<sup>§</sup>/80<sup>#</sup></b>	<b>115/125<sup>§</sup>/130<sup>#</sup></b>	<b>23/24<sup>§</sup>/26<sup>#</sup> Hrs</b>	<b>185/200<sup>§</sup>/210<sup>#</sup></b>	<b>490/525<sup>§</sup>/ 540<sup>#</sup></b>	<b>31.5/33<sup>§</sup>/ 35<sup>#</sup> Hrs</b>	<b>675/725<sup>§</sup>/ 750<sup>#</sup></b>

<sup>#</sup>Applicable ONLY for the students studied Mathematics / Physics / Chemistry at HSC and appearing for Remedial Biology (RB)course.

<sup>§</sup>Applicable ONLY for the students studied Physics / Chemistry / Botany / Zoology at HSC and appearing for Remedial Mathematics (RM)course.

\* Non University Examination (NUE)

## Semester II

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP201T	Human Anatomy and Physiology II – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP202T	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP203T	Biochemistry – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP204T	Pathophysiology – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP205T	Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Theory*	10	15	1 Hr	25	50	2 Hrs	75
BP206T	Environmental sciences – Theory*	10	15	1 Hr	25	50	2 Hrs	75
BP207P	Human Anatomy and Physiology II – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP208P	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I– Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP209P	Biochemistry – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP210P	Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Practical*	5	5	2 Hrs	10	15	2 Hrs	25
<b>Total</b>		<b>80</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>20 Hrs</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>30 Hrs</b>	<b>725</b>

\* The subject experts at college level shall conduct examinations

### Semester III

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP301T	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP302T	PhysicalPharmaceuticsI –Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP303T	Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP304T	Pharmaceutical Engineering – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP305P	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP306P	Physical Pharmaceutics I – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP307P	Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP308P	Pharmaceutical Engineering – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
<b>Total</b>		<b>60</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>28Hrs</b>	<b>600</b>

**Semester IV**

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP401T	Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry III– Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP402T	Medicinal Chemistry I – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP403T	Physical Pharmaceutics II – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP404T	Pharmacology I – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP405T	Pharmacognosy I – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP406P	Medicinal Chemistry I – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP407P	Physical Pharmaceutics II – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP408P	Pharmacology I – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP409P	Pharmacognosy I – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
<b>Total</b>		<b>70</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>21 Hrs</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>31 Hrs</b>	<b>700</b>

### Semester V

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP501T	Medicinal Chemistry II – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP502T	Industrial PharmacyI– Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP503T	Pharmacology II – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP504T	Pharmacognosy II – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP505T	Pharmaceutical Jurisprudence – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP506P	Industrial PharmacyI– Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP507P	Pharmacology II – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP508P	Pharmacognosy II – Practical	5	10	4 Hr	15	35	4 Hrs	50
<b>Total</b>		<b>65</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>17 Hr</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>27 Hrs</b>	<b>650</b>

### Semester VI

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP601T	Medicinal Chemistry III – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP602T	Pharmacology III – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP603T	Herbal Drug Technology – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP604T	Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP605T	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology– Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP606T	Quality Assurance– Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP607P	Medicinal chemistry III – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP608P	Pharmacology III – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP609P	Herbal Drug Technology – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
<b>Total</b>		<b>75</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>18 Hrs</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>30 Hrs</b>	<b>750</b>

### Semester VII

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP701T	Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP702T	Industrial Pharmacy – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP703T	Pharmacy Practice – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP704T	Novel Drug Delivery System – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP705 P	Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Practical	5	10	4 Hrs	15	35	4 Hrs	50
BP706 PS	Practice School*	25	-	-	25	125	5 Hrs	150
<b>Total</b>		<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>8Hrs</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>21 Hrs</b>	<b>600</b>

\* The subject experts at college level shall conduct examinations

**Semester VIII**

Course code	Name of the course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
BP801T	Biostatistics and Research Methodology – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP802T	Social and Preventive Pharmacy – Theory	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
BP803ET	Pharmaceutical Marketing – Theory	10 + 10 = 20	15 + 15 = 30	1 + 1 = 2 Hrs	25 + 25 = 50	75 + 75 = 150	3 + 3 = 6 Hrs	100 + 100 = 200
BP804ET	Pharmaceutical Regulatory Science – Theory							
BP805ET	Pharmacovigilance – Theory							
BP806ET	Quality Control and Standardization of Herbals – Theory							
BP807ET	Computer Aided Drug Design – Theory							
BP808ET	Cell and Molecular Biology – Theory							
BP809ET	Cosmetic Science – Theory							
BP810ET	Experimental Pharmacology – Theory							
BP811ET	Advanced Instrumentation Techniques – Theory							
BP812PW	Project Work	-	-	-	-	150	4 Hrs	150

<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>4 Hrs</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>16 Hrs</b>	<b>550</b>
--------------	-----------	-----------	--------------	------------	------------	---------------	------------



### 11.2. Internal assessment: Continuous mode

The marks allocated for Continuous mode of Internal Assessment shall be awarded as per the scheme given below.

**Table-XI: Scheme for awarding internal assessment: Continuous mode**

<b>Theory</b>		
<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Maximum Marks</b>	
Attendance (Refer Table – XII)	4	2
Academic activities (Average of any 3 activities e.g. quiz, assignment, open book test, field work, group discussion and seminar)	3	1.5
Student – Teacher interaction	3	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Practical</b>		
Attendance (Refer Table – XII)	2	
Based on Practical Records, Regular viva voce, etc.	3	
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	

**Table- XII: Guidelines for the allotment of marks for attendance**

<b>Percentage of Attendance</b>	<b>Theory</b>	<b>Practical</b>
95 – 100	4	2
90 – 94	3	1.5
85 – 89	2	1
80 – 84	1	0.5
Less than 80	0	0

#### 11.2.1. Sessional Exams

Two Sessional exams shall be conducted for each theory / practical course as per the schedule fixed by the college(s). The scheme of question paper for theory and practical Sessional examinations is given below. The average marks of two Sessional exams shall be computed for internal assessment as per the requirements given in tables – X.

Sessional exam shall be conducted for 30 marks for theory and shall be computed for 15 marks. Similarly Sessional exam for practical shall be conducted for 40 marks and shall be computed for 10 marks.

#### Question paper pattern for theory Sessional examinations

##### For subjects having University examination

I. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)	=	10 x 1 = 10
OR		OR
Objective Type Questions (5 x 2) (Answer all the questions)	=	05 x 2 = 10
I. Long Answers (Answer 1 out of 2)	=	1 x 10 = 10
II. Short Answers (Answer 2 out of 3)	=	2 x 5 = 10
		-----
<b>Total</b>	<b>=</b>	<b>30 marks</b>

**For subjects having Non University Examination**

I. Long Answers (Answer 1 out of 2)	=	1 x 10 = 10
II. Short Answers (Answer 4 out of 6)	=	4 x 5 = 20
		-----
Total	=	30 marks
		-----

**Question paper pattern for practical sessional examinations**

I. Synopsis	=	10
II. Experiments	=	25
III. Viva voce	=	05
		-----
Total	=	40 marks
		-----

**12. Promotion and award of grades**

A student shall be declared PASS and eligible for getting grade in a course of B.Pharm. program if he/she secures at least 50% marks in that particular course including internal assessment. For example, to be declared as PASS and to get grade, the student has to secure a minimum of 50 marks for the total of 100 including continuous mode of assessment and end semester theory examination and has to secure a minimum of 25 marks for the total 50 including internal assessment and end semester practical examination.

**13. Carry forward of marks**

In case a student fails to secure the minimum 50% in any Theory or Practical course as specified in 12, then he/she shall reappear for the end semester examination of that course. However his/her marks of the Internal Assessments shall be carried over and he/she shall be entitled for grade obtained by him/her on passing.

**14. Improvement of internal assessment**

A student shall have the opportunity to improve his/her performance only once in the Sessional exam component of the internal assessment. The re-conduct of the Sessional exam shall be completed before the commencement of next end semester theory examinations.

**15. Re-examination of end semester examinations**

Reexamination of end semester examinations shall be conducted as per the schedule given in table XIII. The exact dates of examinations shall be notified from time to time.

**Table-XIII: Tentative schedule of end semester examinations**

Semester	For Regular Candidates	For Failed Candidates
I, III, V and VII	November / December	May / June
II, IV, VI and VIII	May / June	November / December

**Question paper pattern for end semester theory examinations**

**For 75 marks paper**

I. Multiple Choice Questions(MCQs)	=	20 x 1	=	20
OR				OR
Objective Type Questions (10 x 2)	=	10 x 2	=	20
(Answer all the questions)				
II. Long Answers (Answer 2 out of 3)	=	2 x 10	=	20
III. Short Answers (Answer 7 out of 9)	=	7 x 5	=	35
				-----
Total	=			75 marks
				-----

**For 50 marks paper**

I. Long Answers (Answer 2 out of 3)	=	2 x 10	=	20
II. Short Answers (Answer 6 out of 8)	=	6 x 5	=	30
				-----
Total	=			50 marks
				-----

**For 35 marks paper**

I. Long Answers (Answer 1 out of 2)	=	1 x 10	=	10
II. Short Answers (Answer 5 out of 7)	=	5 x 5	=	25
				-----
Total	=			35 marks
				-----

**Question paper pattern for end semester practical examinations**

I. Synopsis	=	5
II. Experiments	=	25
III. Viva voce	=	5
		-----
Total	=	35 marks
		-----

**16. Academic Progression:**

No student shall be admitted to any examination unless he/she fulfills the norms given in 6. Academic progression rules are applicable as follows:

A student shall be eligible to carry forward all the courses of I, II and III semesters till the IV semester examinations. However, he/she shall not be eligible to attend the courses of V semester until all the courses of I and II semesters are successfully completed.

A student shall be eligible to carry forward all the courses of III, IV and V semesters till the VI semester examinations. However, he/she shall not be eligible to attend the courses of VII semester until all the courses of I, II, III and IV semesters are successfully completed.

A student shall be eligible to carry forward all the courses of V, VI and VII semesters till the VIII semester examinations. However, he/she shall not be eligible to get the course completion certificate until all the courses of I, II, III, IV, V and VI semesters are successfully completed.

A student shall be eligible to get his/her CGPA upon successful completion of the courses of I to VIII semesters within the stipulated time period as per the norms specified in 26.

A lateral entry student shall be eligible to carry forward all the courses of III, IV and V semesters till the VI semester examinations. However, he/she shall not be eligible to attend the courses of VII semester until all the courses of III and IV semesters are successfully completed.

A lateral entry student shall be eligible to carry forward all the courses of V, VI and VII semesters till the VIII semester examinations. However, he/she shall not be eligible to get the course completion certificate until all the courses of III, IV, V and VI semesters are successfully completed.

A lateral entry student shall be eligible to get his/her CGPA upon successful completion of the courses of III to VIII semesters within the stipulated time period as per the norms specified in 26.

Any student who has given more than 4 chances for successful completion of I / III semester courses and more than 3 chances for successful completion of II / IV semester courses shall be permitted to attend V / VII semester classes ONLY during the subsequent academic year as the case may be. In simpler terms there shall NOT be any ODD BATCH for any semester.

Note: Grade AB should be considered as failed and treated as one head for deciding academic progression. Such rules are also applicable for those students who fail to register for examination(s) of any course in any semester.

## 17. Grading of performances

### 17.1. Letter grades and grade points allocations:

Based on the performances, each student shall be awarded a final letter grade at the end of the semester for each course. The letter grades and their corresponding grade points are given in Table – XII.

**Table – XII: Letter grades and grade points equivalent to Percentage of marks and performances**

Percentage of Marks Obtained	Letter Grade	Grade Point	Performance
90.00 – 100	O	10	Outstanding
80.00 – 89.99	A	9	Excellent
70.00 – 79.99	B	8	Good
60.00 – 69.99	C	7	Fair
50.00 – 59.99	D	6	Average
Less than 50	F	0	Fail
Absent	AB	0	Fail

A learner who remains absent for any end semester examination shall be assigned a letter grade of AB and a corresponding grade point of zero. He/she should reappear for the said evaluation/examination in due course.

## 18. The Semester grade point average (SGPA)

The performance of a student in a semester is indicated by a number called ‘Semester Grade Point Average’ (SGPA). The SGPA is the weighted average of the grade points obtained in all the courses by the student during the semester. For example, if a student takes five courses (Theory/Practical) in a semester with credits C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> and the student’s grade points in these courses are G<sub>1</sub>, G<sub>2</sub>, G<sub>3</sub>, G<sub>4</sub> and G<sub>5</sub>, respectively, and then students’ SGPA is equal to:

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{C_1G_1 + C_2G_2 + C_3G_3 + C_4G_4 + C_5G_5}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4 + C_5}$$

The SGPA is calculated to two decimal points. It should be noted that, the SGPA for any semester shall take into consideration the F and AB grade awarded in that semester. For example if a learner has a F or AB grade in course 4, the SGPA shall then be computed as:

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{C_1G_1 + C_2G_2 + C_3G_3 + C_4* \text{ZERO} + C_5G_5}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4 + C_5}$$

**19. Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)**

The CGPA is calculated with the SGPA of all the VIII semesters to two decimal points and is indicated in final grade report card/final transcript showing the grades of all VIII semesters and their courses. The CGPA shall reflect the failed status in case of F grade(s), till the course(s) is/are passed. When the course(s) is/are passed by obtaining a pass grade on subsequent examination(s) the CGPA shall only reflect the new grade and not the fail grades earned earlier. The CGPA is calculated as:

$$\text{CGPA} = \frac{C_1S_1 + C_2S_2 + C_3S_3 + C_4S_4 + C_5S_5 + C_6S_6 + C_7S_7 + C_8S_8}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4 + C_5 + C_6 + C_7 + C_8}$$

where C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>,... is the total number of credits for semester I,II,III,... and S<sub>1</sub>,S<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>3</sub>,... is the SGPA of semester I,II,III,....

**20. Declaration of class**

The class shall be awarded on the basis of CGPA as follows:

- First Class with Distinction = CGPA of 7.50 and above
- First Class = CGPA of 6.00 to 7.49
- Second Class = CGPA of 5.00 to 5.99

**21. Project work**

All the students shall undertake a project under the supervision of a teacher and submit a report. The area of the project shall directly relate any one of the elective subject opted by the student in semester VIII. The project shall be carried out in group not exceeding 5 in number. The project report shall be submitted in triplicate (typed & bound copy not less than 25 pages).

The internal and external examiner appointed by the University shall evaluate the project at the time of the Practical examinations of other semester(s). Students shall be evaluated in groups for four hours (i.e., about half an hour for a group of five students). The projects shall be evaluated as per the criteria given below.

***Evaluation of Dissertation Book:***

Objective(s) of the work done	15 Marks
Methodology adopted	20 Marks
Results and Discussions	20 Marks
Conclusions and Outcomes	20 Marks

---

<b>Total</b>	<b>75 Marks</b>
--------------	-----------------

---

***Evaluation of Presentation:***

Presentation of work	25 Marks
Communication skills	20 Marks
Question and answer skills	30 Marks

---

<b>Total</b>	<b>75 Marks</b>
--------------	-----------------

---

*Explanation:* The 75 marks assigned to the dissertation book shall be same for all the students in a group. However, the 75 marks assigned for presentation shall be awarded based on the performance of individual students in the given criteria.

**22. Industrial training (Desirable)**

Every candidate shall be required to work for at least 150 hours spread over four weeks in a Pharmaceutical Industry/Hospital. It includes Production unit, Quality Control department, Quality Assurance department, Analytical laboratory, Chemical manufacturing unit, Pharmaceutical R&D, Hospital (Clinical Pharmacy), Clinical Research Organization, Community Pharmacy, etc. After the Semester – VI and before the commencement of Semester – VII, and shall submit satisfactory report of such work and certificate duly signed by the authority of training organization to the head of the institute.

**23. Practice School**

In the VII semester, every candidate shall undergo practice school for a period of 150 hours evenly distributed throughout the semester. The student shall opt any one of the domains for practice school declared by the program committee from time to time.

At the end of the practice school, every student shall submit a printed report (in triplicate) on the practice school he/she attended (not more than 25 pages). Along with the exams of semester VII, the report submitted by the student, knowledge and skills acquired by the student through practice school shall be evaluated by the subject experts at college level and grade point shall be awarded.

**24. Award of Ranks**

Ranks and Medals shall be awarded on the basis of final CGPA. However, candidates who fail in one or more courses during the B.Pharm program shall not be eligible for award of ranks. Moreover, the candidates should have completed the B. Pharm program in minimum prescribed number of years, (four years) for the award of Ranks.

**25. Award of degree**

Candidates who fulfill the requirements mentioned above shall be eligible for award of degree during the ensuing convocation.

**26. Duration for completion of the program of study**

The duration for the completion of the program shall be fixed as double the actual duration of the program and the students have to pass within the said period, otherwise they have to get fresh Registration.

**27. Re-admission after break of study**

Candidate who seeks re-admission to the program after break of study has to get the approval from the university by paying a condonation fee.

No condonation is allowed for the candidate who has more than 2 years of break up period and he/she has to rejoin the program by paying the required fees.

## **CHAPTER - II: SYLLABUS**

## **Semester I**

## **BP101T. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY-I (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure and functions of the various systems of the human body. It also helps in understanding both homeostatic mechanisms. The subject provides the basic knowledge required to understand the various disciplines of pharmacy.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

1. Explain the gross morphology, structure and functions of various organs of the human body.
2. Describe the various homeostatic mechanisms and their imbalances.
3. Identify the various tissues and organs of different systems of human body.
4. Perform the various experiments related to special senses and nervous system.
5. Appreciate coordinated working pattern of different organs of each system

### **Course Content:**

#### **Unit I**

**10 hours**

- **Introduction to human body**

Definition and scope of anatomy and physiology, levels of structural organization and body systems, basic life processes, homeostasis, basic anatomical terminology.

- **Cellular level of organization**

Structure and functions of cell, transport across cell membrane, cell division, cell junctions. General principles of cell communication, intracellular signaling pathway activation by extracellular signal molecule, Forms of intracellular signaling: a) Contact-dependent b) Paracrine c) Synaptic d) Endocrine

- **Tissue level of organization**

Classification of tissues, structure, location and functions of epithelial, muscular and nervous and connective tissues.

#### **Unit II**

**10 hours**

- **Integumentary system**

Structure and functions of skin

- **Skeletal system**

Divisions of skeletal system, types of bone, salient features and functions of bones of axial and appendicular skeletal system

Organization of skeletal muscle, physiology of muscle contraction, neuromuscular junction

- **Joints**  
Structural and functional classification, types of joints movements and its articulation

### **Unit III**

**10 hours**

- **Body fluids and blood**
- Body fluids, composition and functions of blood, hemopoiesis, formation of hemoglobin, anemia, mechanisms of coagulation, blood grouping, Rh factors, transfusion, its significance and disorders of blood, Reticulo endothelial system.
- **Lymphatic system**  
Lymphatic organs and tissues, lymphatic vessels, lymph circulation and functions of lymphatic system

### **Unit IV**

**08 hours**

#### **Peripheral nervous system:**

Classification of peripheral nervous system: Structure and functions of sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous system.

Origin and functions of spinal and cranial nerves.

- **Special senses**  
Structure and functions of eye, ear, nose and tongue and their disorders.

### **Unit V**

**07 hours**

- **Cardiovascular system**  
Heart – anatomy of heart, blood circulation, blood vessels, structure and functions of artery, vein and capillaries, elements of conduction system of heart and heart beat, its regulation by autonomic nervous system, cardiac output, cardiac cycle. Regulation of blood pressure, pulse, electrocardiogram and disorders of heart.

## **BP107P. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (Practical)**

**4 Hours/week**

Practical physiology is complimentary to the theoretical discussions in physiology. Practicals allow the verification of physiological processes discussed in theory classes through experiments on living tissue, intact animals or normal human beings. This is helpful for developing an insight on the subject.

1. Study of compound microscope.
2. Microscopic study of epithelial and connective tissue
3. Microscopic study of muscular and nervous tissue
4. Identification of axial bones
5. Identification of appendicular bones
  
6. Introduction to hemocytometry.
7. Enumeration of white blood cell (WBC) count
8. Enumeration of total red blood corpuscles (RBC) count
9. Determination of bleeding time
10. Determination of clotting time
11. Estimation of hemoglobin content
12. Determination of blood group.
13. Determination of erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR).
14. Determination of heart rate and pulse rate.
15. Recording of blood pressure.

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Essentials of Medical Physiology by K. Sembulingam and P. Sembulingam. Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
2. Anatomy and Physiology in Health and Illness by Kathleen J.W. Wilson, Churchill Livingstone, New York
3. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co, Riverview, MI USA
4. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John.E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.
5. Principles of Anatomy and Physiology by Tortora Grabowski. Palmetto, GA, U.S.A.

6. Textbook of Human Histology by Inderbir Singh, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.
7. Textbook of Practical Physiology by C.L. Ghai, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.
8. Practical workbook of Human Physiology by K. Srinageswari and Rajeev Sharma, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.

**Reference Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Taylor. Williams & Wilkins Co, Riverview, MI USA
2. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John. E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.
3. Human Physiology (vol 1 and 2) by Dr. C.C. Chatterrje ,Academic Publishers Kolkata

## BP102T. PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This course deals with the fundamentals of analytical chemistry and principles of electrochemical analysis of drugs

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course student shall be able to

- understand the principles of volumetric and electro chemical analysis
- carryout various volumetric and electrochemical titrations
- develop analytical skills

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I

10 Hours

(a) **Pharmaceutical analysis-** Definition and scope

- i) Different techniques of analysis
- ii) Methods of expressing concentration
- iii) Primary and secondary standards.
- iv) Preparation and standardization of various molar and normal solutions- Oxalic acid, sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, sodium thiosulphate, sulphuric acid, potassium permanganate and ceric ammonium sulphate

(b)**Errors:** Sources of errors, types of errors, methods of minimizing errors, accuracy, precision and significant figures

(c)Pharmacopoeia, Sources of impurities in medicinal agents,limit tests.

#### UNIT-II

10 Hours

- **Acid base titration:** Theories of acid base indicators, classification of acid base titrations and theory involved in titrations of strong, weak, and very weak acids and bases, neutralization curves
- **Non aqueous titration:** Solvents, acidimetry and alkalimetry titration and estimation of Sodium benzoate and Ephedrine HCl

#### UNIT-III

10 Hours

- **Precipitation titrations:** Mohr's method, Volhard's, Modified Volhard's, Fajans method, estimation of sodium chloride.
- **Complexometric titration:** Classification, metal ion indicators, masking and demasking reagents, estimation of Magnesium sulphate, and calcium gluconate.
- **Gravimetry:** Principle and steps involved in gravimetric analysis. Purity of the precipitate: co-precipitation and post precipitation, Estimation of barium sulphate.
- Basic Principles,methods and application of diazotisation titration.

## **UNIT-IV**

**08 Hours**

### **Redox titrations**

(a) Concepts of oxidation and reduction

(b) Types of redox titrations (Principles and applications)

Cerimetry, Iodimetry, Iodometry, Bromatometry, Dichrometry, Titration with potassium iodate

## **UNIT-V**

**07 Hours**

- **Electrochemical methods of analysis**
  - **Conductometry**- Introduction, Conductivity cell, Conductometric titrations, applications.
  - **Potentiometry** - Electrochemical cell, construction and working of reference (Standard hydrogen, silver chloride electrode and calomel electrode) and indicator electrodes (metal electrodes and glass electrode), methods to determine end point of potentiometric titration and applications.
  - **Polarography** - Principle, Ilkovic equation, construction and working of dropping mercury electrode and rotating platinum electrode, applications

## BP108P. PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS (Practical)

4 Hours / Week

### I **Limit Test of the following**

- (1) Chloride
- (2) Sulphate
- (3) Iron
- (4) Arsenic

### II **Preparation and standardization of**

- (1) Sodium hydroxide
- (2) Sulphuric acid
- (3) Sodium thiosulfate
- (4) Potassium permanganate
- (5) Ceric ammonium sulphate

### III **Assay of the following compounds along with Standardization of Titrant**

- (1) Ammonium chloride by acid base titration
- (2) Ferrous sulphate by Cerimetry
- (3) Copper sulphate by Iodometry
- (4) Calcium gluconate by complexometry
- (5) Hydrogen peroxide by Permanganometry
- (6) Sodium benzoate by non-aqueous titration
- (7) Sodium Chloride by precipitation titration

### IV **Determination of Normality by electro-analytical methods**

- (1) Conductometric titration of strong acid against strong base
- (2) Conductometric titration of strong acid and weak acid against strong base
- (3) Potentiometric titration of strong acid against strong base

### **Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. A.H. Beckett & J.B. Stenlake's, Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry Vol I & II, Stahlone Press of University of London
2. A.I. Vogel, Text Book of Quantitative Inorganic analysis
3. P. Gundu Rao, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry
4. Bentley and Driver's Textbook of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
5. John H. Kennedy, Analytical chemistry principles
6. Indian Pharmacopoeia.

## BP103T. PHARMACEUTICS- I (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This course is designed to impart a fundamental knowledge on the preparatory pharmacy with arts and science of preparing the different conventional dosage forms.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

- Know the history of profession of pharmacy
- Understand the basics of different dosage forms, pharmaceutical incompatibilities and pharmaceutical calculations
- Understand the professional way of handling the prescription
- Preparation of various conventional dosage forms

### Course Content:

#### UNIT – I

10 Hours

- **Historical background and development of profession of pharmacy:** History of profession of Pharmacy in India in relation to pharmacy education, industry and organization, Pharmacy as a career, Pharmacopoeias: Introduction to IP, BP, USP and Extra Pharmacopoeia.
- **Dosage forms:** Introduction to dosage forms, classification and definitions
- **Prescription:** Definition, Parts of prescription, handling of Prescription and Errors in prescription.
- **Posology:** Definition, Factors affecting posology. Pediatric dose calculations based on age, body weight and body surface area.

#### UNIT – II

10 Hours

- **Pharmaceutical calculations:** Weights and measures – Imperial & Metric system, Calculations involving percentage solutions, alligation, proof spirit and isotonic solutions based on freezing point and molecular weight.
- **Powders:** Definition, classification, advantages and disadvantages, Simple & compound powders – official preparations, dusting powders, effervescent, efflorescent and hygroscopic powders, eutectic mixtures. Geometric dilutions.
- **Liquid dosage forms:** Advantages and disadvantages of liquid dosage forms. Excipients used in formulation of liquid dosage forms. Solubility enhancement techniques

**UNIT – III****08 Hours**

- **Monophasic liquids:** Definitions and preparations of Gargles, Mouthwashes, Throat Paint, Eardrops, Nasal drops, Enemas, Syrups, Elixirs, Liniments and Lotions.
- **Biphasic liquids:**
- **Suspensions:** Definition, advantages and disadvantages, classifications, Preparation of suspensions; Flocculated and Deflocculated suspension & stability problems and methods to overcome.
- **Emulsions:** Definition, classification, emulsifying agent, test for the identification of type of Emulsion, Methods of preparation & stability problems and methods to overcome.

**UNIT – IV****08 Hours**

- **Suppositories:** Definition, types, advantages and disadvantages, types of bases, methods of preparations. Displacement value & its calculations, evaluation of suppositories.
- **Pharmaceutical incompatibilities:** Definition, classification, physical, chemical and therapeutic incompatibilities with examples.

**UNIT – V****07 Hours**

- **Semisolid dosage forms:** Definitions, classification, mechanisms and factors influencing dermal penetration of drugs. Preparation of ointments, pastes, creams and gels. Excipients used in semi solid dosage forms. Evaluation of semi solid dosage forms

**1 . Syrups**

- a) Syrup IP'66
- b) Compound syrup of Ferrous Phosphate BPC'68

**2. Elixirs**

- a) Piperazine citrate elixir
- b) Paracetamol pediatric elixir

**3.Linctus**

- a) Terpin Hydrate Linctus IP'66
- b) Iodine Throat Paint (Mandles Paint)

**4. Solutions**

- a) Strong solution of ammonium acetate
- b) Cresol with soap solution
- c) Lugol's solution

**5. Suspensions**

- a) Calamine lotion
- b) Magnesium Hydroxide mixture
- c) Aluminium Hydroxide gel

**6. Emulsions**

- a) Turpentine Liniment
- b) Liquid paraffin emulsion

**7. Powders and Granules**

- a) ORS powder (WHO)
- b) Effervescent granules
- c) Dusting powder
- d) Divided powders

**8. Suppositories**

- a) Glycero gelatin suppository
- b) Cocoa butter suppository
- c) Zinc Oxide suppository

**8. Semisolids**

- a) Sulphur ointment
- b) Non staining-iodine ointment with methyl salicylate
- c) Carbopal gel

**9. Gargles and Mouthwashes**

- a) Iodine gargle
- b) Chlorhexidine mouthwash

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. H.C. Ansel et al., Pharmaceutical Dosage Form and Drug Delivery System, Lippincott Williams and Walkins, New Delhi.
2. Carter S.J., Cooper and Gunn's-Dispensing for Pharmaceutical Students, CBS publishers, New Delhi.
3. M.E. Aulton, Pharmaceutics, The Science & Dosage Form Design, Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
4. Indian pharmacopoeia.
5. British pharmacopoeia.
6. Lachmann. Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, Lea & Febiger Publisher, The University of Michigan.
7. Alfonso R. Gennaro Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Lippincott Williams, New Delhi.
8. Carter S.J., Cooper and Gunn's. Tutorial Pharmacy, CBS Publications, New Delhi.
9. E.A. Rawlins, Bentley's Text Book of Pharmaceutics, English Language Book Society, Elsevier Health Sciences, USA.
10. Isaac Ghebre Sellassie: Pharmaceutical Pelletization Technology, Marcel Dekker, INC, New York.
11. Dilip M. Parikh: Handbook of Pharmaceutical Granulation Technology, Marcel Dekker, INC, New York.
12. Françoise Nieloud and Gilberte Marti-Mestres: Pharmaceutical Emulsions and Suspensions, Marcel Dekker, INC, New York.

## BP104T. PHARMACEUTICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject deals with the monographs of inorganic drugs and pharmaceuticals.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of course student shall be able to

- know the sources of impurities and methods to determine the impurities in inorganic drugs and pharmaceuticals
- understand the medicinal and pharmaceutical importance of inorganic compounds

### Course Content:

#### UNIT I

10 Hours

- **Impurities in pharmaceutical substances:** History of Pharmacopoeia, Sources and types of impurities, principle involved in the limit test for Chloride, Sulphate, Iron, Arsenic, Lead and Heavy metals, modified limit test for Chloride and Sulphate

**General methods of preparation,** assay for the compounds superscripted with **asterisk (\*)**, properties and medicinal uses of inorganic compounds belonging to the following classes

#### UNIT II

10 Hours

- **Acids, Bases and Buffers:** Buffer equations and buffer capacity in general, buffers in pharmaceutical systems, preparation, stability, buffered isotonic solutions, measurements of tonicity, calculations and methods of adjusting isotonicity.
- **Major extra and intracellular electrolytes:** Functions of major physiological ions, Electrolytes used in the replacement therapy: Sodium chloride\*, Potassium chloride, Calcium gluconate\* and Oral Rehydration Salt (ORS), Physiological acid base balance.
- **Dental products:** Dentifrices, role of fluoride in the treatment of dental caries, Desensitizing agents, Calcium carbonate, Sodium fluoride, and Zinc eugenol cement.

#### UNIT III

10 Hours

- **Gastrointestinal agents**

**Acidifiers:** Ammonium chloride\* and Dil. HCl

**Antacid:** Ideal properties of antacids, combinations of antacids, Sodium

Bicarbonate\*, Aluminum hydroxide gel, Magnesium hydroxide mixture

**Cathartics:** Magnesium sulphate, Sodium orthophosphate, Kaolin and Bentonite

**Antimicrobials:** Mechanism, classification, Potassium permanganate, Boric acid, Hydrogen peroxide\*, Chlorinated lime\*, Iodine and its preparations

#### UNIT IV

**08 Hours**

- **Miscellaneous compounds**

**Expectorants:** Potassium iodide, Ammonium chloride\*.

**Emetics:** Copper sulphate\*, Sodium potassium tartarate

**Haematinics:** Ferrous sulphate\*, Ferrous gluconate

**Poison and Antidote:** Sodium thiosulphate\*, Activated charcoal, Sodium nitrite<sup>333</sup>

**Astringents:** Zinc Sulphate, Potash Alum

#### UNIT V

**07 Hours**

- **Radiopharmaceuticals:** Radio activity, Measurement of radioactivity, Properties of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , radiations, Half life, radio isotopes and study of radio isotopes - Sodium iodide  $I^{131}$ , Storage conditions, precautions & pharmaceutical application of radioactive substances.

## **BP110P. PHARMACEUTICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (Practical)**

**4 Hours / Week**

### **I Limit tests for following ions**

Limit test for Chlorides and Sulphates  
Modified limit test for Chlorides and Sulphates  
Limit test for Iron  
Limit test for Heavy metals  
Limit test for Lead  
Limit test for Arsenic

### **II Identification test**

Magnesium hydroxide  
Ferrous sulphate  
Sodium bicarbonate  
Calcium gluconate  
Copper sulphate

### **III Test for purity**

Swelling power of Bentonite  
Neutralizing capacity of aluminum hydroxide gel  
Determination of potassium iodate and iodine in potassium Iodide

### **IV Preparation of inorganic pharmaceuticals**

Boric acid  
Potash alum  
Ferrous sulphate

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. A.H. Beckett & J.B. Stenlake's, Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry Vol I & II, Stahlone Press of University of London, 4<sup>th</sup> edition.
2. A.I. Vogel, Text Book of Quantitative Inorganic analysis
3. P. Gundu Rao, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition
4. M.L Schroff, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry
5. Bentley and Driver's Textbook of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
6. Anand & Chatwal, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry
7. Indian Pharmacopoeia

## **BP105T.COMMUNICATION SKILLS (Theory)**

**30 Hours**

**Scope:** This course will prepare the young pharmacy student to interact effectively with doctors, nurses, dentists, physiotherapists and other health workers. At the end of this course the student will get the soft skills set to work cohesively with the team as a team player and will add value to the pharmaceutical business.

### **Objectives:**

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Understand the behavioral needs for a Pharmacist to function effectively in the areas of pharmaceutical operation
2. Communicate effectively (Verbal and Non Verbal)
3. Effectively manage the team as a team player
4. Develop interview skills
5. Develop Leadership qualities and essentials

### **Course content:**

#### **UNIT – I**

**07 Hours**

- **Communication Skills:** Introduction, Definition, The Importance of Communication, The Communication Process – Source, Message, Encoding, Channel, Decoding, Receiver, Feedback, Context
- **Barriers to communication:** Physiological Barriers, Physical Barriers, Cultural Barriers, Language Barriers, Gender Barriers, Interpersonal Barriers, Psychological Barriers, Emotional barriers
- **Perspectives in Communication:** Introduction, Visual Perception, Language, Other factors affecting our perspective - Past Experiences, Prejudices, Feelings, Environment

#### **UNIT – II**

**07 Hours**

- **Elements of Communication:** Introduction, Face to Face Communication - Tone of Voice, Body Language (Non-verbal communication), Verbal Communication, Physical Communication
- **Communication Styles:** Introduction, The Communication Styles Matrix with example for each -Direct Communication Style, Spirited Communication Style, Systematic Communication Style, Considerate Communication Style

**UNIT – III**

**07 Hours**

- **Basic Listening Skills:** Introduction, Self-Awareness, Active Listening, Becoming an Active Listener, Listening in Difficult Situations
- **Effective Written Communication:** Introduction, When and When Not to Use Written Communication - Complexity of the Topic, Amount of Discussion' Required, Shades of Meaning, Formal Communication
- **Writing Effectively:** Subject Lines, Put the Main Point First, Know Your Audience, Organization of the Message

**UNIT – IV**

**05 Hours**

- **Interview Skills:** Purpose of an interview, Do's and Dont's of an interview
- **Giving Presentations:** Dealing with Fears, Planning your Presentation, Structuring Your Presentation, Delivering Your Presentation, Techniques of Delivery

**UNIT – V**

**04 Hours**

- **Group Discussion:** Introduction, Communication skills in group discussion, Do's and Dont's of group discussion

## **BP111P.COMMUNICATION SKILLS (Practical)**

**2 Hours / week**

The following learning modules are to be conducted using wordsworth<sup>®</sup> English language lab software

### **Basic communication covering the following topics**

Meeting People

Asking Questions

Making Friends

What did you do?

Do's and Dont's

### **Pronunciations covering the following topics**

Pronunciation (Consonant Sounds)

Pronunciation and Nouns

Pronunciation (Vowel Sounds)

### **Advanced Learning**

Listening Comprehension / Direct and Indirect Speech

Figures of Speech

Effective Communication

Writing Skills

Effective Writing

Interview Handling Skills

E-Mail etiquette

Presentation Skills

**Recommended Books: (Latest Edition)**

1. Basic communication skills for Technology, Andreja. J. Ruther Ford, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, 2011
2. Communication skills, Sanjay Kumar, Pushpalata, 1<sup>st</sup>Edition, Oxford Press, 2011
3. Organizational Behaviour, Stephen .P. Robbins, 1<sup>st</sup>Edition, Pearson, 2013
4. Brilliant- Communication skills, Gill Hasson, 1<sup>st</sup>Edition, Pearson Life, 2011
5. The Ace of Soft Skills: Attitude, Communication and Etiquette for success, Gopala Swamy Ramesh, 5<sup>th</sup>Edition, Pearson, 2013
6. Developing your influencing skills, Deborah Dalley, Lois Burton, Margaret, Green hall, 1st Edition Universe of Learning LTD, 2010
7. Communication skills for professionals, Konar nira, 2<sup>nd</sup>Edition, New arrivals – PHI, 2011
8. Personality development and soft skills, Barun K Mitra, 1<sup>st</sup>Edition, Oxford Press, 2011
9. Soft skill for everyone, Butter Field, 1st Edition, Cengage Learning india pvt.ltd, 2011
10. Soft skills and professional communication, Francis Peters SJ, 1<sup>st</sup>Edition, Mc Graw Hill Education, 2011
11. Effective communication, John Adair, 4<sup>th</sup>Edition, Pan Mac Millan,2009
12. Bringing out the best in people, Aubrey Daniels, 2<sup>nd</sup>Edition, Mc Graw Hill, 1999

## **BP 106RBT.REMEDIAL BIOLOGY (Theory)**

**30 Hours**

**Scope:** To learn and understand the components of living world, structure and functional system of plant and animal kingdom.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to

- know the classification and salient features of five kingdoms of life
- understand the basic components of anatomy & physiology of plant
- know understand the basic components of anatomy & physiology animal with special reference to human

### **UNIT I**

**07 Hours**

#### **Living world:**

- Definition and characters of living organisms
- Diversity in the living world
- Binomial nomenclature
- Five kingdoms of life and basis of classification. Salient features of Monera, Protista, Fungi, Animalia and Plantae, Virus,

#### **Morphology of Flowering plants**

- Morphology of different parts of flowering plants – Root, stem, inflorescence, flower, leaf, fruit, seed.
- General Anatomy of Root, stem, leaf of monocotyledons & Dicotyledones.

### **UNIT II**

**07 Hours**

#### **Body fluids and circulation**

- Composition of blood, blood groups, coagulation of blood
- Composition and functions of lymph
- Human circulatory system
- Structure of human heart and blood vessels
- Cardiac cycle, cardiac output and ECG

#### **Digestion and Absorption**

- Human alimentary canal and digestive glands
- Role of digestive enzymes
- Digestion, absorption and assimilation of digested food

#### **Breathing and respiration**

- Human respiratory system
- Mechanism of breathing and its regulation
- Exchange of gases, transport of gases and regulation of respiration
- Respiratory volumes

### **UNIT III**

**07 Hours**

#### **Excretory products and their elimination**

- Modes of excretion
- Human excretory system- structure and function
- Urine formation
- Rennin angiotensin system

#### **Neural control and coordination**

- Definition and classification of nervous system
- Structure of a neuron
- Generation and conduction of nerve impulse
- Structure of brain and spinal cord
- Functions of cerebrum, cerebellum, hypothalamus and medulla oblongata

#### **Chemical coordination and regulation**

- Endocrine glands and their secretions
- Functions of hormones secreted by endocrine glands

#### **Human reproduction**

- Parts of female reproductive system
- Parts of male reproductive system
- Spermatogenesis and Oogenesis
- Menstrual cycle

### **UNIT IV**

**05 Hours**

#### **Plants and mineral nutrition:**

- Essential mineral, macro and micronutrients
- Nitrogen metabolism, Nitrogen cycle, biological nitrogen fixation

#### **Photosynthesis**

- Autotrophic nutrition, photosynthesis, Photosynthetic pigments, Factors affecting photosynthesis.

### **UNIT V**

**04 Hours**

**Plant respiration:**Respiration, glycolysis, fermentation (anaerobic).

#### **Plant growth and development**

- Phases and rate of plant growth, Condition of growth,Introduction to plant growth regulators

#### **Cell - The unit of life**

- Structure and functions of cell and cell organelles.Cell division

#### **Tissues**

- Definition, types of tissues, location and functions.

**Text Books**

- a. Text book of Biology by S. B. Gokhale
- b. A Text book of Biology by Dr. Thulajappa and Dr. Seetaram.

**Reference Books**

- a. A Text book of Biology by B.V. Sreenivasa Naidu
- b. A Text book of Biology by Naidu and Murthy
- c. Botany for Degree students By A.C.Dutta.
- d.Outlines of Zoology by M. Ekambaranatha ayyer and T. N. Ananthkrishnan.
- e. A manual for pharmaceutical biology practical by S.B. Gokhale and C. K. Kokate

## **BP112RBP.REMEDIAL BIOLOGY (Practical)**

**30 Hours**

1. Introduction to experiments in biology
  - a) Study of Microscope
  - b) Section cutting techniques
  - c) Mounting and staining
  - d) Permanent slide preparation
2. Study of cell and its inclusions
3. Study of Stem, Root, Leaf, seed, fruit, flower and their modifications
4. Detailed study of frog by using computer models
5. Microscopic study and identification of tissues pertinent to Stem, Root  
Leaf, seed, fruit and flower
6. Identification of bones
7. Determination of blood group
8. Determination of blood pressure
9. Determination of tidal volume

### **Reference Books**

1. Practical human anatomy and physiology. by S.R.Kale and R.R.Kale.
2. A Manual of pharmaceutical biology practical by S.B.Gokhale, C.K.Kokate and S.P.Shriwastava.
3. Biology practical manual according to National core curriculum .Biology forum of Karnataka. Prof .M.J.H.Shafi

## BP 106RMT.REMEDIAL MATHEMATICS (Theory)

30 Hours

**Scope:** This is an introductory course in mathematics. This subject deals with the introduction to Partial fraction, Logarithm, matrices and Determinant, Analytical geometry, Calculus, differential equation and Laplace transform.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to:-

1. Know the theory and their application in Pharmacy
2. Solve the different types of problems by applying theory
3. Appreciate the important application of mathematics in Pharmacy

### Course Content:

#### UNIT – I

06 Hours

- **Partial fraction**

Introduction, Polynomial, Rational fractions, Proper and Improper fractions, Partial fraction, Resolving into Partial fraction, Application of Partial Fraction in Chemical Kinetics and Pharmacokinetics

- **Logarithms**

Introduction, Definition, Theorems/Properties of logarithms, Common logarithms, Characteristic and Mantissa, worked examples, application of logarithm to solve pharmaceutical problems.

- **Function:**

Real Valued function, Classification of real valued functions,

- **Limits and continuity :**

Introduction, Limit of a function, Definition of limit of a function ( $\epsilon - \delta$

definition),  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{x^n - a^n}{x - a} = na^{n-1}$ ,  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1$ ,

#### UNIT –II

06 Hours

- **Matrices and Determinant:**

Introduction matrices, Types of matrices, Operation on matrices, Transpose of a matrix, Matrix Multiplication, Determinants, Properties of determinants, Product of determinants, Minors and co-Factors, Adjoint or adjugate of a square matrix, Singular and non-singular matrices, Inverse of a matrix, Solution of system of linear of equations using matrix method, Cramer's rule, Characteristic equation and roots of a square matrix, Cayley-Hamilton theorem, Application of Matrices in solving Pharmacokinetic equations

### UNIT – III

06 Hours

- **Calculus**

**Differentiation** : Introductions, Derivative of a function, Derivative of a constant, Derivative of a product of a constant and a function, Derivative of the sum or difference of two functions, Derivative of the product of two functions (product formula), Derivative of the quotient of two functions (Quotient formula) – **Without Proof**, Derivative of  $x^n$  w.r.t.x, where  $n$  is any rational number, Derivative of  $e^x$ , Derivative of  $\log_e x$ , Derivative of  $a^x$ , Derivative of trigonometric functions from first principles (**without Proof**), Successive Differentiation, Conditions for a function to be a maximum or a minimum at a point. Application

### UNIT – IV

06 Hours

- **Analytical Geometry**

**Introduction:** Signs of the Coordinates, Distance formula,

**Straight Line** : Slope or gradient of a straight line, Conditions for parallelism and perpendicularity of two lines, Slope of a line joining two points, Slope – intercept form of a straight line

**Integration:**

Introduction, Definition, Standard formulae, Rules of integration, Method of substitution, Method of Partial fractions, Integration by parts, definite integrals, application

### UNIT-V

06 Hours

- **Differential Equations** : Some basic definitions, Order and degree, Equations in separable form, Homogeneous equations, Linear Differential equations, Exact equations, **Application in solving Pharmacokinetic equations**
- **Laplace Transform** : Introduction, Definition, Properties of Laplace transform, Laplace Transforms of elementary functions, Inverse Laplace transforms, Laplace transform of derivatives, Application to solve Linear differential equations, **Application in solving Chemical kinetics and Pharmacokinetics equations**

### Recommended Books (Latest Edition)

1. Differential Calculus by Shanthinarayan
2. Pharmaceutical Mathematics with application to Pharmacy by Panchaksharappa Gowda D.H.
3. Integral Calculus by Shanthinarayan
4. Higher Engineering Mathematics by Dr.B.S.Grewal

## **Semester II**

## **BP 201T. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY-II (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure and functions of the various systems of the human body. It also helps in understanding both homeostatic mechanisms. The subject provides the basic knowledge required to understand the various disciplines of pharmacy.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

1. Explain the gross morphology, structure and functions of various organs of the human body.
2. Describe the various homeostatic mechanisms and their imbalances.
3. Identify the various tissues and organs of different systems of human body.
4. Perform the hematological tests like blood cell counts, haemoglobin estimation, bleeding/clotting time etc and also record blood pressure, heart rate, pulse and respiratory volume.
5. Appreciate coordinated working pattern of different organs of each system
6. Appreciate the interlinked mechanisms in the maintenance of normal functioning (homeostasis) of human body.

### **Course Content:**

#### **Unit I**

**10 hours**

- **Nervous system**

Organization of nervous system, neuron, neuroglia, classification and properties of nerve fibre, electrophysiology, action potential, nerve impulse, receptors, synapse, neurotransmitters.

Central nervous system: Meninges, ventricles of brain and cerebrospinal fluid. structure and functions of brain (cerebrum, brain stem, cerebellum), spinal cord (gross structure, functions of afferent and efferent nerve tracts, reflex activity)

#### **Unit II**

**06 hours**

- **Digestive system**

Anatomy of GI Tract with special reference to anatomy and functions of stomach, ( Acid production in the stomach, regulation of acid production through parasympathetic nervous system, pepsin role in protein digestion) small intestine

and large intestine, anatomy and functions of salivary glands, pancreas and liver, movements of GIT, digestion and absorption of nutrients and disorders of GIT.

- **Energetics**

Formation and role of ATP, Creatinine Phosphate and BMR.

### **Unit III**

- **Respiratory system** **10 hours**

Anatomy of respiratory system with special reference to anatomy of lungs, mechanism of respiration, regulation of respiration

Lung Volumes and capacities transport of respiratory gases, artificial respiration, and resuscitation methods.

- **Urinary system**

Anatomy of urinary tract with special reference to anatomy of kidney and nephrons, functions of kidney and urinary tract, physiology of urine formation, micturition reflex and role of kidneys in acid base balance, role of RAS in kidney and disorders of kidney.

### **Unit IV**

**10 hours**

- **Endocrine system**

Classification of hormones, mechanism of hormone action, structure and functions of pituitary gland, thyroid gland, parathyroid gland, adrenal gland, pancreas, pineal gland, thymus and their disorders.

### **Unit V**

**09 hours**

- **Reproductive system**

Anatomy of male and female reproductive system, Functions of male and female reproductive system, sex hormones, physiology of menstruation, fertilization, spermatogenesis, oogenesis, pregnancy and parturition

- **Introduction to genetics**

Chromosomes, genes and DNA, protein synthesis, genetic pattern of inheritance

## **BP 207 P. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (Practical)**

**4 Hours/week**

Practical physiology is complimentary to the theoretical discussions in physiology. Practicals allow the verification of physiological processes discussed in theory classes through experiments on living tissue, intact animals or normal human beings. This is helpful for developing an insight on the subject.

1. To study the integumentary and special senses using specimen, models, etc.,
2. To study the nervous system using specimen, models, etc.,
3. To study the endocrine system using specimen, models, etc
4. To demonstrate the general neurological examination
5. To demonstrate the function of olfactory nerve
6. To examine the different types of taste.
7. To demonstrate the visual acuity
8. To demonstrate the reflex activity
9. Recording of body temperature
10. To demonstrate positive and negative feedback mechanism.
  
11. Determination of tidal volume and vital capacity.
12. Study of digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular systems, urinary and reproductive systems with the help of models, charts and specimens.
13. Recording of basal mass index .
14. Study of family planning devices and pregnancy diagnosis test.
15. Demonstration of total blood count by cell analyser
16. Permanent slides of vital organs and gonads.

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Essentials of Medical Physiology by K. Sembulingam and P. Sembulingam. Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
2. Anatomy and Physiology in Health and Illness by Kathleen J.W. Wilson, Churchill Livingstone, New York
3. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co,Riverview,MI USA

4. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John. E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.
5. Principles of Anatomy and Physiology by Tortora Grabowski. Palmetto, GA, U.S.A.
6. Textbook of Human Histology by Inderbir Singh, Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
7. Textbook of Practical Physiology by C.L. Ghai, Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
8. Practical workbook of Human Physiology by K. Srinageswari and Rajeev Sharma, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.

**Reference Books:**

1. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co, Riverview, MI USA
2. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John. E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.
3. Human Physiology (vol 1 and 2) by Dr. C.C. Chatterje ,Academic Publishers Kolkata

## BP202T. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY –I (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject deals with classification and nomenclature of simple organic compounds, structural isomerism, intermediates forming in reactions, important physical properties, reactions and methods of preparation of these compounds. The syllabus also emphasizes on mechanisms and orientation of reactions.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. write the structure, name and the type of isomerism of the organic compound
2. write the reaction, name the reaction and orientation of reactions
3. account for reactivity/stability of compounds,
4. identify/confirm the identification of organic compound

### Course Content:

General methods of preparation and reactions of compounds superscripted with asterisk (\*) to be explained

To emphasize on definition, types, classification, principles/mechanisms, applications, examples and differences

### UNIT-I

07 Hours

- **Classification, nomenclature and isomerism**

Classification of Organic Compounds

Common and IUPAC systems of nomenclature of organic compounds

(up to 10 Carbons open chain and carbocyclic compounds)

Structural isomerisms in organic compounds

### UNIT-II 10 Hours

- **Alkanes\*, Alkenes\* and Conjugated dienes\***

SP<sup>3</sup> hybridization in alkanes, Halogenation of alkanes, uses of paraffins.

Stabilities of alkenes, SP<sup>2</sup> hybridization in alkenes

E<sub>1</sub> and E<sub>2</sub> reactions – kinetics, order of reactivity of alkyl halides, rearrangement of carbocations, Saytzeffs orientation and evidences. E<sub>1</sub> versus E<sub>2</sub> reactions, Factors affecting E<sub>1</sub> and E<sub>2</sub> reactions. Ozonolysis, electrophilic addition reactions of alkenes, Markownikoff's orientation, free radical addition reactions of alkenes, Anti Markownikoff's orientation.

Stability of conjugated dienes, Diel-Alder, electrophilic addition, free radical addition reactions of conjugated dienes, allylic rearrangement

### UNIT-III 10 Hours

- **Alkyl halides\***

SN<sub>1</sub> and SN<sub>2</sub> reactions - kinetics, order of reactivity of alkyl halides, stereochemistry and rearrangement of carbocations.

SN<sub>1</sub> versus SN<sub>2</sub> reactions, Factors affecting SN<sub>1</sub> and SN<sub>2</sub> reactions

Structure and uses of ethylchloride, Chloroform, trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, dichloromethane, tetrachloromethane and iodoform.

- **Alcohols\***- Qualitative tests, Structure and uses of Ethyl alcohol, Methyl alcohol, chlorobutanol, Cetosteryl alcohol, Benzyl alcohol, Glycerol, Propylene glycol

#### **UNIT-IV 10 Hours**

- **Carbonyl compounds\* (Aldehydes and ketones)**

Nucleophilic addition, Electromeric effect, aldol condensation, Crossed Aldol condensation, Cannizzaro reaction, Crossed Cannizzaro reaction, Benzoin condensation, Perkin condensation, qualitative tests, Structure and uses of Formaldehyde, Paraldehyde, Acetone, Chloral hydrate, Hexamine, Benzaldehyde, Vanilin, Cinnamaldehyde.

#### **UNIT-V**

**08 Hours**

- **Carboxylic acids\***

Acidity of carboxylic acids, effect of substituents on acidity, inductive effect and qualitative tests for carboxylic acids, amide and ester

Structure and Uses of Acetic acid, Lactic acid, Tartaric acid, Citric acid, Succinic acid. Oxalic acid, Salicylic acid, Benzoic acid, Benzyl benzoate, Dimethyl phthalate, Methyl salicylate and Acetyl salicylic acid

- **Aliphatic amines\*** - Basicity, effect of substituent on Basicity. Qualitative test, Structure and uses of Ethanolamine, Ethylenediamine, Amphetamine

## **BP208P. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY -I (Practical)**

**4 Hours / week**

1. Systematic qualitative analysis of unknown organic compounds like
  1. Preliminary test: Color, odour, aliphatic/aromatic compounds, saturation and unsaturation, etc.
  2. Detection of elements like Nitrogen, Sulphur and Halogen by Lassaigne's test
  3. Solubility test
  4. Functional group test like Phenols, Amides/ Urea, Carbohydrates, Amines, Carboxylic acids, Aldehydes and Ketones, Alcohols, Esters, Aromatic and Halogenated Hydrocarbons, Nitro compounds and Anilides.
  5. Melting point/Boiling point of organic compounds
  6. Identification of the unknown compound from the literature using melting point/ boiling point.
  7. Preparation of the derivatives and confirmation of the unknown compound by melting point/ boiling point.
  8. Minimum 5 unknown organic compounds to be analysed systematically.
2. Preparation of suitable solid derivatives from organic compounds
3. Construction of molecular models

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Organic Chemistry by Morrison and Boyd
2. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar , Volume-I
3. Textbook of Organic Chemistry by B.S. Bahl & Arun Bahl.
4. Organic Chemistry by P.L.Soni
5. Practical Organic Chemistry by Mann and Saunders.
6. Vogel's text book of Practical Organic Chemistry
7. Advanced Practical organic chemistry by N.K.Vishnoi.
8. Introduction to Organic Laboratory techniques by Pavia, Lampman and Kriz.
9. Reaction and reaction mechanism by Ahluwaliah/Chatwal.

## **BP203 T. BIOCHEMISTRY (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** Biochemistry deals with complete understanding of the molecular levels of the chemical process associated with living cells. The scope of the subject is providing biochemical facts and the principles to understand metabolism of nutrient molecules in physiological and pathological conditions. It is also emphasizing on genetic organization of mammalian genome and hetero & autocatalytic functions of DNA.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of course student shall be able to

1. Understand the catalytic role of enzymes, importance of enzyme inhibitors in design of new drugs, therapeutic and diagnostic applications of enzymes.
2. Understand the metabolism of nutrient molecules in physiological and pathological conditions.
3. Understand the genetic organization of mammalian genome and functions of DNA in the synthesis of RNAs and proteins.

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT I**

**08 Hours**

- **Biomolecules**

Introduction, classification, chemical nature and biological role of carbohydrate, lipids, nucleic acids, amino acids and proteins.

- **Bioenergetics**

Concept of free energy, endergonic and exergonic reaction, Relationship between free energy, enthalpy and entropy; Redox potential.

Energy rich compounds; classification; biological significances of ATP and cyclic AMP

#### **UNIT II**

**10 Hours**

- **Carbohydrate metabolism**

Glycolysis – Pathway, energetics and significance

Citric acid cycle- Pathway, energetics and significance

HMP shunt and its significance; Glucose-6-Phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency

Glycogen metabolism Pathways and glycogen storage diseases (GSD)

Gluconeogenesis- Pathway and its significance

Hormonal regulation of blood glucose level and Diabetes mellitus

- **Biological oxidation**

Electron transport chain (ETC) and its mechanism.

Oxidative phosphorylation & its mechanism and substrate level phosphorylation

Inhibitors ETC and oxidative phosphorylation/Uncouplers

**UNIT III**

**10 Hours**

- **Lipid metabolism**

- Oxidation of saturated fatty acid (Palmitic acid)

Formation and utilization of ketone bodies; ketoacidosis

De novo synthesis of fatty acids (Palmitic acid)

Biological significance of cholesterol and conversion of cholesterol into bile acids, steroid hormone and vitamin D

Disorders of lipid metabolism: Hypercholesterolemia, atherosclerosis, fatty liver and obesity.

- **Amino acid metabolism**

General reactions of amino acid metabolism: Transamination, deamination & decarboxylation, urea cycle and its disorders

Catabolism of phenylalanine and tyrosine and their metabolic disorders (Phenylketonuria, Albinism, alcaptonuria, tyrosinemia)

Synthesis and significance of biological substances; 5-HT, melatonin, dopamine, noradrenaline, adrenaline

Catabolism of heme; hyperbilirubinemia and jaundice

#### **UNIT IV**

**10 Hours**

- **Nucleic acid metabolism and genetic information transfer**

Biosynthesis of purine and pyrimidine nucleotides

Catabolism of purine nucleotides and Hyperuricemia and Gout disease

Organization of mammalian genome

Structure of DNA and RNA and their functions

DNA replication (semi conservative model)

Transcription or RNA synthesis

Genetic code, Translation or Protein synthesis and inhibitors

## UNIT V

07 Hours

- **Enzymes**

Introduction, properties, nomenclature and IUB classification of enzymes

Enzyme kinetics (Michaelis plot, Line Weaver Burke plot)

Enzyme inhibitors with examples

Regulation of enzymes: enzyme induction and repression, allosteric enzymes regulation

Therapeutic and diagnostic applications of enzymes and isoenzymes

Coenzymes –Structure and biochemical functions

### BP 209 P. BIOCHEMISTRY (Practical)

4 Hours / Week

1. Qualitative analysis of carbohydrates (Glucose, Fructose, Lactose, Maltose, Sucrose and starch)
2. Identification tests for Proteins (albumin and Casein)
3. Quantitative analysis of reducing sugars (DNSA method) and Proteins (Biuret method)
4. Qualitative analysis of urine for abnormal constituents
5. Determination of blood creatinine
6. Determination of blood sugar
7. Determination of serum total cholesterol
8. Preparation of buffer solution and measurement of pH
9. Study of enzymatic hydrolysis of starch
10. Determination of Salivary amylase activity
11. Study the effect of Temperature on Salivary amylase activity.
12. Study the effect of substrate concentration on salivary amylase activity.

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Principles of Biochemistry by Lehninger.
2. Harper's Biochemistry by Robert K. Murray, Daryl K. Granner and Victor W. Rodwell.
3. Biochemistry by Stryer.
4. Biochemistry by D. Satyanarayan and U.Chakrapani
5. Textbook of Biochemistry by Rama Rao.
6. Textbook of Biochemistry by Deb.
7. Outlines of Biochemistry by Conn and Stumpf
8. Practical Biochemistry by R.C. Gupta and S. Bhargavan.
9. Introduction of Practical Biochemistry by David T. Plummer. (3rd Edition)
10. Practical Biochemistry for Medical students by Rajagopal and Ramakrishna.
11. Practical Biochemistry by Harold Varley.

### **BP 204T.PATHOPHYSIOLOGY (THEORY)**

**45Hours**

**Scope:** Pathophysiology is the study of causes of diseases and reactions of the body to such disease producing causes. This course is designed to impart a thorough knowledge of the relevant aspects of pathology of various conditions with reference to its pharmacological applications, and understanding of basic pathophysiological mechanisms. Hence it will not only help to study the syllabus of pathology, but also to get baseline knowledge required to practice medicine safely, confidently, rationally and effectively.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to –

1. Describe the etiology and pathogenesis of the selected disease states;
2. Name the signs and symptoms of the diseases; and
3. Mention the complications of the diseases.

#### **Course content:**

#### **Unit I**

**10Hours**

- **Basic principles of Cell injury and Adaptation:**  
Introduction, definitions, Homeostasis, Components and Types of Feedback systems, Causes of cellular injury, Pathogenesis (Cell membrane damage, Mitochondrial damage, Ribosome damage, Nuclear damage), Morphology of cell injury – Adaptive changes (Atrophy, Hypertrophy, hyperplasia, Metaplasia, Dysplasia), Cell swelling, Intra cellular accumulation, Calcification, Enzyme leakage and Cell Death Acidosis & Alkalosis, Electrolyte imbalance

- **Basic mechanism involved in the process of inflammation and repair:**

Introduction, Clinical signs of inflammation, Different types of Inflammation, Mechanism of Inflammation – Alteration in vascular permeability and blood flow, migration of WBC's, Mediators of inflammation, Basic principles of wound healing in the skin, Pathophysiology of Atherosclerosis

## Unit II

**10Hours**

- **Cardiovascular System:**  
Hypertension, congestive heart failure, ischemic heart disease (angina, myocardial infarction, atherosclerosis and arteriosclerosis)
- **Respiratory system:** Asthma, Chronic obstructive airways diseases.
- **Renal system:** Acute and chronic renal failure .

## Unit II

**10Hours**

- **Haematological Diseases:**  
Iron deficiency, megaloblastic anemia (Vit B12 and folic acid), sickle cell anemia, thalasemia, hereditary acquired anemia, hemophilia
- **Endocrine system:** Diabetes, thyroid diseases, disorders of sex hormones
- **Nervous system:** Epilepsy, Parkinson's disease, stroke, psychiatric disorders: depression, schizophrenia and Alzheimer's disease.
- **Gastrointestinal system:** Peptic Ulcer
- 

## Unit IV

**8 Hours**

- Inflammatory bowel diseases, jaundice, hepatitis (A,B,C,D,E,F) alcoholic liver disease.
- **Disease of bones and joints:** Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoporosis and gout
- **Principles of cancer:** classification, etiology and pathogenesis of cancer
- **Diseases of bones and joints:** Rheumatoid Arthritis, Osteoporosis, Gout
- **Principles of Cancer:** Classification, etiology and pathogenesis of Cancer

## Unit V

**7 Hours**

- **Infectious diseases:** Meningitis, Typhoid, Leprosy, Tuberculosis

Urinary tract infections

- **Sexually transmitted diseases:** AIDS, Syphilis, Gonorrhoea

## Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Vinay Kumar, Abul K. Abas, Jon C. Aster; Robbins & Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease; South Asia edition; India; Elsevier; 2014.
2. Harsh Mohan; Text book of Pathology; 6<sup>th</sup> edition; India; Jaypee Publications; 2010.
3. Laurence B, Bruce C, Bjorn K. ; Goodman Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics; 12<sup>th</sup> edition; New York; McGraw-Hill; 2011.
4. Best, Charles Herbert 1899-1978; Taylor, Norman Burke 1885-1972; West, John B (John Burnard); Best and Taylor's Physiological basis of medical practice; 12th ed; united states;
5. William and Wilkins, Baltimore; 1991 [1990 printing].
6. Nicki R. Colledge, Brian R. Walker, Stuart H. Ralston; Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine; 21<sup>st</sup> edition; London; ELBS/Churchill Livingstone; 2010.
7. Guyton A, John .E Hall; Textbook of Medical Physiology; 12<sup>th</sup> edition; WB Saunders Company; 2010.
8. Joseph DiPiro, Robert L. Talbert, Gary Yee, Barbara Wells, L. Michael Posey; Pharmacotherapy: A Pathophysiological Approach; 9<sup>th</sup> edition; London; McGraw-Hill Medical; 2014.
9. V. Kumar, R. S. Cotran and S. L. Robbins; Basic Pathology; 6<sup>th</sup> edition; Philadelphia; WB Saunders Company; 1997.
10. Roger Walker, Clive Edwards; Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics; 3<sup>rd</sup> edition; London; Churchill Livingstone publication; 2003.

#### **Recommended Journals**

1. The Journal of Pathology. ISSN: 1096-9896 (Online)
2. The American Journal of Pathology. ISSN: 0002-9440
3. Pathology. 1465-3931 (Online)
4. International Journal of Physiology, Pathophysiology and Pharmacology. ISSN: 1944-8171 (Online)
5. Indian Journal of Pathology and Microbiology. ISSN-0377-4929.

## BP205 T. COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN PHARMACY (Theory)

30 Hrs (2 Hrs/Week)

**Scope:** This subject deals with the introduction Database, Database Management system, computer application in clinical studies and use of databases.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. know the various types of application of computers in pharmacy
2. know the various types of databases
3. know the various applications of databases in pharmacy

### Course content:

#### UNIT – I

06 hours

**Number system:** Binary number system, Decimal number system, Octal number system, Hexadecimal number systems, conversion decimal to binary, binary to decimal, octal to binary etc, binary addition, binary subtraction – One's complement, Two's complement method, binary multiplication, binary division

**Concept of Information Systems and Software :** Information gathering, requirement and feasibility analysis, data flow diagrams, process specifications, input/output design, process life cycle, planning and managing the project

#### UNIT –II

06 hours

**Web technologies:** Introduction to HTML, XML, CSS and Programming languages, introduction to web servers and Server Products

Introduction to databases, MYSQL, MS ACCESS, Pharmacy Drug database

#### UNIT – III

06 hours

**Application of computers in Pharmacy** – Drug information storage and retrieval, Pharmacokinetics, Mathematical model in Drug design, Hospital and Clinical Pharmacy, Electronic Prescribing and discharge (EP) systems, barcode medicine identification and automated dispensing of drugs, mobile technology and adherence monitoring

Diagnostic System, Lab-diagnostic System, Patient Monitoring System, Pharma Information System

**UNIT – IV**

**06 hours**

**Bioinformatics:** Introduction, Objective of Bioinformatics, Bioinformatics Databases, Concept of Bioinformatics, Impact of Bioinformatics in Vaccine Discovery

**UNIT-V**

**06 hours**

**Computers as data analysis in Preclinical development:**  
Chromatographic data analysis(CDS), Laboratory Information management System (LIMS) and Text Information Management System(TIMMS)

### **BP210P. COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN PHARMACY (Practical)**

1. Design a questionnaire using a word processing package to gather information about a particular disease.
2. Create a HTML web page to show personal information.
3. Retrieve the information of a drug and its adverse effects using online tools
4. Creating mailing labels Using Label Wizard , generating label in MS WORD
5. Create a database in MS Access to store the patient information with the required fields Using access
6. Design a form in MS Access to view, add, delete and modify the patient record in the database
7. Generating report and printing the report from patient database
8. Creating invoice table using – MS Access
9. Drug information storage and retrieval using MS Access
10. Creating and working with queries in MS Access
11. Exporting Tables, Queries, Forms and Reports to web pages
12. Exporting Tables, Queries, Forms and Reports to XML pages

### **Recommended books (Latest edition):**

1. Computer Application in Pharmacy – William E.Fassett –Lea and Febiger, 600 South Washington Square, USA, (215) 922-1330.
2. Computer Application in Pharmaceutical Research and Development –Sean Ekins – Wiley-Interscience, A John Willey and Sons, INC., Publication, USA
3. Bioinformatics (Concept, Skills and Applications) – S.C.Rastogi-CBS Publishers and Distributors, 4596/1- A, 11 Darya Gani, New Delhi – 110 002(INDIA)
4. Microsoft office Access - 2003, Application Development Using VBA, SQL Server, DAP and Infopath – Cary N.Prague – Wiley Dreamtech India (P) Ltd., 4435/7, Ansari Road, Daryagani, New Delhi - 110002

## **BP 206 T. ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (Theory)**

**30 hours**

**Scope:**Environmental Sciences is the scientific study of the environmental system and the status of its inherent or induced changes on organisms. It includes not only the study of physical and biological characters of the environment but also the social and cultural factors and the impact of man on environment.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to:

1. Create the awareness about environmental problems among learners.
2. Impart basic knowledge about the environment and its allied problems.
3. Develop an attitude of concern for the environment.
4. Motivate learner to participate in environment protection and environment improvement.
5. Acquire skills to help the concerned individuals in identifying and solving environmental problems.
6. Strive to attain harmony with Nature.

### **Course content:**

#### **Unit-I**

**10hours**

The Multidisciplinary nature of environmental studies

Natural Resources

Renewable and non-renewable resources:

Natural resources and associated problems

a) Forest resources; b) Water resources; c) Mineral resources; d) Food resources; e) Energy resources; f) Land resources: Role of an individual in conservation of natural resources.

#### **Unit-II**

**10hours**

Ecosystems

- Concept of an ecosystem.
- Structure and function of an ecosystem.
- Introduction, types, characteristic features, structure and function of the ecosystems: Forest ecosystem; Grassland ecosystem; Desert ecosystem; Aquatic ecosystems (ponds, streams, lakes, rivers, oceans, estuaries)

#### **Unit- III**

**10hours**

Environmental Pollution: Air pollution; Water pollution; Soil pollution

**Recommended Books (Latest edition):**

1. Y.K. Sing, Environmental Science, New Age International Pvt, Publishers, Bangalore
2. Agarwal, K.C. 2001 Environmental Biology, Nidi Publ. Ltd. Bikaner.
3. Bharucha Erach, The Biodiversity of India, Mapin Publishing Pvt. Ltd., Ahmedabad – 380 013, India,
4. Brunner R.C., 1989, Hazardous Waste Incineration, McGraw Hill Inc. 480p
5. Clark R.S., Marine Pollution, Clarendon Press Oxford
6. Cunningham, W.P. Cooper, T.H. Gorhani, E & Hepworth, M.T. 2001, Environmental Encyclopedia, Jaico Publ. House, Mumbai, 1196p
7. De A.K., Environmental Chemistry, Wiley Eastern Ltd.
8. Down of Earth, Centre for Science and Environment

## **SEMESTER III**

## BP301T. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY –II (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject deals with general methods of preparation and reactions of some organic compounds. Reactivity of organic compounds are also studied here. The syllabus emphasizes on mechanisms and orientation of reactions. Chemistry of fats and oils are also included in the syllabus.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. write the structure, name and the type of isomerism of the organic compound
2. write the reaction, name the reaction and orientation of reactions
3. account for reactivity/stability of compounds,
4. prepare organic compounds

### Course Content:

General methods of preparation and reactions of compounds superscripted with asterisk (\*) to be explained

To emphasize on definition, types, classification, principles/mechanisms, applications, examples and differences

#### UNIT I

10 Hours

- **Benzene and its derivatives**

- A. Analytical, synthetic and other evidences in the derivation of structure of benzene, Orbital picture, resonance in benzene, aromatic characters, Huckel's rule
- B. Reactions of benzene - nitration, sulphonation, halogenation- reactivity, Friedelcrafts alkylation- reactivity, limitations, Friedelcrafts acylation.
- C. Substituents, effect of substituents on reactivity and orientation of mono substituted benzene compounds towards electrophilic substitution reaction
- D. Structure and uses of DDT, Saccharin, BHC and Chloramine

#### UNIT II

10 Hours

- **Phenols\*** - Acidity of phenols, effect of substituents on acidity, qualitative tests, Structure and uses of phenol, cresols, resorcinol, naphthols
- **Aromatic Amines\*** - Basicity of amines, effect of substituents on basicity, and synthetic uses of aryl diazonium salts
- **Aromatic Acids\*** –Acidity, effect of substituents on acidity and important reactions of benzoic acid.

#### UNIT III

10 Hours

- **Fats and Oils**
  - a. Fatty acids – reactions.

- b. Hydrolysis, Hydrogenation, Saponification and Rancidity of oils, Drying oils.
- c. Analytical constants – Acid value, Saponification value, Ester value, Iodine value, Acetyl value, Reichert Meissl (RM) value – significance and principle involved in their determination.

**UNIT IV**

**08 Hours**

- **Polynuclear hydrocarbons:**

- a. Synthesis, reactions
- b. Structure and medicinal uses of Naphthalene, Phenanthrene, Anthracene, Diphenylmethane, Triphenylmethane and their derivatives

**UNIT V**

**07 Hours**

- **Cyclo alkanes\***

Stabilities – Baeyer's strain theory, limitation of Baeyer's strain theory, Coulson and Moffitt's modification, Sachse Mohr's theory (Theory of strainless rings), reactions of cyclopropane and cyclobutane only

## BP305P. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY -II (Practical)

4 Hrs/week

- I Experiments involving laboratory techniques
- Recrystallization
  - Steam distillation
- II Determination of following oil values (including standardization of reagents)
- Acid value
  - Saponification value
  - Iodine value
- III Preparation of compounds
- Benzanilide/Phenyl benzoate/Acetanilide from Aniline/ Phenol /Aniline by acylation reaction.
  - 2,4,6-Tribromo aniline/Para bromo acetanilide from Aniline/
  - Acetanilide by halogenation (Bromination) reaction.
  - 5-Nitro salicylic acid/Meta di nitro benzene from Salicylic acid / Nitro benzene by nitration reaction.
  - Benzoic acid from Benzyl chloride by oxidation reaction.
  - Benzoic acid/ Salicylic acid from alkyl benzoate/ alkyl salicylate by hydrolysis reaction.
  - 1-Phenyl azo-2-naphthol from Aniline by diazotization and coupling reactions.
  - Benzil from Benzoin by oxidation reaction.
  - Dibenzal acetone from Benzaldehyde by Claisen Schmidt reaction
  - Cinnamic acid from Benzaldehyde by Perkin reaction
  - *P*-Iodo benzoic acid from *P*-amino benzoic acid

### Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Organic Chemistry by Morrison and Boyd
2. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar , Volume-I
3. Textbook of Organic Chemistry by B.S. Bahl & Arun Bahl.
4. Organic Chemistry by P.L.Soni
5. Practical Organic Chemistry by Mann and Saunders.
6. Vogel's text book of Practical Organic Chemistry
7. Advanced Practical organic chemistry by N.K.Vishnoi.

8. Introduction to Organic Laboratory techniques by Pavia, Lampman and Kriz.

**BP302T. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS-I (Theory)**

**45Hours**

**Scope:** The course deals with the various physical and physicochemical properties, and principles involved in dosage forms/formulations. Theory and practical components of the subject help the student to get a better insight into various areas of formulation research and development, and stability studies of pharmaceutical dosage forms.

**Objectives:** Upon the completion of the course student shall be able to

1. Understand various physicochemical properties of drug molecules in the designing the dosage forms
2. Know the principles of chemical kinetics & to use them for stability testing and determination of expiry date of formulations
3. Demonstrate use of physicochemical properties in the formulation development and evaluation of dosage forms.

**Course Content:**

**UNIT-I**

**10 Hours**

**Solubility of drugs:** Solubility expressions, mechanisms of solute solvent interactions, ideal solubility parameters, solvation & association, quantitative approach to the factors influencing solubility of drugs, diffusion principles in biological systems. Solubility of gas in liquids, solubility of liquids in liquids, (Binary solutions, ideal solutions) Raoult's law, real solutions. Partially miscible liquids, Critical solution temperature and applications. Distribution law, its limitations and applications

**UNIT-II**

**10Hours**

**States of Matter and properties of matter:** State of matter, changes in the state of matter, latent heats, vapour pressure, sublimation critical point, eutectic mixtures, gases, aerosols – inhalers, relative humidity, liquid complexes, liquid crystals, glassy states, solid-crystalline, amorphous & polymorphism.

**Physicochemical properties of drug molecules:** Refractive index, optical rotation, dielectric constant, dipole moment, dissociation constant, determinations and applications

**UNIT-III**

**08 Hours**

**Surface and interfacial phenomenon:** Liquid interface, surface & interfacial tensions,

surface free energy, measurement of surface & interfacial tensions, spreading coefficient, adsorption at liquid interfaces, surface active agents, HLB Scale, solubilisation, detergency, adsorption at solid interface.

**UNIT-IV****08Hours**

**Complexation and protein binding:** Introduction, Classification of Complexation, Applications, methods of analysis, protein binding, Complexation and drug action, crystalline structures of complexes and thermodynamic treatment of stability constants.

**UNIT-V****07 Hours**

**pH, buffers and Isotonic solutions:** Sorensen's pH scale, pH determination (electrometric and calorimetric), applications of buffers, buffer equation, buffer capacity, buffers in pharmaceutical and biological systems, buffered isotonic solutions.

## **BP306P. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS – I (Practical)**

**4 Hrs/week**

1. Determination the solubility of drug at room temperature
2. Determination of pKa value by Half Neutralization/ Henderson Hasselbalch equation.
3. Determination of Partition co- efficient of benzoic acid in benzene and water
4. Determination of Partition co- efficient of Iodine in CCl<sub>4</sub> and water
5. Determination of % composition of NaCl in a solution using phenol-water system by CST method
6. Determination of surface tension of given liquids by drop count and drop weight method
7. Determination of HLB number of a surfactant by saponification method
8. Determination of Freundlich and Langmuir constants using activated char coal
9. Determination of critical micellar concentration of surfactants
10. Determination of stability constant and donor acceptor ratio of PABA-Caffeine complex by solubility method
11. Determination of stability constant and donor acceptor ratio of Cupric-Glycine complex by pH titration method

### **Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Physical Pharmacy by Alfred Martin
2. Experimental Pharmaceutics by Eugene, Parott.
3. Tutorial Pharmacy by Cooper and Gunn.
4. Stocklosam J. Pharmaceutical Calculations, Lea &Febiger, Philadelphia.
5. Liberman H.A, Lachman C., Pharmaceutical Dosage forms, Tablets, Volume-1 to 3, MarcelDekkar Inc.
6. Liberman H.A, Lachman C, Pharmaceutical Dosage forms. Disperse systems, volume 1, 2, 3. Marcel Dekkar Inc.
7. Physical Pharmaceutics by Ramasamy C and ManavalanR.
8. Laboratory Manual of Physical Pharmaceutics, C.V.S. Subramanyam, J. Thimma settee
9. Physical Pharmaceutics by C.V.S. Subramanyam
10. Test book of Physical Phramacy, by Gaurav Jain & Roop K. Khar

## **BP 303 T. PHARMACEUTICAL MICROBIOLOGY (Theory)**

**45Hours**

### **Scope:**

- Study of all categories of microorganisms especially for the production of alcohol antibiotics, vaccines, vitamins enzymes etc..

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. Understand methods of identification, cultivation and preservation of various microorganisms
2. To understand the importance and implementation of sterilization in pharmaceutical processing and industry
3. Learn sterility testing of pharmaceutical products.
4. Carried out microbiological standardization of Pharmaceuticals.
5. Understand the cell culture technology and its applications in pharmaceutical industries.

### **Course content:**

#### **Unit I**

**10 Hours**

Introduction, history of microbiology, its branches, scope and its importance.

Introduction to Prokaryotes and Eukaryotes

Study of ultra-structure and morphological classification of bacteria, nutritional requirements, raw materials used for culture media and physical parameters for growth, growth curve, isolation and preservation methods for pure cultures, cultivation of anaerobes, quantitative measurement of bacterial growth (total & viable count).

Study of different types of phase contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy and electron microscopy.

#### **Unit II**

**10 Hours**

Identification of bacteria using staining techniques (simple, Gram's & Acid fast staining) and biochemical tests (IMViC).

Study of principle, procedure, merits, demerits and applications of physical, chemical gaseous, radiation and mechanical method of sterilization.

Evaluation of the efficiency of sterilization methods.

Equipments employed in large scale sterilization.

Sterility indicators.

### **Unit III**

**10 Hours**

Study of morphology, classification, reproduction/replication and cultivation of Fungi and Viruses.

Classification and mode of action of disinfectants

Factors influencing disinfection, antiseptics and their evaluation. For bacteriostatic and bactericidal actions

Evaluation of bactericidal & Bacteriostatic.

Sterility testing of products (solids, liquids, ophthalmic and other sterile products) according to IP, BP and USP.

### **Unit IV**

**08 Hours**

Designing of aseptic area, laminar flow equipments; study of different sources of contamination in an aseptic area and methods of prevention, clean area classification.

Principles and methods of different microbiological assay. Methods for standardization of antibiotics, vitamins and amino acids.

Assessment of a new antibiotic.

### **Unit V**

**07Hours**

Types of spoilage, factors affecting the microbial spoilage of pharmaceutical products, sources and types of microbial contaminants, assessment of microbial contamination and spoilage.

Preservation of pharmaceutical products using antimicrobial agents, evaluation of microbial stability of formulations.

Growth of animal cells in culture, general procedure for cell culture, Primary, established and transformed cell cultures.

Application of cell cultures in pharmaceutical industry and research.

## **BP 307P.PHARMACEUTICAL MICROBIOLOGY (Practical)**

**4 Hrs/week**

1. Introduction and study of different equipments and processing, e.g., B.O.D. incubator, laminar flow, aseptic hood, autoclave, hot air sterilizer, deep freezer, refrigerator, microscopes used in experimental microbiology.
2. Sterilization of glassware, preparation and sterilization of media.
3. Sub culturing of bacteria and fungus. Nutrient stabs and slants preparations.
4. Staining methods- Simple, Grams staining and acid fast staining (Demonstration with practical).
5. Isolation of pure culture of micro-organisms by multiple streak plate technique and other techniques.
6. Microbiological assay of antibiotics by cup plate method and other methods
7. Motility determination by Hanging drop method.
8. Sterility testing of pharmaceuticals.
9. Bacteriological analysis of water
10. Biochemical test.

### **Recommended Books (Latest edition)**

1. W.B. Hugo and A.D. Russel: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Blackwell Scientific publications, Oxford London.
2. Prescott and Dunn., Industrial Microbiology, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, CBS Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
3. Pelczar, Chan Kreig, Microbiology, Tata McGraw Hill edn.
4. Malcolm Harris, Balliere Tindall and Cox: Pharmaceutical Microbiology.
5. Rose: Industrial Microbiology.
6. Probisher, Hinsdill et al: Fundamentals of Microbiology, 9th ed. Japan
7. Cooper and Gunn's: Tutorial Pharmacy, CBS Publisher and Distribution.
8. Pepler: Microbial Technology.
9. I.P., B.P., U.S.P.- latest editions.
10. Ananthnarayan : Text Book of Microbiology, Orient-Longman, Chennai
11. Edward: Fundamentals of Microbiology.
12. N.K.Jain: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Vallabh Prakashan, Delhi
13. Bergeys manual of systematic bacteriology, Williams and Wilkins- A Waverly company

## BP 304 T. PHARMACEUTICAL ENGINEERING (Theory)

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This course is designed to impart a fundamental knowledge on the art and science of various unit operations used in pharmaceutical industry.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course student shall be able:

1. To know various unit operations used in Pharmaceutical industries.
2. To understand the material handling techniques.
3. To perform various processes involved in pharmaceutical manufacturing process.
4. To carry out various test to prevent environmental pollution.
5. To appreciate and comprehend significance of plant lay out design for optimum use of resources.
6. To appreciate the various preventive methods used for corrosion control in Pharmaceutical industries.

### Course content:

#### UNIT-I

**10 Hours**

- **Flow of fluids:** Types of manometers, Reynolds number and its significance, Bernoulli's theorem and its applications, Energy losses, Orifice meter, Venturimeter, Pitot tube and Rotometer.
- **Size Reduction:** Objectives, Mechanisms & Laws governing size reduction, factors affecting size reduction, principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Hammer mill, ball mill, fluid energy mill, Edge runner mill & end runner mill.
- **Size Separation:** Objectives, applications & mechanism of size separation, official standards of powders, sieves, size separation Principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Sieve shaker, cyclone separator, Air separator, Bag filter & elutriation tank.

#### UNIT-II

**10 Hours**

- **Heat Transfer:** Objectives, applications & Heat transfer mechanisms. Fourier's law, Heat transfer by conduction, convection & radiation. Heat interchangers & heat exchangers.

- **Evaporation:** Objectives, applications and factors influencing evaporation, differences between evaporation and other heat process. principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Steam jacketed kettle, horizontal tube evaporator, climbing film evaporator, forced circulation evaporator, multiple effect evaporator & Economy of multiple effect evaporator.
- **Distillation:** Basic Principles and methodology of simple distillation, flash distillation, fractional distillation, distillation under reduced pressure, steam distillation & molecular distillation

### UNIT- III

**08 Hours**

- **Drying:** Objectives, applications & mechanism of drying process, measurements & applications of Equilibrium Moisture content, rate of drying curve. principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Tray dryer, drum dryer spray dryer, fluidized bed dryer, vacuum dryer, freeze dryer.
- **Mixing:** Objectives, applications & factors affecting mixing, Difference between solid and liquid mixing, mechanism of solid mixing, liquids mixing and semisolids mixing. Principles, Construction, Working, uses, Merits and Demerits of Double cone blender, twin shell blender, ribbon blender, Sigma blade mixer, planetary mixers, Propellers, Turbines, Paddles & Silverson Emulsifier,

### UNIT-IV

**08 Hours**

- **Filtration:** Objectives, applications, Theories & Factors influencing filtration, filter aids, filter medias. Principle, Construction, Working, Uses, Merits and demerits of plate & frame filter, filter leaf, rotary drum filter, Meta filter & Cartridge filter, membrane filters and Seidtz filter.
- **Centrifugation:** Objectives, principle & applications of Centrifugation, principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Perforated basket centrifuge, Non-perforated basket centrifuge, semi continuous centrifuge & super centrifuge.

### UNIT- V

**07 Hours**

- **Materials of pharmaceutical plant construction, Corrosion and its prevention:** Factors affecting during materials selected for Pharmaceutical plant construction, Theories of corrosion, types of corrosion and there prevention. Ferrous and nonferrous metals, inorganic and organic non metals, basic of material handling systems.

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Introduction to chemical engineering – Walter L Badger & Julius Banchemo, Latest edition.
2. Solid phase extraction, Principles, techniques and applications by Nigel J.K. Simpson- Latest edition.
3. Unit operation of chemical engineering – McCabe Smith, Latest edition.
4. Pharmaceutical engineering principles and practices – C.V.S Subrahmanyam et al., Latest edition.
5. Remington practice of pharmacy- Martin, Latest edition.
6. Theory and practice of industrial pharmacy by Lachmann., Latest edition.
7. Physical pharmaceutics- C.V.S Subrahmanyam et al., Latest edition.
8. Cooper and Gunn's Tutorial pharmacy, S.J. Carter, Latest edition.

## **BP308P - PHARMACEUTICAL ENGINEERING (Practical)**

**4 Hours/week**

- I. Determination of radiation constant of brass, iron, unpainted and painted glass.
- II. Steam distillation – To calculate the efficiency of steam distillation.
- III. To determine the overall heat transfer coefficient by heat exchanger.
- IV. Construction of drying curves (for calcium carbonate and starch).
- V. Determination of moisture content and loss on drying.
- VI. Determination of humidity of air – i) From wet and dry bulb temperatures –use of Dew point method.
- VII. Description of Construction working and application of Pharmaceutical Machinery such as rotary tablet machine, fluidized bed coater, fluid energy mill, de humidifier.
- VIII. Size analysis by sieving – To evaluate size distribution of tablet granulations – Construction of various size frequency curves including arithmetic and logarithmic probability plots.
- IX. Size reduction: To verify the laws of size reduction using ball mill and determining Kicks, Rittinger's, Bond's coefficients, power requirement and critical speed of Ball Mill.
- X. Demonstration of colloid mill, planetary mixer, fluidized bed dryer, freeze dryer and such other major equipment.
- XI. Factors affecting Rate of Filtration and Evaporation (Surface area, Concentration and Thickness/ viscosity
- XII. To study the effect of time on the Rate of Crystallization.
- XIII. To calculate the uniformity Index for given sample by using Double Cone Blender.

## **SEMESTER IV**

## **BP401T. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY –III (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject imparts knowledge on stereo-chemical aspects of organic compounds and organic reactions, important named reactions, chemistry of important hetero cyclic compounds. It also emphasizes on medicinal and other uses of organic compounds.

**Objectives:** At the end of the course, the student shall be able to

1. understand the methods of preparation and properties of organic compounds
2. explain the stereo chemical aspects of organic compounds and stereo chemical reactions
3. know the medicinal uses and other applications of organic compounds

### **Course Content:**

**Note: To emphasize on definition, types, mechanisms, examples, uses/applications**

#### **UNIT-I**

**10 Hours**

##### **Stereo isomerism**

Optical isomerism –

Optical activity, enantiomerism, diastereoisomerism, meso compounds

Elements of symmetry, chiral and achiral molecules

DL system of nomenclature of optical isomers, sequence rules, RS system of nomenclature of optical isomers

Reactions of chiral molecules

Racemic modification and resolution of racemic mixture.

Asymmetric synthesis: partial and absolute

#### **UNIT-II**

**10 Hours**

Geometrical isomerism

Nomenclature of geometrical isomers (Cis Trans, EZ, Syn Anti systems)

Methods of determination of configuration of geometrical isomers.

Conformational isomerism in Ethane, n-Butane and Cyclohexane.

Stereo isomerism in biphenyl compounds (Atropisomerism) and conditions for optical activity.

Stereospecific and stereoselective reactions

#### **UNIT-III**

**10 Hours**

**Heterocyclic compounds:**

Nomenclature and classification

Synthesis, reactions and medicinal uses of following compounds/derivatives

Pyrrole, Furan, and Thiophene

Relative aromaticity and reactivity of Pyrrole, Furan and Thiophene

**UNIT-IV****8 Hours**

Synthesis, reactions and medicinal uses of following compounds/derivatives

Pyrazole, Imidazole, Oxazole and Thiazole.

Pyridine, Quinoline, Isoquinoline, Acridine and Indole. Basicity of pyridine

Synthesis and medicinal uses of Pyrimidine, Purine, azepines and their derivatives

**UNIT-V****07 Hours****Reactions of synthetic importance**

Metal hydride reduction ( $\text{NaBH}_4$  and  $\text{LiAlH}_4$ ), Clemmensen reduction, Birch reduction, Wolff Kishner reduction.

Oppenauer-oxidation and Dakin reaction.

Beckmanns rearrangement and Schmidt rearrangement.

Claisen-Schmidt condensation

**Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Organic chemistry by I.L. Finar, Volume-I & II.
2. A text book of organic chemistry – Arun Bahl, B.S. Bahl.
3. Heterocyclic Chemistry by Raj K. Bansal
4. Organic Chemistry by Morrison and Boyd
5. Heterocyclic Chemistry by T.L. Gilchrist

## BP402T. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – I (Theory)

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure, chemistry and therapeutic value of drugs. The subject emphasizes on structure activity relationships of drugs, importance of physicochemical properties and metabolism of drugs. The syllabus also emphasizes on chemical synthesis of important drugs under each class.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. understand the chemistry of drugs with respect to their pharmacological activity
2. understand the drug metabolic pathways, adverse effect and therapeutic value of drugs
3. know the Structural Activity Relationship (SAR) of different class of drugs
4. write the chemical synthesis of some drugs

### Course Content:

**Study of the development of the following classes of drugs, Classification, mechanism of action, uses of drugs mentioned in the course, Structure activity relationship of selective class of drugs as specified in the course and synthesis of drugs superscripted (\*)**

### UNIT- I

**10 Hours**

#### Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry

#### History and development of medicinal chemistry

#### Physicochemical properties in relation to biological action

Ionization, Solubility, Partition Coefficient, Hydrogen bonding, Protein binding, Chelation, Bioisosterism, Optical and Geometrical isomerism.

#### Drug metabolism

Drug metabolism principles- Phase I and Phase II.

Factors affecting drug metabolism including stereo chemical aspects.

### UNIT- II

**10 Hours**

#### Drugs acting on Autonomic Nervous System

#### Adrenergic Neurotransmitters:

Biosynthesis and catabolism of catecholamine.

Adrenergic receptors (Alpha & Beta) and their distribution.

#### Sympathomimetic agents: SAR of Sympathomimetic agents

Direct acting: Nor-epinephrine, Epinephrine, Phenylephrine\*, Dopamine,

Methyldopa, Clonidine, Dobutamine, Isoproterenol, Terbutaline, Salbutamol\*, Bitolterol, Naphazoline, Oxymetazoline and Xylometazoline.

- Indirect acting agents: Hydroxyamphetamine, Pseudoephedrine, Propylhexedrine.
- Agents with mixed mechanism: Ephedrine, Metaraminol.

#### **Adrenergic Antagonists:**

**Alpha adrenergic blockers:** Tolazoline\*, Phentolamine, Phenoxybenzamine, Prazosin, Dihydroergotamine, Methysergide.

**Beta adrenergic blockers:** SAR of beta blockers, Propranolol\*, Metibranolol, Atenolol, Betazolol, Bisoprolol, Esmolol, Metoprolol, Labetolol, Carvedilol.

### **UNIT-III**

**10 Hours**

#### **Cholinergic neurotransmitters:**

Biosynthesis and catabolism of acetylcholine.

Cholinergic receptors (Muscarinic & Nicotinic) and their distribution.

#### **Parasympathomimetic agents: SAR of Parasympathomimetic agents**

**Direct acting agents:** Acetylcholine, Carbachol\*, Bethanechol, Methacholine, Pilocarpine.

**Indirect acting/ Cholinesterase inhibitors (Reversible & Irreversible):** Physostigmine, Neostigmine\*, Pyridostigmine, Edrophonium chloride, Tacrine hydrochloride, Ambenonium chloride, Isofluorophate, Echothiophate iodide, Parathione, Malathion.

**Cholinesterase reactivator:** Pralidoxime chloride.

#### **Cholinergic Blocking agents: SAR of cholinolytic agents**

**Solanaceous alkaloids and analogues:** Atropine sulphate, Hyoscyamine sulphate, Scopolamine hydrobromide, Homatropine hydrobromide, Ipratropium bromide\*.

**Synthetic cholinergic blocking agents:** Tropicamide, Cyclopentolate hydrochloride, Clidinium bromide, Dicyclomine hydrochloride\*, Glycopyrrolate, Methantheline bromide, Propantheline bromide, Benztropine mesylate, Orphenadrine citrate, Biperidine hydrochloride, Procyclidine hydrochloride\*, Tridihexethyl chloride, Isopropamide iodide, Ethopropazine hydrochloride.

### **UNIT- IV**

**08 Hours**

#### **Drugs acting on Central Nervous System**

### **A. Sedatives and Hypnotics:**

**Benzodiazepines:** SAR of Benzodiazepines, Chlordiazepoxide, Diazepam\*, Oxazepam, Chlorazepate, Lorazepam, Alprazolam, Zolpidem

**Barbiturates:** SAR of barbiturates, Barbitol\*, Phenobarbital, Mephobarbital, Amobarbital, Butobarbital, Pentobarbital, Secobarbital

#### **Miscellaneous:**

Amides & imides: Glutethimide.

Alcohol & their carbamate derivatives: Meprobamate, Ethchlorvynol.

Aldehyde & their derivatives: Triclofos sodium, Paraldehyde.

### **B. Antipsychotics**

**Phenothiazines:** SAR of Phenothiazines - Promazine hydrochloride, Chlorpromazine hydrochloride\*, Triflupromazine, Thioridazine hydrochloride, Piperacetazine hydrochloride, Prochlorperazine maleate, Trifluoperazine hydrochloride.

**Ring Analogues of Phenothiazines:** Chlorprothixene, Thiothixene, Loxapine succinate, Clozapine.

**Fluoro buterophenones:** Haloperidol, Droperidol, Risperidone.

**Beta amino ketones:** Molindone hydrochloride.

**Benzamides:** Sulpieride.

**C. Anticonvulsants:** SAR of Anticonvulsants, mechanism of anticonvulsant action

**Barbiturates:** Phenobarbitone, Methobarbital. **Hydantoins:**

Phenytoin\*, Mephenytoin, Ethotoin **Oxazolindione diones:**

Trimethadione, Paramethadione **Succinimides:**

Phensuximide, Methsuximide, Ethosuximide\* **Urea and**

**monoacylureas:** Phenacemide, Carbamazepine\*

**Benzodiazepines:** Clonazepam

**Miscellaneous:** Primidone, Valproic acid, Gabapentin, Felbamate

**UNIT – V**

**07 Hours**

**Drugs acting on Central Nervous System**

**General anesthetics:**

**Inhalation anesthetics:** Halothane\*, Methoxyflurane, Enflurane, Sevoflurane, Isoflurane, Desflurane.

**Ultra short acting barbiturates:** Methohexital sodium\*, Thiopental sodium, Thiopental sodium.

**Dissociative anesthetics:** Ketamine hydrochloride.\*

**Narcotic and non-narcotic analgesics**

**Morphine and related drugs:** SAR of Morphine analogues, Morphine sulphate, Codeine, Meperidine hydrochloride, Anilerdine hydrochloride, Diphenoxylate hydrochloride, Loperamide hydrochloride, Fentanyl citrate\*, Methadone hydrochloride\*, Propoxyphene hydrochloride, Pentazocine, Levorphanol tartarate.

**Narcotic antagonists:** Nalorphine hydrochloride, Levallorphan tartarate, Naloxone hydrochloride.

**Anti-inflammatory agents:** Sodium salicylate, Aspirin, Mefenamic acid\*, Meclofenamate, Indomethacin, Sulindac, Tolmetin, Zomepiac, Diclofenac, Ketorolac, Ibuprofen\*, Naproxen, Piroxicam, Phenacetin, Acetaminophen, Antipyrine, Phenylbutazone.

## **BP406P. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – I (Practical)**

**4 Hours/Week**

### **I Preparation of drugs/ intermediates**

- 1 1,3-pyrazole
- 2 1,3-oxazole
- 3 Benzimidazole
- 4 Benztriazole
- 5 2,3- diphenyl quinoxaline
- 6 Benzocaine
- 7 Phenytoin
- 8 Phenothiazine
- 9 Barbiturate

### **II Assay of drugs**

- 1 Chlorpromazine
- 2 Phenobarbitone
- 3 Atropine
- 4 Ibuprofen
- 5 Aspirin
- 6 Furosemide

### **III Determination of Partition coefficient for any two drugs**

#### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Wilson and Giswold's Organic medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry.
2. Foye's Principles of Medicinal Chemistry.
3. Burger's Medicinal Chemistry, Vol I to IV.
4. Introduction to principles of drug design- Smith and Williams.
5. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Martindale's extra pharmacopoeia.

7. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Vol. II.
8. The Organic Chemistry of Drug Synthesis by Lednicer, Vol. 1-5.
9. Indian Pharmacopoeia.
10. Text book of practical organic chemistry- A.I.Vogel.

## **BP 403 T. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS-II (Theory)**

**45Hours**

**Scope:** The course deals with the various physical and physicochemical properties, and principles involved in dosage forms/formulations. Theory and practical components of the subject help the student to get a better insight into various areas of formulation research and development, and stability studies of pharmaceutical dosage forms.

**Objectives:** Upon the completion of the course student shall be able to

1. Understand various physicochemical properties of drug molecules in the designing the dosage forms
2. Know the principles of chemical kinetics & to use them for stability testing and determination of expiry date of formulations
3. Demonstrate use of physicochemical properties in the formulation development and evaluation of dosage forms.

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT-I**

**07 Hours**

**Colloidal dispersions:** Classification of dispersed systems & their general characteristics, size & shapes of colloidal particles, classification of colloids & comparative account of their general properties. Optical, kinetic & electrical properties. Effect of electrolytes, coacervation, peptization & protective action.

#### **UNIT-II**

**10 Hours**

**Rheology:** Newtonian systems, law of flow, kinematic viscosity, effect of temperature, non-Newtonian systems, pseudoplastic, dilatant, plastic, thixotropy, thixotropy in formulation, determination of viscosity, capillary, falling Sphere, rotational viscometers

**Deformation of solids:** Plastic and elastic deformation, Heckel equation, Stress, Strain, Elastic Modulus

#### **UNIT-III**

**10 Hours**

**Coarse dispersion:** Suspension, interfacial properties of suspended particles, settling in suspensions, formulation of flocculated and deflocculated suspensions. Emulsions and theories of emulsification, microemulsion and multiple emulsions; Stability of emulsions, preservation of emulsions, rheological properties of emulsions and emulsion formulation by HLB method.

**UNIT-IV****10Hours**

**Micromeritics:** Particle size and distribution, mean particle size, number and weight distribution, particle number, methods for determining particle size by different methods, counting and separation method, particle shape, specific surface, methods for determining surface area, permeability, adsorption, derived properties of powders, porosity, packing arrangement, densities, bulkiness & flow properties.

**UNIT-V****10 Hours**

**Drug stability:** Reaction kinetics: zero, pseudo-zero, first & second order, units of basic rate constants, determination of reaction order. Physical and chemical factors influencing the chemical degradation of pharmaceutical product: temperature, solvent, ionic strength, dielectric constant, specific & general acid base catalysis, Simple numerical problems. Stabilization of medicinal agents against common reactions like hydrolysis & oxidation. Accelerated stability testing in expiration dating of pharmaceutical dosage forms. Photolytic degradation and its prevention

## **BP 407P. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS- II (Practical)**

**3 Hrs/week**

1. Determination of particle size, particle size distribution using sieving method
2. Determination of particle size, particle size distribution using Microscopic method
3. Determination of bulk density, true density and porosity
4. Determine the angle of repose and influence of lubricant on angle of repose
5. Determination of viscosity of liquid using Ostwald's viscometer
6. Determination sedimentation volume with effect of different suspending agent
7. Determination sedimentation volume with effect of different concentration of single suspending agent
8. Determination of viscosity of semisolid by using Brookfield viscometer
9. Determination of reaction rate constant first order.
10. Determination of reaction rate constant second order
11. Accelerated stability studies

### **Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Physical Pharmacy by Alfred Martin, Sixth edition
2. Experimental pharmaceuticals by Eugene, Parott.
3. Tutorial pharmacy by Cooper and Gunn.
4. Stocklosam J. Pharmaceutical calculations, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
5. Liberman H.A, Lachman C., Pharmaceutical Dosage forms, Tablets, Volume-1 to 3, Marcel Dekkar Inc.
6. Liberman H.A, Lachman C, Pharmaceutical dosage forms. Disperse systems, volume 1, 2, 3. Marcel Dekkar Inc.
7. Physical Pharmaceutics by Ramasamy C, and Manavalan R.

## **BP 404 T. PHARMACOLOGY-I (Theory)**

**45 Hrs**

**Scope:** The main purpose of the subject is to understand what drugs do to the living organisms and how their effects can be applied to therapeutics. The subject covers the information about the drugs like, mechanism of action, physiological and biochemical effects (pharmacodynamics) as well as absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (pharmacokinetics) along with the adverse effects, clinical uses, interactions, doses, contraindications and routes of administration of different classes of drugs.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

1. Understand the pharmacological actions of different categories of drugs
2. Explain the mechanism of drug action at organ system/sub cellular/ macromolecular levels.
3. Apply the basic pharmacological knowledge in the prevention and treatment of various diseases.
4. Observe the effect of drugs on animals by simulated experiments
5. Appreciate correlation of pharmacology with other bio medical sciences

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT-I**

**08 hours**

##### **1. General Pharmacology**

- a. Introduction to Pharmacology- Definition, historical landmarks and scope of pharmacology, nature and source of drugs, essential drugs concept and routes of drug administration, Agonists, antagonists( competitive and non competitive), spare receptors, addiction, tolerance, dependence, tachyphylaxis, idiosyncrasy, allergy.
- b. Pharmacokinetics- Membrane transport, absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs .Enzyme induction, enzyme inhibition, kinetics of elimination

#### **UNIT-II**

**12 Hours**

##### **General Pharmacology**

- a. Pharmacodynamics- Principles and mechanisms of drug action. Receptor theories and classification of receptors, regulation of receptors. drug receptors interactions signal transduction mechanisms, G-protein–coupled receptors, ion channel receptor, transmembrane enzyme linked receptors, transmembrane JAK-STAT binding receptor and receptors that regulate transcription factors, dose response relationship, therapeutic index, combined effects of drugs and factors modifying drug action.
- b. Adverse drug reactions.
- c. Drug interactions (pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic)
- d. Drug discovery and clinical evaluation of new drugs -Drug discovery phase, preclinical evaluation phase, clinical trial phase, phases of clinical trials and pharmacovigilance.

**UNIT-III****10 Hours****2. Pharmacology of drugs acting on peripheral nervous system**

- a. Organization and function of ANS.
- b. Neurohumoral transmission, co-transmission and classification of neurotransmitters.
- c. Parasympathomimetics, Parasympatholytics, Sympathomimetics, sympatholytics.
- d. Neuromuscular blocking agents and skeletal muscle relaxants (peripheral).
- e. Local anesthetic agents.
- f. Drugs used in myasthenia gravis and glaucoma

**UNIT-IV****08 Hours****3. Pharmacology of drugs acting on central nervous system**

- a. Neurohumoral transmission in the C.N.S. special emphasis on importance of various neurotransmitters like with GABA, Glutamate, Glycine, serotonin, dopamine.
- b. General anesthetics and pre-anesthetics.
- c. Sedatives, hypnotics and centrally acting muscle relaxants.
- d. Anti-epileptics
- e. Alcohols and disulfiram

**UNIT-V****07 Hours****3. Pharmacology of drugs acting on central nervous system**

- a. Psychopharmacological agents: Antipsychotics, antidepressants, anti-anxiety agents, anti-manics and hallucinogens.
- b. Drugs used in Parkinsons disease and Alzheimer's disease.
- c. CNS stimulants and nootropics.
- d. Opioid analgesics and antagonists
- e. Drug addiction, drug abuse, tolerance and dependence.

## BP 408 P.PHARMACOLOGY-I (Practical)

4Hrs/Week

1. Introduction to experimental pharmacology.
2. Commonly used instruments in experimental pharmacology.
3. Study of common laboratory animals.
4. Maintenance of laboratory animals as per CPCSEA guidelines.
5. Common laboratory techniques. Blood withdrawal, serum and plasma separation, anesthetics and euthanasia used for animal studies.
6. Study of different routes of drugs administration in mice/rats.
7. Study of effect of hepatic microsomal enzyme inducers on the phenobarbitone sleeping time in mice.
8. Effect of drugs on ciliary motility of frog oesophagus
9. Effect of drugs on rabbit eye.
10. Effects of skeletal muscle relaxants using rota-rod apparatus.
11. Effect of drugs on locomotor activity using actophotometer.
12. Anticonvulsant effect of drugs by MES and PTZ method.
13. Study of stereotype and anti-catatonic activity of drugs on rats/mice.
14. Study of anxiolytic activity of drugs using rats/mice.
15. Study of local anesthetics by different methods

*Note: All laboratory techniques and animal experiments are demonstrated by simulated experiments by softwares and videos*

### Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Rang H. P., Dale M. M., Ritter J. M., Flower R. J., Rang and Dale's Pharmacology, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier
2. Katzung B. G., Masters S. B., Trevor A. J., Basic and clinical pharmacology, Tata Mc Graw-Hill
3. Goodman and Gilman's, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
4. Marry Anne K. K., Lloyd Yee Y., Brian K. A., Robbin L.C., Joseph G. B., Wayne A. K., Bradley R.W., Applied Therapeutics, The Clinical use of Drugs, The Point Lippincott Williams & Wilkins
5. Mycek M.J, Gelnet S.B and Perper M.M. Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews- Pharmacology

6. K.D.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology, JAYPEE Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sharma H. L., Sharma K. K., Principles of Pharmacology, Paras medical publisher
8. Modern Pharmacology with clinical Applications, by Charles R.Craig & Robert,
9. Ghosh MN. Fundamentals of Experimental Pharmacology. Hilton & Company, Kolkata.
10. Kulkarni SK. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. VallabhPrakashan,

## **BP 405 T.PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY I (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** The subject involves the fundamentals of Pharmacognosy like scope, classification of crude drugs, their identification and evaluation, phytochemicals present in them and their medicinal properties.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able

1. to know the techniques in the cultivation and production of crude drugs
2. to know the crude drugs, their uses and chemical nature
3. know the evaluation techniques for the herbal drugs
4. to carry out the microscopic and morphological evaluation of crude drugs

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT-I**

**10 Hours**

##### **Introduction to Pharmacognosy:**

- (a) Definition, history, scope and development of Pharmacognosy
- (b) Sources of Drugs – Plants, Animals, Marine & Tissue culture
- (c) Organized drugs, unorganized drugs (dried latex, dried juices, dried extracts, gums and mucilages, oleoresins and oleo- gum -resins).

##### **Classification of drugs:**

Alphabetical, morphological, taxonomical, chemical, pharmacological, chemo and sero taxonomical classification of drugs

##### **Quality control of Drugs of Natural Origin:**

Adulteration of drugs of natural origin. Evaluation by organoleptic, microscopic, physical, chemical and biological methods and properties.

Quantitative microscopy of crude drugs including lycopodium spore method, leaf constants, camera lucida and diagrams of microscopic objects to scale with camera lucida.

#### **UNIT-II**

**10 Hours**

##### **Cultivation, Collection, Processing and storage of drugs of natural origin:**

Cultivation and Collection of drugs of natural origin  
Factors influencing cultivation of medicinal plants.  
Plant hormones and their applications.  
Polyploidy, mutation and hybridization with reference to medicinal plants

##### **Conservation of medicinal plants**

#### **UNIT-III**

**07 Hours**

##### **Plant tissue culture:**

Historical development of plant tissue culture, types of cultures, Nutritional requirements, growth and their maintenance.

Applications of plant tissue culture in pharmacognosy.

Edible vaccines

**UNIT IV****10 Hours****Pharmacognosy in various systems of medicine:**

Role of Pharmacognosy in allopathy and traditional systems of medicine namely, Ayurveda, Unani, Siddha, Homeopathy and Chinese systems of medicine.

**Introduction to secondary metabolites:**

Definition, classification, properties and test for identification of Alkaloids, Glycosides, Flavonoids, Tannins, Volatile oil and Resins

**UNIT V****08 Hours**

Study of biological source, chemical nature and uses of drugs of natural origin containing following drugs

**Plant Products:**

Fibers - Cotton, Jute, Hemp

Hallucinogens, Teratogens, Natural allergens

**Primary metabolites:**

General introduction, detailed study with respect to chemistry, sources, preparation, evaluation, preservation, storage, therapeutic used and commercial utility as Pharmaceutical Aids and/or Medicines for the following Primary metabolites:

**Carbohydrates:** Acacia, Agar, Tragacanth, Honey

**Proteins and Enzymes :** Gelatin, casein, proteolytic enzymes (Papain, bromelain, serratiopeptidase, urokinase, streptokinase, pepsin).

**Lipids(Waxes, fats, fixed oils) :** Castor oil, Chaulmoogra oil, Wool Fat, Bees Wax

**Marine Drugs:**

Novel medicinal agents from marine sources



### **BP408 P. PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY I (Practical)**

**4 Hours/Week**

1. Analysis of crude drugs by chemical tests: (i)Tragacanth (ii) Acacia (iii)Agar (iv) Gelatin (v) starch (vi) Honey (vii) Castor oil
2. Determination of stomatal number and index
3. Determination of vein islet number, vein islet termination and palisade ratio.
4. Determination of size of starch grains, calcium oxalate crystals by eye piece micrometer
5. Determination of Fiber length and width
6. Determination of number of starch grains by Lycopodium spore method
7. Determination of Ash value
8. Determination of Extractive values of crude drugs
9. Determination of moisture content of crude drugs
10. Determination of swelling index and foaming

#### **Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. W.C.Evans, Trease and Evans Pharmacognosy, 16<sup>th</sup> edition, W.B. Saunders & Co., London, 2009.
2. Tyler, V.E., Brady, L.R. and Robbers, J.E., Pharmacognosy, 9<sup>th</sup> Edn., Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1988.
3. Text Book of Pharmacognosy by T.E. Wallis
4. Mohammad Ali. Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, CBS Publishers & Distribution, New Delhi.
5. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhlae (2007), 37<sup>th</sup> Edition, Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.
6. Herbal drug industry by R.D. Choudhary (1996), 1<sup>st</sup> Edn, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
7. Essentials of Pharmacognosy, Dr.SH.Ansari, IInd edition, Birla publications, New Delhi, 2007
8. Practical Pharmacognosy: C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhlae
9. Anatomy of Crude Drugs by M.A. Iyengar

## **SEMESTER V**

## BP501T. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – II (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure, chemistry and therapeutic value of drugs. The subject emphasizes on structure activity relationships of drugs, importance of physicochemical properties and metabolism of drugs. The syllabus also emphasizes on chemical synthesis of important drugs under each class.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Understand the chemistry of drugs with respect to their pharmacological activity
2. Understand the drug metabolic pathways, adverse effect and therapeutic value of drugs
3. Know the Structural Activity Relationship of different class of drugs
4. Study the chemical synthesis of selected drugs

### Course Content:

**Study of the development of the following classes of drugs, Classification, mechanism of action, uses of drugs mentioned in the course, Structure activity relationship of selective class of drugs as specified in the course and synthesis of drugs superscripted (\*)**

#### UNIT- I

10 Hours

**Antihistaminic agents:** Histamine, receptors and their distribution in the humanbody

**H<sub>1</sub>-antagonists:** Diphenhydramine hydrochloride\*, Dimenhydrinate, Doxylamines succinate, Clemastine fumarate, Diphenylpyraline hydrochloride, Tripelenamine hydrochloride, Chlorcyclizine hydrochloride, Meclizine hydrochloride, Buclizine hydrochloride, Chlorpheniramine maleate, Triprolidine hydrochloride\*, Phenidamine tartarate, Promethazine hydrochloride\*, Trimeprazine tartrate, Cyproheptadine hydrochloride, Azatidine maleate, Astemizole, Loratadine, Cetirizine, Levocetrazine Cromolyn sodium

**H<sub>2</sub>-antagonists:** Cimetidine\*, Famotidine, Ranitidin.

**Gastric Proton pump inhibitors:** Omeprazole, Lansoprazole, Rabeprazole, Pantoprazole

**Anti-neoplastic agents:**

**Alkylating agents:** Meclorothamine\*, Cyclophosphamide, Melphalan,

Chlorambucil, Busulfan, Thiotepa

**Antimetabolites:** Mercaptopurine\*, Thioguanine, Fluorouracil, Floxuridine, Cytarabine, Methotrexate\*, Azathioprine

**Antibiotics:** Dactinomycin, Daunorubicin, Doxorubicin, Bleomycin

**Plant products:** Etoposide, Vinblastin sulphate, Vincristin sulphate

**Miscellaneous:** Cisplatin, Mitotane.

## UNIT – II

**10 Hours**

### **Anti-anginal:**

**Vasodilators:** Amyl nitrite, Nitroglycerin\*, Pentaerythritol tetranitrate, Isosorbide dinitrite\*, Dipyridamole.

**Calcium channel blockers:** Verapamil, Bepridil hydrochloride, Diltiazem hydrochloride, Nifedipine, Amlodipine, Felodipine, Nicardipine, Nimodipine.

### **Diuretics:**

Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors: Acetazolamide\*, Methazolamide, Dichlorphenamide.

Thiazides: Chlorthiazide\*, Hydrochlorothiazide, Hydroflumethiazide, Cyclothiazide,

Loop diuretics: Furosemide\*, Bumetanide, Ethacrynic acid.

Potassium sparing Diuretics: Spironolactone, Triamterene, Amiloride.

Osmotic Diuretics: Mannitol

**Anti-hypertensive Agents:** Timolol, Captopril, Lisinopril, Enalapril, Benazepril hydrochloride, Quinapril hydrochloride, Methyldopate hydrochloride,\* Clonidine hydrochloride, Guanethidine monosulphate, Guanabenz acetate, Sodium nitroprusside, Diazoxide, Minoxidil, Reserpine, Hydralazine hydrochloride.

## UNIT- III

**10 Hours**

**Anti-arrhythmic Drugs:** Quinidine sulphate, Procainamide hydrochloride, Disopyramide phosphate\*, Phenytoin sodium, Lidocaine hydrochloride, Tocainide hydrochloride, Mexiletine hydrochloride, Lorcaïnide hydrochloride, Amiodarone, Sotalol.

**Anti-hyperlipidemic agents:** Clofibrate, Lovastatin, Cholesteramine and Cholestipol

**Coagulant & Anticoagulants:** Menadione, Acetomenadione, Warfarin\*, Anisindione, clopidogrel

**Drugs used in Congestive Heart Failure:** Digoxin, Digitoxin, Nesiritide, Bosentan, Tezosentan.



## UNIT- IV

08 Hours

### Drugs acting on Endocrine system

Nomenclature, Stereochemistry and metabolism of steroids

**Sex hormones:** Testosterone, Nandralone, Progesterones, Oestriol, Oestradiol, Oestrione, Diethyl stilbestrol.

**Drugs for erectile dysfunction:** Sildenafil, Tadalafil.

**Oral contraceptives:** Mifepristone, Norgestril, Levonorgestrol

**Corticosteroids:** Cortisone, Hydrocortisone, Prednisolone, Betamethasone, Dexamethasone

**Thyroid and antithyroid drugs:** L-Thyroxine, L-Thyronine, Propylthiouracil, Methimazole.

## UNIT – V

07 Hours

### Antidiabetic agents:

Insulin and its preparations

Sulfonyl ureas: Tolbutamide\*, Chlorpropamide, Glipizide, Glimepiride.

Biguanides: Metformin.

Thiazolidinediones: Pioglitazone, Rosiglitazone.

Meglitinides: Repaglinide, Nateglinide.

Glucosidase inhibitors: Acarbose, Voglibose.

### Local Anesthetics: SAR of Local anesthetics

**Benzoic Acid derivatives;** Cocaine, Hexylcaine, Meprylcaine, Cyclomethycaine, Piperocaine.

**Amino Benzoic acid derivatives:** Benzocaine\*, Butamben, Procaine\*, Butacaine, Propoxycaine, Tetracaine, Benoxinate.

**Lidocaine/Anilide derivatives:** Lignocaine, Mepivacaine, Prilocaine, Etidocaine.

**Miscellaneous:** Phenacaine, Dipiperodon, Dibucaine.\*

### Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Wilson and Giswold's Organic medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry.
2. Foye's Principles of Medicinal Chemistry.
3. Burger's Medicinal Chemistry, Vol I to IV.
4. Introduction to principles of drug design- Smith and Williams.
5. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Martindale's extra pharmacopoeia.
7. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Vol. II.
8. The Organic Chemistry of Drug Synthesis by Lednicer, Vol. 1to 5.
9. Indian Pharmacopoeia.
10. Text book of practical organic chemistry- A.I.Vogel.



## BP 502 T. Industrial PharmacyI (Theory)

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** Course enables the student to understand and appreciate the influence of pharmaceutical additives and various pharmaceutical dosage forms on the performance of the drug product.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Know the various pharmaceutical dosage forms and their manufacturing techniques.
2. Know various considerations in development of pharmaceutical dosage forms
3. Formulate solid, liquid and semisolid dosage forms and evaluate them for their quality

### Course content:

**3 hours/ week**

#### UNIT-I

**07 Hours**

**Preformulation Studies:** Introduction to preformulation, goals and objectives, study of physicochemical characteristics of drug substances.

*a. Physical properties:* Physical form (crystal & amorphous), particle size, shape, flow properties, solubility profile (pKa, pH, partition coefficient), polymorphism

*b. Chemical Properties:* Hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction, racemisation, polymerization

BCS classification of drugs & its significant

Application of preformulation considerations in the development of solid, liquid oral and parenteral dosage forms and its impact on stability of dosage forms.

#### UNIT-II

**10 Hours**

##### Tablets:

- a. Introduction, ideal characteristics of tablets, classification of tablets. Excipients, Formulation of tablets, granulation methods, compression and processing problems. Equipments and tablet tooling.
- b. Tablet coating: Types of coating, coating materials, formulation of coating composition, methods of coating, equipment employed and defects in coating.
- c. Quality control tests: In process and finished product tests

**Liquid orals:** Formulation and manufacturing consideration of syrups and elixirs suspensions and emulsions; Filling and packaging; evaluation of liquid orals official in pharmacopoeia

### UNIT-III

08 Hours

#### Capsules:

- a. **Hard gelatin capsules:** Introduction, Production of hard gelatin capsule shells. size of capsules, Filling, finishing and special techniques of formulation of hard gelatin capsules, manufacturing defects. In process and final product quality control tests for capsules.
- b. **Soft gelatin capsules:** Nature of shell and capsule content, size of capsules, importance of base adsorption and minim/gram factors, production, in process and final product quality control tests. Packing, storage and stability testing of soft gelatin capsules and their applications.

**Pellets:** Introduction, formulation requirements, pelletization process, equipments for manufacture of pellets

### UNIT-IV

10 Hours

#### Parenteral Products:

- a. Definition, types, advantages and limitations. Preformulation factors and essential requirements, vehicles, additives, importance of isotonicity
- b. Production procedure, production facilities and controls, aseptic processing
- c. Formulation of injections, sterile powders, large volume parenterals and lyophilized products.
- d. Containers and closures selection, filling and sealing of ampoules, vials and infusion fluids. Quality control tests of parenteral products.

**Ophthalmic Preparations:** Introduction, formulation considerations; formulation of eye drops, eye ointments and eye lotions; methods of preparation; labeling, containers; evaluation of ophthalmic preparations

### UNIT-V

10 Hours

**Cosmetics:** Formulation and preparation of the following cosmetic preparations: lipsticks, shampoos, cold cream and vanishing cream, tooth pastes, hair dyes and sunscreens.

**Pharmaceutical Aerosols:** Definition, propellants, containers, valves, types of aerosol systems; formulation and manufacture of aerosols; Evaluation of aerosols; Quality control and stability studies.

**Packaging Materials Science:** Materials used for packaging of pharmaceutical products, factors influencing choice of containers, legal and official requirements for containers, stability aspects of packaging materials, quality control tests.

## **BP 506 P. Industrial PharmacyI (Practical)**

**4 Hours/week**

1. Preformulation studies on paracetamol/asparin/or any other drug
2. Preparation and evaluation of Paracetamol tablets
3. Preparation and evaluation of Aspirin tablets
4. Coating of tablets- film coating of tables/granules
5. Preparation and evaluation of Tetracycline capsules
6. Preparation of Calcium Gluconate injection
7. Preparation of Ascorbic Acid injection
8. Qulaity control test of (as per IP) marketed tablets and capsules
9. Preparation of Eye drops/ and Eye ointments
10. Preparation of Creams (cold / vanishing cream)
11. Evaluation of Glass containers (as per IP)

### **Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Pharmaceutical dosage forms - Tablets, volume 1 -3 by H.A. Liberman, Leon Lachman &J.B.Schwartz
2. Pharmaceutical dosage form - Parenteral medication vol- 1&2 by Liberman & Lachman
3. Pharmaceutical dosage form disperse system VOL-1 by Liberman & Lachman
4. Modern Pharmaceutics by Gilbert S. Banker & C.T. Rhodes, 3rd Edition
5. Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 20th edition Pharmaceutical Science (RPS)
6. Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy by Liberman & Lachman
7. Pharmaceutics- The science of dosage form design by M.E.Aulton, Churchill livingstone, Latest edition
8. Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms by H. C.Ansel, Lea &Febiger, Philadelphia, 5<sup>th</sup>edition, 2005
9. Drug stability - Principles and practice by Cartensen & C.J. Rhodes, 3rd Edition, Marcel Dekker Series, Vol 107.

## BP503.T. PHARMACOLOGY-II (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is intended to impart the fundamental knowledge on various aspects (classification, mechanism of action, therapeutic effects, clinical uses, side effects and contraindications) of drugs acting on different systems of body and in addition, emphasis on the basic concepts of bioassay.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

1. Understand the mechanism of drug action and its relevance in the treatment of different diseases
2. Demonstrate isolation of different organs/tissues from the laboratory animals by simulated experiments
3. Demonstrate the various receptor actions using isolated tissue preparation
4. Appreciate correlation of pharmacology with related medical sciences

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I

10hours

##### 1. Pharmacology of drugs acting on cardio vascular system

- a. Introduction to hemodynamic and electrophysiology of heart.
- b. Drugs used in congestive heart failure
- c. Anti-hypertensive drugs.
- d. Anti-anginal drugs.
- e. Anti-arrhythmic drugs.
- f. Anti-hyperlipidemic drugs.

#### UNIT-II

10hours

##### 1. Pharmacology of drugs acting on cardio vascular system

- a. Drug used in the therapy of shock.
- b. Hematinics, coagulants and anticoagulants.
- c. Fibrinolytics and anti-platelet drugs
- d. Plasma volume expanders

##### 2. Pharmacology of drugs acting on urinary system

- a. Diuretics
- b. Anti-diuretics.

#### UNIT-III

10hours

##### 3. Autocoids and related drugs

- a. Introduction to autocoids and classification
- b. Histamine, 5-HT and their antagonists.
- c. Prostaglandins, Thromboxanes and Leukotrienes.
- d. Angiotensin, Bradykinin and Substance P.
- e. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents
- f. Anti-gout drugs
- g. Antirheumatic drugs

**UNIT-IV****08hours****5. Pharmacology of drugs acting on endocrine system**

- a. Basic concepts in endocrine pharmacology.
- b. Anterior Pituitary hormones- analogues and their inhibitors.
- c. Thyroid hormones- analogues and their inhibitors.
- d. Hormones regulating plasma calcium level- Parathormone, Calcitonin and Vitamin-D.
- d. Insulin, Oral Hypoglycemic agents and glucagon.
- e. ACTH and corticosteroids.

**UNIT-V****07hours****5. Pharmacology of drugs acting on endocrine system**

- a. Androgens and Anabolic steroids.
- b. Estrogens, progesterone and oral contraceptives.
- c. Drugs acting on the uterus.

**6. Bioassay**

- a. Principles and applications of bioassay.
- b. Types of bioassay
- c. Bioassay of insulin, oxytocin, vasopressin, ACTH, d-tubocurarine, digitalis, histamine and 5-HT

## BP 507 P. PHARMACOLOGY-II (Practical)

4Hrs/Week

1. Introduction to *in-vitro* pharmacology and physiological salt solutions.
2. Effect of drugs on isolated frog heart.
3. Effect of drugs on blood pressure and heart rate of dog.
4. Study of diuretic activity of drugs using rats/mice.
5. DRC of acetylcholine using frog rectus abdominis muscle.
6. Effect of physostigmine and atropine on DRC of acetylcholine using frog rectus abdominis muscle and rat ileum respectively.
7. Bioassay of histamine using guinea pig ileum by matching method.
8. Bioassay of oxytocin using rat uterine horn by interpolation method.
9. Bioassay of serotonin using rat fundus strip by three point bioassay.
10. Bioassay of acetylcholine using rat ileum/colon by four point bioassay.
11. Determination of PA<sub>2</sub> value of prazosin using rat anococcygeus muscle (by Schild's plot method).
12. Determination of PD<sub>2</sub> value using guinea pig ileum.
13. Effect of spasmogens and spasmolytics using rabbit jejunum.
14. Anti-inflammatory activity of drugs using carrageenan induced paw-edema model.
15. Analgesic activity of drug using central and peripheral methods

*Note: All laboratory techniques and animal experiments are demonstrated by simulated experiments by softwares and videos*

### Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Rang H. P., Dale M. M., Ritter J. M., Flower R. J., Rang and Dale's Pharmacology, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier
2. Katzung B. G., Masters S. B., Trevor A. J., Basic and clinical pharmacology, Tata Mc Graw-Hill.
3. Goodman and Gilman's, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
4. Marry Anne K. K., Lloyd Yee Y., Brian K. A., Robbin L.C., Joseph G. B., Wayne A. K., Bradley R.W., Applied Therapeutics, The Clinical use of Drugs, The Point Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
5. Mycek M.J, Gelnet S.B and Perper M.M. Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews- Pharmacology.
6. K.D.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology, , JAYPEE Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sharma H. L., Sharma K. K., Principles of Pharmacology, Paras medical publisher
8. Modern Pharmacology with clinical Applications, by Charles R.Craig & Robert.
9. Ghosh MN. Fundamentals of Experimental Pharmacology. Hilton & Company, Kolkata.
10. Kulkarni SK. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. Vallabh Prakashan.



## BP504 T. PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY II (Theory)

45Hours

**Scope:** The main purpose of subject is to impart the students the knowledge of how the secondary metabolites are produced in the crude drugs, how to isolate and identify and produce them industrially. Also this subject involves the study of producing the plants and phytochemicals through plant tissue culture, drug interactions and basic principles of traditional system of medicine

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able

1. to know the modern extraction techniques, characterization and identification of the herbal drugs and phytoconstituents
2. to understand the preparation and development of herbal formulation.
3. to understand the herbal drug interactions
4. to carryout isolation and identification of phytoconstituents

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I

7 Hours

##### Metabolic pathways in higher plants and their determination

- a) Brief study of basic metabolic pathways and formation of different secondary metabolites through these pathways- Shikimic acid pathway, Acetate pathways and Amino acid pathway.
- b) Study of utilization of radioactive isotopes in the investigation of Biogenetic studies.

#### UNIT-II

14 Hours

General introduction, composition, chemistry & chemical classes, biosources, therapeutic uses and commercial applications of following secondary metabolites:

**Alkaloids:** Vinca, Rauwolfia, Belladonna, Opium,

**Phenylpropanoids and Flavonoids:** Lignans, Tea, Ruta

**Steroids, Cardiac Glycosides & Triterpenoids:** Liquorice, Dioscorea, Digitalis

**Volatile oils:** Mentha, Clove, Cinnamon, Fennel, Coriander,

**Tannins:** Catechu, Pterocarpus

**Resins:** Benzoin, Guggul, Ginger, Asafoetida, Myrrh, Colophony

**Glycosides:** Senna, Aloes, Bitter Almond

**Iridoids, Other terpenoids & Naphthaquinones:** Gentian, Artemisia, taxus, carotenoids

#### UNIT-III

06 Hours

Isolation, Identification and Analysis of Phytoconstituents

- a) Terpenoids: Menthol, Citral, Artemisin
- b) Glycosides: Glycyrrhetic acid & Rutin
- c) Alkaloids: Atropine, Quinine, Reserpine, Caffeine
- d) Resins: Podophyllotoxin, Curcumin

#### UNIT-IV

10 Hours

Industrial production, estimation and utilization of the following phytoconstituents:

Forskolin, Sennoside, Artemisinin, Diosgenin, Digoxin, Atropine, Podophyllotoxin, Caffeine, Taxol, Vincristine and Vinblastine

#### UNIT V

8 Hours

##### Basics of Phytochemistry

Modern methods of extraction, application of latest techniques like Spectroscopy, chromatography and electrophoresis in the isolation, purification and identification of crude drugs.

**BP 508 P. PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY II (Practical)**

**4 Hours/Week**

1. Morphology, histology and powder characteristics & extraction & detection of: Cinchona, Cinnamon, Senna, Clove, Ephedra, Fennel and Coriander
2. Exercise involving isolation & detection of active principles
  - a. Caffeine - from tea dust.
  - b. Diosgenin from Dioscorea
  - c. Atropine from Belladonna
  - d. Sennosides from Senna
3. Separation of sugars by Paper chromatography
4. TLC of herbal extract
5. Distillation of volatile oils and detection of phytoconstituents by TLC
6. Analysis of crude drugs by chemical tests: (i) Asafoetida (ii) Benzoin (iii) Colophony (iv) Aloes (v) Myrrh

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. W.C.Evans, Trease and Evans Pharmacognosy, 16<sup>th</sup> edition, W.B. Saunders & Co., London, 2009.
2. Mohammad Ali. Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, CBS Publishers & Distribution, New Delhi.
3. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhlae (2007), 37<sup>th</sup> Edition, Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.
4. Herbal drug industry by R.D. Choudhary (1996), 1<sup>st</sup> Edn, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
5. Essentials of Pharmacognosy, Dr.SH.Ansari, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Birla publications, New Delhi, 2007
6. Herbal Cosmetics by H.Pande, Asia Pacific Business press, Inc, New Delhi.
7. A.N. Kalia, Textbook of Industrial Pharmacognosy, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 2005.
8. R Endress, Plant cell Biotechnology, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1994.
9. Pharmacognosy & Pharmacobiotechnology. James Bobbers, Marilyn KS, VE Tylor.
10. The formulation and preparation of cosmetic, fragrances and flavours.
11. Remington's Pharmaceutical sciences.
12. Text Book of Biotechnology by Vyas and Dixit.
13. Text Book of Biotechnology by R.C. Dubey.



## **BP 505 T. PHARMACEUTICAL JURISPRUDENCE (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This course is designed to impart basic knowledge on important legislations related to the profession of pharmacy in India.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to understand:

1. The Pharmaceutical legislations and their implications in the development and marketing of pharmaceuticals.
2. Various Indian pharmaceutical Acts and Laws
3. The regulatory authorities and agencies governing the manufacture and sale of pharmaceuticals
4. The code of ethics during the pharmaceutical practice

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT-I**

**10 Hours**

##### **Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and its rules 1945:**

Objectives, Definitions, Legal definitions of schedules to the Act and Rules

Import of drugs – Classes of drugs and cosmetics prohibited from import, Import under license or permit. Offences and penalties.

Manufacture of drugs – Prohibition of manufacture and sale of certain drugs,

Conditions for grant of license and conditions of license for manufacture of drugs, Manufacture of drugs for test, examination and analysis, manufacture of new drug, loan license and repacking license.

#### **UNIT-II**

**10 Hours**

##### **Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and its rules 1945.**

Detailed study of Schedule G, H, M, N, P,T,U, V, X, Y, Part XII B, Sch F & DMR (OA)

Sale of Drugs – Wholesale, Retail sale and Restricted license. Offences and penalties

Labeling & Packing of drugs- General labeling requirements and specimen labels for drugs and cosmetics, List of permitted colors. Offences and penalties.

Administration of the Act and Rules – Drugs Technical Advisory Board, Central drugs Laboratory, Drugs Consultative Committee, Government drug analysts, Licensing authorities, controlling authorities, Drugs Inspectors

#### **UNIT-III**

**10 Hours**

- **Pharmacy Act –1948:** Objectives, Definitions, Pharmacy Council of India; its constitution and functions, Education Regulations, State and Joint state pharmacy councils; constitution and functions, Registration of Pharmacists, Offences and

## Penalties

- **Medicinal and Toilet Preparation Act –1955:** Objectives, Definitions, Licensing, Manufacture In bond and Outside bond, Export of alcoholic preparations, Manufacture of Ayurvedic, Homeopathic, Patent & Proprietary Preparations. Offences and Penalties.
- **Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic substances Act-1985 and Rules:** Objectives, Definitions, Authorities and Officers, Constitution and Functions of narcotic & Psychotropic Consultative Committee, National Fund for Controlling the Drug Abuse, Prohibition, Control and Regulation, opium poppy cultivation and production of poppy straw, manufacture, sale and export of opium, Offences and Penalties

## UNIT-IV

**08 Hours**

- **Study of Salient Features of Drugs and Magic Remedies Act and its rules:** Objectives, Definitions, Prohibition of certain advertisements, Classes of Exempted advertisements, Offences and Penalties
- **Prevention of Cruelty to animals Act-1960:** Objectives, Definitions, Institutional Animal Ethics Committee, CPCSEA guidelines for Breeding and Stocking of Animals, Performance of Experiments, Transfer and acquisition of animals for experiment, Records, Power to suspend or revoke registration, Offences and Penalties
- **National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority:** Drugs Price Control Order (DPCO)-2013. Objectives, Definitions, Sale prices of bulk drugs, Retail price of formulations, Retail price and ceiling price of scheduled formulations, National List of Essential Medicines (NLEM)

## UNIT-V

**07 Hours**

- **Pharmaceutical Legislations** – A brief review, Introduction, Study of drugs enquiry committee, Health survey and development committee, Hathi committee and Mudaliar committee
- **Code of Pharmaceutical ethics** Definition, Pharmacist in relation to his job, trade, medical profession and his profession, Pharmacist's oath
- **Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act**
- **Right to Information Act**
- **Introduction to Intellectual Property Rights (IPR)**

### **Recommended books: (Latest Edition)**

1. Forensic Pharmacy by B. Suresh

2. Text book of Forensic Pharmacy by B.M. Mithal
3. Hand book of drug law-by M.L. Mehra
4. A text book of Forensic Pharmacy by N.K. Jain
5. Drugs and Cosmetics Act/Rules by Govt. of India publications.
6. Medicinal and Toilet preparations act 1955 by Govt. of India publications.
7. Narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances act by Govt. of India publications
8. Drugs and Magic Remedies act by Govt. of India publication
9. Bare Acts of the said laws published by Government. Reference books (Theory)

**SEMESTER VI**

## BP601T. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – III (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure, chemistry and therapeutic value of drugs. The subject emphasis on modern techniques of rational drug design like quantitative structure activity relationship (QSAR), Prodrug concept, combinatorial chemistry and Computer aided drug design (CADD). The subject also emphasizes on the chemistry, mechanism of action, metabolism, adverse effects, Structure Activity Relationships (SAR), therapeutic uses and synthesis of important drugs.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course student shall be able to

1. Understand the importance of drug design and different techniques of drug design.
2. Understand the chemistry of drugs with respect to their biological activity.
3. Know the metabolism, adverse effects and therapeutic value of drugs.
4. Know the importance of SAR of drugs.

### Course Content:

**Study of the development of the following classes of drugs, Classification, mechanism of action, uses of drugs mentioned in the course, Structure activity relationship of selective class of drugs as specified in the course and synthesis of drugs superscripted by (\*)**

#### UNIT – I

10 Hours

##### Antibiotics

Historical background, Nomenclature, Stereochemistry, Structure activity relationship, Chemical degradation classification and important products of the following classes.

**-Lactam antibiotics:** Penicillin, Cephalosporins, - Lactamase inhibitors, Monobactams

**Aminoglycosides:** Streptomycin, Neomycin, Kanamycin

**Tetracyclines:** Tetracycline, Oxytetracycline, Chlortetracycline, Minocycline, Doxycycline

#### UNIT – II

10 Hours

##### Antibiotics

Historical background, Nomenclature, Stereochemistry, Structure activity relationship, Chemical degradation classification and important products of the following classes.

**Macrolide:** Erythromycin Clarithromycin, Azithromycin.

**Miscellaneous:** Chloramphenicol\*, Clindamycin.

**Prodrugs:** Basic concepts and application of prodrugs design.

**Antimalarials:** Etiology of malaria.

**Quinolines:** SAR, Quinine sulphate, Chloroquine\*, Amodiaquine, Primaquine phosphate, Pamaquine\*, Quinacrine hydrochloride, Mefloquine.

**Biguanides and dihydro triazines:** Cycloguanil pamoate, Proguanil.

**Miscellaneous:** Pyrimethamine, Artesunate, Artemether, Atovaquone.

### UNIT – III

**10 Hours**

#### **Anti-tubercular Agents**

**Synthetic anti tubercular agents:** Isoniazid\*, Ethionamide, Ethambutol, Pyrazinamide, Para amino salicylic acid.\*

**Anti tubercular antibiotics:** Rifampicin, Rifabutin, Cycloserine Streptomycin, Capreomycin sulphate.

#### **Urinary tract anti-infective agents**

**Quinolones:** SAR of quinolones, Nalidixic Acid, Norfloxacin, Enoxacin, Ciprofloxacin\*, Ofloxacin, Lomefloxacin, Sparfloxacin, Gatifloxacin, Moxifloxacin

**Miscellaneous:** Furazolidine, Nitrofurantoin\*, Methanamine.

#### **Antiviral agents:**

Amantadine hydrochloride, Rimantadine hydrochloride, Idoxuridine trifluoride, Acyclovir\*, Gancyclovir, Zidovudine, Didanosine, Zalcitabine, Lamivudine, Loviride, Delavirding, Ribavirin, Saquinavir, Indinavir, Ritonavir.

### UNIT – IV

**08 Hours**

#### **Antifungal agents:**

**Antifungal antibiotics:** Amphotericin-B, Nystatin, Natamycin, Griseofulvin.

**Synthetic Antifungal agents:** Clotrimazole, Econazole, Butoconazole, Oxiconazole Tioconazole, Miconazole\*, Ketoconazole, Terconazole, Itraconazole, Fluconazole, Naftifine hydrochloride, Tolnaftate\*.

**Anti-protozoal Agents:** Metronidazole\*, Tinidazole, Ornidazole, Diloxanide, Iodoquinol, Pentamidine Isethionate, Atovaquone, Eflornithine.

**Anthelmintics:** Diethylcarbamazine citrate\*, Thiabendazole, Mebendazole\*, Albendazole, Niclosamide, Oxamniquine, Praziquantal, Ivermectin.

### **Sulphonamides and Sulfones**

Historical development, chemistry, classification and SAR of Sulfonamides: Sulphamethizole, Sulfoxazole, Sulphamethizine, Sulfacetamide\*, Sulphapyridine, Sulfamethoxazole\*, Sulphadiazine, Mefenide acetate, Sulfasalazine.

**Folate reductase inhibitors:** Trimethoprim\*, Cotrimoxazole.

**Sulfones:** Dapsone\*.

## **UNIT – V**

**07 Hours**

### **Introduction to Drug Design**

Various approaches used in drug design.

Physicochemical parameters used in quantitative structure activity relationship (QSAR) such as partition coefficient, Hammett's electronic parameter, Taft's steric parameter and Hansch analysis.

Pharmacophore modeling and docking techniques.

**Combinatorial Chemistry:** Concept and applications of combinatorial chemistry: solid phase and solution phase synthesis.

## BP607P. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY- III (Practical)

4 Hours / week

### **I Preparation of drugs and intermediates**

- 1 Sulphanilamide
- 2 7-Hydroxy, 4-methyl coumarin
- 3 Chlorobutanol
- 4 Triphenyl imidazole
- 5 Tolbutamide
- 6 Hexamine

### **II Assay of drugs**

- 1 Isonicotinic acid hydrazide
- 2 Chloroquine
- 3 Metronidazole
- 4 Dapsone
- 5 Chlorpheniramine maleate
- 6 Benzyl penicillin

### **III Preparation of medicinally important compounds or intermediates by Microwave irradiation technique**

### **IV Drawing structures and reactions using chem draw®**

### **V Determination of physicochemical properties such as logP, clogP, MR, Molecular weight, Hydrogen bond donors and acceptors for class of drugs course content using drug design software Drug likeliness screening (Lipinskies RO5)**

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Wilson and Giswold's Organic medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry.
2. Foye's Principles of Medicinal Chemistry.
3. Burger's Medicinal Chemistry, Vol I to IV.
4. Introduction to principles of drug design- Smith and Williams.
5. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Martindale's extra pharmacopoeia.

7. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Vol. II.
8. The Organic Chemistry of Drug Synthesis by Lednicer, Vol. 1-5.
9. Indian Pharmacopoeia.
10. Text book of practical organic chemistry- A.I.Vogel.

## BP602 T. PHARMACOLOGY-III (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is intended to impart the fundamental knowledge on various aspects (classification, mechanism of action, therapeutic effects, clinical uses, side effects and contraindications) of drugs acting on respiratory and gastrointestinal system, infectious diseases, immuno-pharmacology and in addition, emphasis on the principles of toxicology and chronopharmacology.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

1. understand the mechanism of drug action and its relevance in the treatment of different infectious diseases
2. comprehend the principles of toxicology and treatment of various poisonings and
3. appreciate correlation of pharmacology with related medical sciences.

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I

10hours

##### 1. Pharmacology of drugs acting on Respiratory system

- a. Anti -asthmatic drugs
- b. Drugs used in the management of COPD
- c. Expectorants and antitussives
- d. Nasal decongestants
- e. Respiratory stimulants

##### 2. Pharmacology of drugs acting on the Gastrointestinal Tract

- a. Antiulcer agents.
- b. Drugs for constipation and diarrhoea.
- c. Appetite stimulants and suppressants.
- d. Digestants and carminatives.
- e. Emetics and anti-emetics.

#### UNIT-II

10hours

##### 3. Chemotherapy

- a. General principles of chemotherapy.
- b. Sulfonamides and cotrimoxazole.
- c. Antibiotics- Penicillins, cephalosporins, chloramphenicol, macrolides, quinolones and fluoroquinolins, tetracycline and aminoglycosides

#### UNIT-III

10hours

##### 3. Chemotherapy

- a. Antitubercular agents
- b. Antileprotic agents

- c. Antifungal agents
- d. Antiviral drugs
- e. Anthelmintics
- f. Antimalarial drugs
- g. Antiamoebic agents

#### **UNIT-IV**

**08hours**

#### **3. Chemotherapy**

- l. Urinary tract infections and sexually transmitted diseases.
- m. Chemotherapy of malignancy.

#### **4. Immunopharmacology**

- a. Immunostimulants
- b. Immunosuppressant

Protein drugs, monoclonal antibodies, target drugs to antigen, biosimilars

#### **UNIT-V**

**07hours**

#### **5. Principles of toxicology**

- a. Definition and basic knowledge of acute, subacute and chronic toxicity.
- b. Definition and basic knowledge of genotoxicity, carcinogenicity, teratogenicity and mutagenicity
- c. General principles of treatment of poisoning
- d. Clinical symptoms and management of barbiturates, morphine, organophosphorus compound and lead, mercury and arsenic poisoning.

#### **6. Chronopharmacology**

- a. Definition of rhythm and cycles.
- b. Biological clock and their significance leading to chronotherapy.

## BP 608 P. PHARMACOLOGY-III (Practical)

4Hrs/Week

1. Dose calculation in pharmacological experiments
2. Antiallergic activity by mast cell stabilization assay
3. Study of anti-ulcer activity of a drug using pylorus ligand (SHAY) rat model and NSAIDS induced ulcer model.
4. Study of effect of drugs on gastrointestinal motility
5. Effect of agonist and antagonists on guinea pig ileum
6. Estimation of serum biochemical parameters by using semi- autoanalyser
7. Effect of saline purgative on frog intestine
8. Insulin hypoglycemic effect in rabbit
9. Test for pyrogens ( rabbit method)
10. Determination of acute oral toxicity (LD50) of a drug from a given data
11. Determination of acute skin irritation / corrosion of a test substance
12. Determination of acute eye irritation / corrosion of a test substance
13. Calculation of pharmacokinetic parameters from a given data
14. Biostatistics methods in experimental pharmacology( student's t test, ANOVA)
15. Biostatistics methods in experimental pharmacology (Chi square test, Wilcoxon Signed Rank test)

*\*Experiments are demonstrated by simulated experiments/videos*

### Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Rang H. P., Dale M. M., Ritter J. M., Flower R. J., Rang and Dale's Pharmacology, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier
2. Katzung B. G., Masters S. B., Trevor A. J., Basic and clinical pharmacology, Tata Mc Graw-Hill
3. Goodman and Gilman's, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
4. Marry Anne K. K., Lloyd Yee Y., Brian K. A., Robbin L.C., Joseph G. B., Wayne A. K., Bradley R.W., Applied Therapeutics, The Clinical use of Drugs. The Point Lippincott Williams & Wilkins
5. Mycek M.J, Gelnet S.B and Perper M.M. Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews- Pharmacology
6. K.D.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology, , JAYPEE Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sharma H. L., Sharma K. K., Principles of Pharmacology, Paras medical publisher Modern Pharmacology with clinical Applications, by Charles R.Craig & Robert,
8. Ghosh MN. Fundamentals of Experimental Pharmacology. Hilton & Company, Kolkata,
9. Kulkarni SK. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. VallabhPrakashan,
10. N.Udupa and P.D. Gupta, Concepts in Chronopharmacology.

## **BP 603 T. HERBAL DRUG TECHNOLOGY (Theory)**

**45 hours**

**Scope:** This subject gives the student the knowledge of basic understanding of herbal drug industry, the quality of raw material, guidelines for quality of herbal drugs, herbal cosmetics, natural sweeteners, nutraceutical etc. The subject also emphasizes on Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), patenting and regulatory issues of herbal drugs

**Objectives:** Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

1. understand raw material as source of herbal drugs from cultivation to herbal drug product
2. know the WHO and ICH guidelines for evaluation of herbal drugs
3. know the herbal cosmetics, natural sweeteners, nutraceuticals
4. appreciate patenting of herbal drugs, GMP .

### **Course content:**

#### **UNIT-I**

**11 Hours**

##### **Herbs as raw materials**

Definition of herb, herbal medicine, herbal medicinal product, herbal drug preparation

Source of Herbs

Selection, identification and authentication of herbal materials

Processing of herbal raw material

##### **Biodynamic Agriculture**

Good agricultural practices in cultivation of medicinal plants including Organic farming.

Pest and Pest management in medicinal plants: Biopesticides/Bioinsecticides.

##### **Indian Systems of Medicine**

a) Basic principles involved in Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homeopathy

b) Preparation and standardization of Ayurvedic formulations viz Aristas and Asawas, Ghutika, Churna, Lehya and Bhasma.

#### **UNIT-II**

**7 Hours**

##### **Nutraceuticals**

General aspects, Market, growth, scope and types of products available in the market. Health benefits and role of Nutraceuticals in ailments like Diabetes, CVS diseases, Cancer, Irritable bowel syndrome and various Gastro intestinal diseases.

Study of following herbs as health food: Alfaalfa, Chicory, Ginger, Fenugreek, Garlic, Honey, Amla, Ginseng, Ashwagandha, Spirulina

**Herbal-Drug and Herb-Food Interactions:** General introduction to interaction and classification. Study of following drugs and their possible side effects and interactions: Hypercium, kava-kava, Ginkobiloba, Ginseng, Garlic, Pepper & Ephedra.

#### **UNIT-III**

**10 Hours**

##### **Herbal Cosmetics**

Sources and description of raw materials of herbal origin used via, fixed oils, waxes, gums colours, perfumes, protective agents, bleaching agents, antioxidants in products such as skin care, hair care and oral hygiene products.

**Herbal excipients:**

Herbal Excipients – Significance of substances of natural origin as excipients – colorants, sweeteners, binders, diluents, viscosity builders, disintegrants, flavors & perfumes.

**Herbal formulations :**

Conventional herbal formulations like syrups, mixtures and tablets and Novel dosage forms like phytosomes

**UNIT- IV**

**10 Hours**

**Evaluation of Drugs** WHO & ICH guidelines for the assessment of herbal drugs  
Stability testing of herbal drugs.

**Patenting and Regulatory requirements of natural products:**

- a) Definition of the terms: Patent, IPR, Farmers right, Breeder's right, Bioprospecting and Biopiracy
- b) Patenting aspects of Traditional Knowledge and Natural Products. Case study of Curcuma & Neem.

**Regulatory Issues** - Regulations in India (ASU DTAB, ASU DCC), Regulation of manufacture of ASU drugs - Schedule Z of Drugs & Cosmetics Act for ASU drugs.

**UNIT-V**

**07 Hours**

**General Introduction to Herbal Industry**

Herbal drugs industry: Present scope and future prospects.

A brief account of plant based industries and institutions involved in work on medicinal and aromatic plants in India.

**Schedule T – Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian systems of medicine**

Components of GMP (Schedule – T) and its objectives

Infrastructural requirements, working space, storage area, machinery and equipments, standard operating procedures, health and hygiene, documentation and records.

## **BP 609 P. HERBAL DRUG TECHNOLOGY (Practical)**

**4 hours/ week**

1. To perform preliminary phytochemical screening of crude drugs.
2. Determination of the alcohol content of Asava and Arista
3. Evaluation of excipients of natural origin
4. Incorporation of prepared and standardized extract in cosmetic formulations like creams, lotions and shampoos and their evaluation.
5. Incorporation of prepared and standardized extract in formulations like syrups, mixtures and tablets and their evaluation as per Pharmacopoeial requirements.
6. Monograph analysis of herbal drugs from recent Pharmacopoeias
7. Determination of Aldehyde content
8. Determination of Phenol content
9. Determination of total alkaloids

### **Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Textbook of Pharmacognosy by Trease & Evans.
2. Textbook of Pharmacognosy by Tyler, Brady & Robber.
3. Pharmacognosy by Kokate, Purohit and Gokhale
4. Essential of Pharmacognosy by Dr.S.H.Ansari
5. Pharmacognosy & Phytochemistry by V.D.Rangari
6. Pharmacopoeal standards for Ayurvedic Formulation (Council of Research in Indian Medicine & Homeopathy)
7. Mukherjee, P.W. Quality Control of Herbal Drugs: An Approach to Evaluation of Botanicals. Business Horizons Publishers, New Delhi, India, 2002.

## BP 604 T. BIOPHARMACEUTICS AND PHARMACOKINETICS (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart knowledge and skills of Biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics and their applications in pharmaceutical development, design of dose and dosage regimen and in solving the problems arising therein.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course student shall be able to:

1. Understand the basic concepts in biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics and their significance.
2. Use of plasma drug concentration-time data to calculate the pharmacokinetic parameters to describe the kinetics of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, elimination.
3. To understand the concepts of bioavailability and bioequivalence of drug products and their significance.
4. Understand various pharmacokinetic parameters, their significance & applications.

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I Hours

10

#### Introduction to Biopharmaceutics

**Absorption;** Mechanisms of drug absorption through GIT, factors influencing drug absorption through GIT, absorption of drug from Non per oral extra-vascular routes, **Distribution** Tissue permeability of drugs, binding of drugs, apparent, volume of drug distribution, plasma and tissue protein binding of drugs, factors affecting protein-drug binding. Kinetics of protein binding, Clinical significance of protein binding of drugs

#### UNIT- II Hours

10

**Elimination:** Drug metabolism and basic understanding metabolic pathways renal excretion of drugs, factors affecting renal excretion of drugs, renal clearance, Non renal routes of drug excretion of drugs

**Bioavailability and Bioequivalence:** Definition and Objectives of bioavailability, absolute and relative bioavailability, measurement of bioavailability, *in-vitro* drug dissolution models, *in-vitro-in-vivo* correlations, bioequivalence studies, methods to enhance the dissolution rates and bioavailability of poorly soluble drugs.

#### UNIT- III

10 Hours

**Pharmacokinetics:** Definition and introduction to Pharmacokinetics, Compartment models, Non compartment models, physiological models, One compartment open model. (a). Intravenous Injection (Bolus) (b). Intravenous infusion and (c) Extra vascular administrations. Pharmacokinetics parameters -  $K_E$ ,  $t_{1/2}$ ,  $V_d$ ,  $AUC$ ,  $K_a$ ,  $Cl_t$  and  $CL_R$ - definitions methods of eliminations, understanding of their significance and application

**UNIT- IV****08 Hours**

**Multicompartment models:** Two compartment open model. IV bolus

Kinetics of multiple dosing, steady state drug levels, calculation of loading and maintenance doses and their significance in clinical settings.

**UNIT- V****07 Hours**

**Nonlinear Pharmacokinetics:** a. Introduction, b. Factors causing Non-linearity. c. Michaelis-menton method of estimating parameters, Explanation with example of drugs.

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics by, Milo Gibaldi.
2. Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics; By Robert F Notari
3. Applied biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.YU 4th edition, Prentice-Hall International edition. USA
4. Bio pharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics-A Treatise, By D. M. Brahmankar and Sunil B.Jaiswal, Vallabh Prakashan Pitampura, Delhi
5. Pharmacokinetics: By Milo Gibaldi Donald, R. Mercei Dekker Inc.
6. Hand Book of Clinical Pharmacokinetics, By Milo Gibaldi and Laurie Prescott by ADIS Health Science Press.
7. Biopharmaceutics; By Swarbrick
8. Clinical Pharmacokinetics, Concepts and Applications: By Malcolm Rowland and Thomas, N. Tozen, Lea and Febrger, Philadelphia, 1995.
10. Dissolution, Bioavailability and Bioequivalence, By Abdou H.M, Mack, Publishing Company, Pennsylvania 1989.
11. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics-An introduction 4th edition Revised and expanded by Robert F Notari Marcel Dekker Inc, New York and Basel, 1987.
12. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, By Mack Publishing Company, Pennsylvania



## **BP 605 T. PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

### **Scope:**

- Biotechnology has a long promise to revolutionize the biological sciences and technology.
- Scientific application of biotechnology in the field of genetic engineering, medicine and fermentation technology makes the subject interesting.
- Biotechnology is leading to new biological revolutions in diagnosis, prevention and cure of diseases, new and cheaper pharmaceutical drugs.
- Biotechnology has already produced transgenic crops and animals and the future promises lot more.
- It is basically a research-based subject.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. Understanding the importance of Immobilized enzymes in Pharmaceutical Industries
2. Genetic engineering applications in relation to production of pharmaceuticals
3. Importance of Monoclonal antibodies in Industries
4. Appreciate the use of microorganisms in fermentation technology

### **Unit I**

**10 Hours**

- a) Brief introduction to Biotechnology with reference to Pharmaceutical Sciences.
- b) Enzyme Biotechnology- Methods of enzyme immobilization and applications.
- c) Biosensors- Working and applications of biosensors in Pharmaceutical Industries.
- d) Brief introduction to Protein Engineering.
- e) Use of microbes in industry. Production of Enzymes- General consideration - Amylase, Catalase, Peroxidase, Lipase, Protease, Penicillinase.
- f) Basic principles of genetic engineering.

### **Unit II**

**10 Hours**

- a) Study of cloning vectors, restriction endonucleases and DNA ligase.
- b) Recombinant DNA technology. Application of genetic engineering in medicine.
- c) Application of r DNA technology and genetic engineering in the production of:
  - i) Interferon
  - ii) Vaccines- hepatitis- B
  - iii) Hormones-Insulin.
- d) Brief introduction to PCR

### **Unit III**

**10 Hours**

Types of immunity- humoral immunity, cellular immunity

- a) Structure of Immunoglobulins
- b) Structure and Function of MHC
- c) Hypersensitivity reactions, Immune stimulation and Immune suppressions.
- d) General method of the preparation of bacterial vaccines, toxoids, viral vaccine, antitoxins, serum-immune blood derivatives and other products relative to immunity.
- e) Storage conditions and stability of official vaccines
- f) Hybridoma technology- Production, Purification and Applications
- g) Blood products and Plasma Substitutes.

### **Unit IV**

**08Hours**

- a) Immuno blotting techniques- ELISA, Western blotting, Southern blotting.
- b) Genetic organization of Eukaryotes and Prokaryotes
- c) Microbial genetics including transformation, transduction, conjugation, plasmids and transposons.
- d) Introduction to Microbial biotransformation and applications.
- e) Mutation: Types of mutation/mutants.

### **Unit V**

**07 Hours**

- a) Fermentation methods and general requirements, study of media, equipments, sterilization methods, aeration process, stirring.
- b) Large scale production fermenter design and its various controls.
- c) Study of the production of - penicillins, citric acid, Vitamin B12, Glutamic acid, Griseofulvin,
- d) Blood Products: Collection, Processing and Storage of whole human blood, dried human plasma, plasma Substitutes.

#### **Recommended Books (Latest edition):**

1. B.R. Glick and J.J. Pasternak: Molecular Biotechnology: Principles and Applications of RecombinantDNA: ASM Press Washington D.C.
2. RA Goldshy et. al., : Kuby Immunology.
3. J.W. Goding: Monoclonal Antibodies.
4. J.M. Walker and E.B. Gingold: Molecular Biology and Biotechnology by Royal

Society of Chemistry.

5. Zaborsky: Immobilized Enzymes, CRC Press, Degraland, Ohio.
6. S.B. Primrose: Molecular Biotechnology (Second Edition) Blackwell Scientific Publication.
7. Stanbury F., P., Whitakar A., and Hall J., S., Principles of fermentation technology, 2nd edition, Aditya books Ltd., New Delhi

## **BP606TPHARMACEUTICAL QUALITY ASSURANCE (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This course deals with the various aspects of quality control and quality assurance aspects of pharmaceutical industries. It deals with the important aspects like cGMP, QC tests, documentation, quality certifications and regulatory affairs.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course student shall be able to:

- understand the cGMP aspects in a pharmaceutical industry
- appreciate the importance of documentation
- understand the scope of quality certifications applicable to pharmaceutical industries
- understand the responsibilities of QA & QC departments

**Course content:**

### **UNIT – I**

**10 Hours**

**Quality Assurance and Quality Management concepts:** Definition and concept of Quality control, Quality assurance and GMP

**Total Quality Management (TQM):** Definition, elements, philosophies

**ICH Guidelines:** purpose, participants, process of harmonization, Brief overview of QSEM, with special emphasis on Q-series guidelines, ICH stability testing guidelines

**Quality by design (QbD):** Definition, overview, elements of QbD program, tools

**ISO 9000 & ISO14000:** Overview, Benefits, Elements, steps for registration

**NABL accreditation :** Principles and procedures

### **UNIT - II**

**10 Hours**

**Organization and personnel:** Personnel responsibilities, training, hygiene and personal records.

**Premises:** Design, construction and plant layout, maintenance, sanitation, environmental control, utilities and maintenance of sterile areas, control of contamination.

**Equipments and raw materials:** Equipment selection, purchase specifications, maintenance, purchase specifications and maintenance of stores for raw materials.

### **UNIT – III**

**10 Hours**

**Quality Control:** Quality control test for containers, rubber closures and secondary packing

materials.

**Good Laboratory Practices:** General Provisions, Organization and Personnel, Facilities, Equipment, Testing Facilities Operation, Test and Control Articles, Protocol for Conduct of a Nonclinical Laboratory Study, Records and Reports, Disqualification of Testing Facilities

#### **UNIT – IV**

**08 Hours**

**Complaints:** Complaints and evaluation of complaints, Handling of return good, recalling and waste disposal.

**Document maintenance in pharmaceutical industry:** Batch Formula Record, Master Formula Record, SOP, Quality audit, Quality Review and Quality documentation, Reports and documents, distribution records.

#### **UNIT – V**

**07 Hours**

**Calibration and Validation:** Introduction, definition and general principles of calibration, qualification and validation, importance and scope of validation, types of validation, validation master plan. Calibration of pH meter, Qualification of UV-Visible spectrophotometer, General principles of Analytical method Validation.

**Warehousing:** Good warehousing practice, materials management

#### **Recommended Books: (Latest Edition)**

1. Quality Assurance Guide by organization of Pharmaceutical Products of India.
2. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Sandy Weinberg Vol. 69.
3. Quality Assurance of Pharmaceuticals- A compendium of Guide lines and Related materials Vol I WHO Publications.
4. A guide to Total Quality Management- Kushik Maitra and Sedhan K Ghosh
5. How to Practice GMP's – P P Sharma.
6. ISO 9000 and Total Quality Management – Sadhank G Ghosh
7. The International Pharmacopoeia – Vol I, II, III, IV- General Methods of Analysis and Quality specification for Pharmaceutical Substances, Excipients and Dosage forms
8. Good laboratory Practices – Marcel Deckker Series
9. ICH guidelines, ISO 9000 and 14000 guidelines

**SEMESTER VII**

## **BP701T. INSTRUMENTAL METHODS OF ANALYSIS (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject deals with the application of instrumental methods in qualitative and quantitative analysis of drugs. This subject is designed to impart a fundamental knowledge on the principles and instrumentation of spectroscopic and chromatographic technique. This also emphasizes on theoretical and practical knowledge on modern analytical instruments that are used for drug testing.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Understand the interaction of matter with electromagnetic radiations and its applications in drug analysis
2. Understand the chromatographic separation and analysis of drugs.
3. Perform quantitative & qualitative analysis of drugs using various analytical instruments.

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT –I**

**10 Hours**

##### **UV Visible spectroscopy**

Electronic transitions, chromophores, auxochromes, spectral shifts, solvent effect on absorption spectra, Beer and Lambert's law, Derivation and deviations.

Instrumentation - Sources of radiation, wavelength selectors, sample cells, detectors- Photo tube, Photomultiplier tube, Photo voltaic cell, Silicon Photodiode.

Applications - Spectrophotometric titrations, Single component and multi component analysis

##### **Fluorimetry**

Theory, Concepts of singlet, doublet and triplet electronic states, internal and external conversions, factors affecting fluorescence, quenching, instrumentation and applications

#### **UNIT –II**

**10 Hours**

##### **IR spectroscopy**

Introduction, fundamental modes of vibrations in poly atomic molecules, sample handling, factors affecting vibrations

Instrumentation - Sources of radiation, wavelength selectors, detectors - Golay cell, Bolometer, Thermocouple, Thermister, Pyroelectric detector and applications

**Flame Photometry**-Principle, interferences, instrumentation and applications

**Atomic absorption spectroscopy-** Principle, interferences, instrumentation and applications

**Nepheloturbidometry-** Principle, instrumentation and applications

**UNIT –III**

**10 Hours**

**Introduction to chromatography**

**Adsorption and partition column chromatography-**Methodology, advantages, disadvantages and applications.

**Thin layer chromatography-** Introduction, Principle, Methodology, Rf values, advantages, disadvantages and applications.

**Paper chromatography-**Introduction, methodology, development techniques, advantages, disadvantages and applications

**Electrophoresis–** Introduction, factors affecting electrophoretic mobility, Techniques of paper, gel, capillary electrophoresis, applications

**UNIT –IV**

**08 Hours**

**Gas chromatography -** Introduction, theory, instrumentation, derivatization, temperature programming, advantages, disadvantages and applications

**High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)-**Introduction, theory, instrumentation, advantages and applications.

**UNIT –V**

**07 Hours**

**Ion exchange chromatography-** Introduction, classification, ion exchange resins, properties, mechanism of ion exchange process, factors affecting ion exchange, methodology and applications

**Gel chromatography-** Introduction, theory, instrumentation and applications

**Affinity chromatography-** Introduction, theory, instrumentation and applications

## **BP705P. INSTRUMENTAL METHODS OF ANALYSIS (Practical)**

**4 Hours/Week**

- 1 Determination of absorption maxima and effect of solvents on absorption maxima of organic compounds
- 2 Estimation of dextrose by colorimetry
- 3 Estimation of sulfanilamide by colorimetry
- 4 Simultaneous estimation of ibuprofen and paracetamol by UV spectroscopy
- 5 Assay of paracetamol by UV- Spectrophotometry
- 6 Estimation of quinine sulfate by fluorimetry
- 7 Study of quenching of fluorescence
- 8 Determination of sodium by flame photometry
- 9 Determination of potassium by flame photometry
- 10 Determination of chlorides and sulphates by nephelo turbidometry
- 11 Separation of amino acids by paper chromatography
- 12 Separation of sugars by thin layer chromatography
- 13 Separation of plant pigments by column chromatography
- 14 Demonstration experiment on HPLC
- 15 Demonstration experiment on Gas Chromatography

### **Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis by B.K Sharma
2. Organic spectroscopy by Y.R Sharma
3. Text book of Pharmaceutical Analysis by Kenneth A. Connors
4. Vogel's Text book of Quantitative Chemical Analysis by A.I. Vogel
5. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry by A.H. Beckett and J.B. Stenlake
6. Organic Chemistry by I. L. Finar
7. Organic spectroscopy by William Kemp
8. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs by D. C. Garrett
9. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical Formulations by P. D. Sethi
10. Spectrophotometric identification of Organic Compounds by Silverstein

## BP 702 T. INDUSTRIAL PHARMACYII (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on pharmaceutical product development and translation from laboratory to market

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to:

1. Know the process of pilot plant and scale up of pharmaceutical dosage forms
2. Understand the process of technology transfer from lab scale to commercial batch
3. Know different Laws and Acts that regulate pharmaceutical industry
4. Understand the approval process and regulatory requirements for drug products

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I

10 Hours

**Pilot plant scale up techniques:** General considerations - including significance of personnel requirements, space requirements, raw materials, Pilot plant scale up considerations for solids, liquid orals, semi solids and relevant documentation, SUPAC guidelines, Introduction to platform technology

#### UNIT-II

10 Hours

**Technology development and transfer:** WHO guidelines for Technology Transfer(TT): Terminology, Technology transfer protocol, Quality risk management, Transfer from R & D to production (Process, packaging and cleaning), Granularity of TT Process (API, excipients, finished products, packaging materials) Documentation, Premises and equipments, qualification and validation, quality control, analytical method transfer, Approved regulatory bodies and agencies, Commercialization - practical aspects and problems (case studies), TT agencies in India - APCTD, NRDC, TIFAC, BCIL, TBSE / SIDBI; TT related documentation - confidentiality agreement, licensing, MoUs, legal issues

#### UNIT-III

10 Hours

**Regulatory affairs:** Introduction, Historical overview of Regulatory Affairs, Regulatory authorities, Role of Regulatory affairs department, Responsibility of Regulatory Affairs Professionals

**Regulatory requirements for drug approval:** Drug Development Teams, Non-Clinical Drug Development, Pharmacology, Drug Metabolism and Toxicology, General considerations of Investigational New Drug (IND) Application, Investigator's Brochure (IB) and New Drug Application (NDA), Clinical research / BE studies, Clinical Research Protocols, Biostatistics in Pharmaceutical Product Development, Data Presentation for FDA Submissions, Management of Clinical Studies.

**UNIT-IV****08 Hours**

**Quality management systems:** Quality management & Certifications: Concept of Quality, Total Quality Management, Quality by Design (QbD), Six Sigma concept, Out of Specifications (OOS), Change control, Introduction to ISO 9000 series of quality systems standards, ISO 14000, NABL, GLP

**UNIT-V****07 Hours**

**Indian Regulatory Requirements:** Central Drug Standard Control Organization (CDSCO) and State Licensing Authority: Organization, Responsibilities, Certificate of Pharmaceutical Product (COPP), Regulatory requirements and approval procedures for New Drugs.

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Regulatory Affairs from Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia modified on 7<sup>th</sup> April available at [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regulatory\\_Affairs](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regulatory_Affairs).
2. International Regulatory Affairs Updates, 2005. available at <http://www.iraup.com/about.php>
3. Douglas J Pisano and David S. Mantus. Text book of FDA Regulatory Affairs A Guide for Prescription Drugs, Medical Devices, and Biologics' Second Edition.
4. Regulatory Affairs brought by learning plus, inc. available at <http://www.cgmp.com/ra.htm>.

## **BP 703T. PHARMACY PRACTICE (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** In the changing scenario of pharmacy practice in India, for successful practice of Hospital Pharmacy, the students are required to learn various skills like drug distribution, drug information, and therapeutic drug monitoring for improved patient care. In community pharmacy, students will be learning various skills such as dispensing of drugs, responding to minor ailments by providing suitable safe medication, patient counselling for improved patient care in the community set up.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to

1. know various drug distribution methods in a hospital
2. appreciate the pharmacy stores management and inventory control
3. monitor drug therapy of patient through medication chart review and clinical review
4. obtain medication history interview and counsel the patients
5. identify drug related problems
6. detect and assess adverse drug reactions
7. interpret selected laboratory results (as monitoring parameters in therapeutics) of specific disease states
8. know pharmaceutical care services
9. do patient counseling in community pharmacy;
10. appreciate the concept of Rational drug therapy.

### **Unit I:**

**10 Hours**

#### **a) Hospital and its organization**

Definition, Classification of hospital- Primary, Secondary and Tertiary hospitals, Classification based on clinical and non- clinical basis, Organization Structure of a Hospital, and Medical staffs involved in the hospital and their functions.

#### **b) Hospital pharmacy and its organization**

Definition, functions of hospital pharmacy, Organization structure, Location, Layout and staff requirements, and Responsibilities and functions of hospital pharmacists.

#### **c) Adverse drug reaction**

Classifications - Excessive pharmacological effects, secondary pharmacological effects, idiosyncrasy, allergic drug reactions, genetically determined toxicity, toxicity following sudden withdrawal of drugs, Drug interaction- beneficial interactions, adverse interactions, and pharmacokinetic drug interactions, Methods for detecting

drug interactions, spontaneous case reports and record linkage studies, and Adverse drug reaction reporting and management.

**d) Community Pharmacy**

Organization and structure of retail and wholesale drug store, types and design, Legal requirements for establishment and maintenance of a drug store, Dispensing of proprietary products, maintenance of records of retail and wholesale drug store.

**Unit II:**

**10 Hours**

**a) Drug distribution system in a hospital**

Dispensing of drugs to inpatients, types of drug distribution systems, charging policy and labelling, Dispensing of drugs to ambulatory patients, and Dispensing of controlled drugs.

**b) Hospital formulary**

Definition, contents of hospital formulary, Differentiation of hospital formulary and Drug list, preparation and revision, and addition and deletion of drug from hospital formulary.

**c) Therapeutic drug monitoring**

Need for Therapeutic Drug Monitoring, Factors to be considered during the Therapeutic Drug Monitoring, and Indian scenario for Therapeutic Drug Monitoring.

**d) Medication adherence**

Causes of medication non-adherence, pharmacist role in the medication adherence, and monitoring of patient medication adherence.

**e) Patient medication history interview**

Need for the patient medication history interview, medication interview forms.

**f) Community pharmacy management**

Financial, materials, staff, and infrastructure requirements.

**Unit III:**

**10 Hours**

**a) Pharmacy and therapeutic committee**

Organization, functions, Policies of the pharmacy and therapeutic committee in including drugs into formulary, inpatient and outpatient prescription, automatic stop order, and emergency drug list preparation.

**b) information services**

**Drug**

Drug and Poison information centre, Sources of drug information, Computerised services, and storage and retrieval of information.

**c) Patient counseling**

Definition of patient counseling; steps involved in patient counseling, and Special cases that require the pharmacist

**d) Education and training program in the hospital**

Role of pharmacist in the education and training program, Internal and external training program, Services to the nursing homes/clinics, Code of ethics for community pharmacy, and Role of pharmacist in the interdepartmental communication and community health education.

**e) Prescribed medication order and communication skills**

Prescribed medication order- interpretation and legal requirements, and Communication skills- communication with prescribers and patients.

**Unit IV 8 Hours**

**a) Budget preparation and implementation**

Budget preparation and implementation

**b) Clinical Pharmacy**

Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy, Concept of clinical pharmacy, functions and responsibilities of clinical pharmacist, Drug therapy monitoring - medication chart review, clinical review, pharmacist intervention, Ward round participation, Medication history and Pharmaceutical care.

Dosing pattern and drug therapy based on Pharmacokinetic & disease pattern.

**c) Over the counter (OTC) sales**

Introduction and sale of over the counter, and Rational use of common over the counter medications.

**Unit V 7 Hours**

**a) Drug store management and inventory control**

Organisation of drug store, types of materials stocked and storage conditions, Purchase and inventory control: principles, purchase procedure, purchase order, procurement and stocking, Economic order quantity, Reorder quantity level, and Methods used for the analysis of the drug expenditure

**b) Investigational use of drugs**

Description, principles involved, classification, control, identification, role of hospital pharmacist, advisory committee.

**c) Interpretation of Clinical Laboratory Tests**

Blood chemistry, hematology, and urinalysis

**Recommended Books (Latest Edition):**

1. Merchant S.H. and Dr. J.S.Quadry. *A textbook of hospital pharmacy*, 4th ed. Ahmadabad: B.S. Shah Prakakshan; 2001.
2. Parthasarathi G, Karin Nyfort-Hansen, Milap C Nahata. *A textbook of Clinical Pharmacy Practice- essential concepts and skills*, 1<sup>st</sup> ed. Chennai: Orient Longman Private Limited; 2004.
3. William E. Hassan. *Hospital pharmacy*, 5th ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1986.
4. Tipnis Bajaj. *Hospital Pharmacy*, 1<sup>st</sup> ed. Maharashtra: Career Publications; 2008.
5. Scott LT. *Basic skills in interpreting laboratory data*, 4th ed. American Society of Health System Pharmacists Inc; 2009.
6. Parmar N.S. *Health Education and Community Pharmacy*, 18th ed. India: CBS Publishers & Distributers; 2008.

**Journals:**

1. Therapeutic drug monitoring. ISSN: 0163-4356
2. Journal of pharmacy practice. ISSN : 0974-8326
3. American journal of health system pharmacy. ISSN: 1535-2900 (online)
4. Pharmacy times (Monthly magazine)

## **BP 704T: NOVEL DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart basic knowledge on the area of novel drug delivery systems.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course student shall be able

1. To understand various approaches for development of novel drug delivery systems.
2. To understand the criteria for selection of drugs and polymers for the development of Novel drug delivery systems, their formulation and evaluation

### **Course content:**

#### **Unit-I**

**10 Hours**

**Controlled drug delivery systems:** Introduction, terminology/definitions and rationale, advantages, disadvantages, selection of drug candidates. Approaches to design controlled release formulations based on diffusion, dissolution and ion exchange principles. Physicochemical and biological properties of drugs relevant to controlled release formulations

**Polymers:** Introduction, classification, properties, advantages and application of polymers in formulation of controlled release drug delivery systems.

#### **Unit-II**

**10 Hours**

**Microencapsulation:** Definition, advantages and disadvantages, microspheres /microcapsules, microparticles, methods of microencapsulation, applications

**Mucosal Drug Delivery system:** Introduction, Principles of bioadhesion / mucoadhesion, concepts, advantages and disadvantages, transmucosal permeability and formulation considerations of buccal delivery systems

**Implantable Drug Delivery Systems:** Introduction, advantages and disadvantages, concept of implants and osmotic pump

#### **Unit-III**

**10 Hours**

**Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems:** Introduction, Permeation through skin, factors affecting permeation, permeation enhancers, basic components of TDDS, formulation approaches

**Gastroretentive drug delivery systems:** Introduction, advantages, disadvantages, approaches for GRDDS – Floating, high density systems, inflatable and gastroadhesive systems and their applications

**Nasopulmonary drug delivery system:** Introduction to Nasal and Pulmonary routes of drug delivery, Formulation of Inhalers (dry powder and metered dose), nasal sprays, nebulizers

#### **Unit-IV**

**08 Hours**

**Targeted drug Delivery:** Concepts and approaches advantages and disadvantages, introduction to liposomes, niosomes, nanoparticles, monoclonal antibodies and their applications

**Unit-V**

**07 Hours**

**Ocular Drug Delivery Systems:** Introduction, intra ocular barriers and methods to overcome –Preliminary study, ocular formulations and ocuserts

**Intrauterine Drug Delivery Systems:** Introduction, advantages and disadvantages, development of intra uterine devices (IUDs) and applications

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Y W. Chien, Novel Drug Delivery Systems, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, revised and expanded, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
2. Robinson, J. R., Lee V. H. L, Controlled Drug Delivery Systems, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
3. Encyclopedia of Controlled Delivery. Edith Mathiowitz, Published by Wiley Interscience Publication, John Wiley and Sons, Inc, New York. Chichester/Weinheim
4. N.K. Jain, Controlled and Novel Drug Delivery, CBS Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, First edition 1997 (reprint in 2001).
5. S.P. Vyas and R.K. Khar, Controlled Drug Delivery -concepts and advances, Vallabh Prakashan, New Delhi, First edition 2002.

**Journals**

1. Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (IPA)
2. Indian Drugs (IDMA)
3. Journal of Controlled Release (Elsevier Sciences)
4. Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy (Marcel & Decker)
5. International Journal of Pharmaceutics (Elsevier Sciences)

**SEMESTER VIII**

## **BP801T. BIOSTATISTICS AND RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** To understand the applications of Biostatistics in Pharmacy. This subject deals with descriptive statistics, Graphics, Correlation, Regression, logistic regression Probability theory, Sampling technique, Parametric tests, Non Parametric tests, ANOVA, Introduction to Design of Experiments, Phases of Clinical trials and Observational and Experimental studies, SPSS, R and MINITAB statistical software's, analyzing the statistical data using Excel.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

- Know the operation of M.S. Excel, SPSS, R and MINITAB<sup>®</sup>, DoE (Design of Experiment)
- Know the various statistical techniques to solve statistical problems
- Appreciate statistical techniques in solving the problems.

### **Course content:**

#### **Unit-I**

**10 Hours**

**Introduction:** Statistics, Biostatistics, Frequency distribution

**Measures of central tendency:** Mean, Median, Mode- Pharmaceutical examples

**Measures of dispersion:** Dispersion, Range, standard deviation, Pharmaceutical problems

**Correlation:** Definition, Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation, Multiple correlation - Pharmaceuticals examples

#### **Unit-II**

**10 Hours**

**Regression:** Curve fitting by the method of least squares, fitting the lines  $y = a + bx$  and  $x = a + by$ , Multiple regression, standard error of regression- Pharmaceutical Examples

**Probability:** Definition of probability, Binomial distribution, Normal distribution, Poisson's distribution, properties - problems

Sample, Population, large sample, small sample, Null hypothesis, alternative hypothesis, sampling, essence of sampling, types of sampling, Error-I type, Error-II type, Standard error of mean (SEM) - Pharmaceutical examples

**Parametric test:** t-test(Sample, Pooled or Unpaired and Paired), ANOVA, (One way and Two way), Least Significance difference

#### **Unit-III**

**10 Hours**

**Non Parametric tests:** Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test, Mann-Whitney U test, Kruskal-Wallis test, Friedman Test

**Introduction to Research:** Need for research, Need for design of Experiments, Experiential Design Technique, plagiarism

**Graphs:** Histogram, Pie Chart, Cubic Graph, response surface plot, Counter Plot graph

**Designing the methodology:** Sample size determination and Power of a study, Report writing and presentation of data, Protocol, Cohorts studies, Observational studies, Experimental studies, Designing clinical trial, various phases.

#### **Unit-IV**

**8 Hours**

Blocking and confounding system for Two-level factorials

**Regression modeling:** Hypothesis testing in Simple and Multiple regression models

**Introduction to Practical components of Industrial and Clinical Trials Problems:**

Statistical Analysis Using Excel, SPSS, MINITAB<sup>®</sup>, DESIGN OF EXPERIMENTS, R - Online Statistical Software's to Industrial and Clinical trial approach

#### **Unit-V**

**7Hours**

**Design and Analysis of experiments:**

**Factorial Design:** Definition,  $2^2$ ,  $2^3$  design. Advantage of factorial design

**Response Surface methodology:** Central composite design, Historical design, Optimization Techniques

#### **Recommended Books (Latest edition):**

1. Pharmaceutical statistics- Practical and clinical applications, Sanford Bolton, publisher Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
2. Fundamental of Statistics – Himalaya Publishing House- S.C.Guptha
3. Design and Analysis of Experiments –PHI Learning Private Limited, R. Pannerselvam,
4. Design and Analysis of Experiments – Wiley Students Edition, Douglas and C. Montgomery

## **BP 802T SOCIAL AND PREVENTIVE PHARMACY**

**Hours: 45**

### **Scope:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce to students a number of health issues and their challenges. This course also introduced a number of national health programmes. The roles of the pharmacist in these contexts are also discussed.

### **Objectives:**

After the successful completion of this course, the student shall be able to:

- Acquire high consciousness/realization of current issues related to health and pharmaceutical problems within the country and worldwide.
- Have a critical way of thinking based on current healthcare development.
- Evaluate alternative ways of solving problems related to health and pharmaceutical issues

### **Course content:**

#### **Unit I:**

**10 Hours**

**Concept of health and disease:** Definition, concepts and evaluation of public health. Understanding the concept of prevention and control of disease, social causes of diseases and social problems of the sick.

**Social and health education:** Food in relation to nutrition and health, Balanced diet, Nutritional deficiencies, Vitamin deficiencies, Malnutrition and its prevention.

**Sociology and health:** Socio cultural factors related to health and disease, Impact of urbanization on health and disease, Poverty and health

**Hygiene and health:** personal hygiene and health care; avoidable habits

#### **Unit II:**

**10 Hours**

**Preventive medicine:** General principles of prevention and control of diseases such as cholera, SARS, Ebola virus, influenza, acute respiratory infections, malaria, chicken guinea, dengue, lymphatic filariasis, pneumonia, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, cancer, drug addiction-drug substance abuse

#### **Unit III:**

**10 Hours**

**National health programs, its objectives, functioning and outcome of the following:** HIV AND AIDS control programme, TB, Integrated disease surveillance program (IDSP), National leprosy control programme, National mental health program, National

programme for prevention and control of deafness, Universal immunization programme, National programme for control of blindness, Pulse polio programme.

**Unit IV:**

**08 Hours**

National health intervention programme for mother and child, National family welfare programme, National tobacco control programme, National Malaria Prevention Program, National programme for the health care for the elderly, Social health programme; role of WHO in Indian national program

**Unit V:**

**07 Hours**

Community services in rural, urban and school health: Functions of PHC, Improvement in rural sanitation, national urban health mission, Health promotion and education in school.

**Recommended Books (Latest edition):**

1. Short Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine, Prabhakara GN, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2010, ISBN: 9789380704104, JAYPEE Publications
2. Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine (Mahajan and Gupta), Edited by Roy Rabindra Nath, Saha Indranil, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2013, ISBN: 9789350901878, JAYPEE Publications
3. Review of Preventive and Social Medicine (Including Biostatistics), Jain Vivek, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2014, ISBN: 9789351522331, JAYPEE Publications
4. Essentials of Community Medicine—A Practical Approach, Hiremath Lalita D, Hiremath Dhananjaya A, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2012, ISBN: 9789350250440, JAYPEE Publications
5. Park Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine, K Park, 21<sup>st</sup> Edition, 2011, ISBN-14: 9788190128285, BANARSIDAS BHANOT PUBLISHERS.
6. Community Pharmacy Practice, Ramesh Adepu, BSP publishers, Hyderabad

**Recommended Journals:**

1. Research in Social and Administrative Pharmacy, Elsevier, Ireland

## **BP803ET. PHARMA MARKETING MANAGEMENT (Theory)**

**45 Hours**

### **Scope:**

The pharmaceutical industry not only needs highly qualified researchers, chemists and, technical people, but also requires skilled managers who can take the industry forward by managing and taking the complex decisions which are imperative for the growth of the industry. The Knowledge and Know-how of marketing management groom the people for taking a challenging role in Sales and Product management.

**Course Objective:** The course aims to provide an understanding of marketing concepts and techniques and their applications in the pharmaceutical industry.

### **Unit I**

**10 Hours**

#### **Marketing:**

Definition, general concepts and scope of marketing; Distinction between marketing & selling; Marketing environment; Industry and competitive analysis; Analyzing consumer buying behavior; industrial buying behavior.

#### **Pharmaceutical market:**

Quantitative and qualitative aspects; size and composition of the market; demographic descriptions and socio-psychological characteristics of the consumer; market segmentation & targeting. Consumer profile; Motivation and prescribing habits of the physician; patients' choice of physician and retail pharmacist. Analyzing the Market; Role of market research.

### **Unit II**

**10 Hours**

#### **Product decision:**

Classification, product line and product mix decisions, product life cycle, product portfolio analysis; product positioning; New product decisions; Product branding, packaging and labeling decisions, Product management in pharmaceutical industry.

### **Unit III**

**10 Hours**

#### **Promotion:**

Methods, determinants of promotional mix, promotional budget; An overview of personal selling, advertising, direct mail, journals, sampling, retailing, medical exhibition, public relations, online promotional techniques for OTC Products.

**Unit IV****10 Hours****Pharmaceutical marketing channels:**

Designing channel, channel members, selecting the appropriate channel, conflict in channels, physical distribution management: Strategic importance, tasks in physical distribution management.

**Professional sales representative (PSR):**

Duties of PSR, purpose of detailing, selection and training, supervising, norms for customer calls, motivating, evaluating, compensation and future prospects of the PSR.

**Unit V****10 Hours****Pricing:**

Meaning, importance, objectives, determinants of price; pricing methods and strategies, issues in price management in pharmaceutical industry. An overview of DPCO (Drug Price Control Order) and NPPA (National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority).

**Emerging concepts in marketing:**

Vertical & Horizontal Marketing; Rural Marketing; Consumerism; Industrial Marketing; Global Marketing.

**Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)**

1. Philip Kotler and Kevin Lane Keller: Marketing Management, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi
2. Walker, Boyd and Larreche : Marketing Strategy- Planning and Implementation, Tata MC GrawHill, New Delhi.
3. Dhruv Grewal and Michael Levy: Marketing, Tata MC Graw Hill
4. Arun Kumar and N Menakshi: Marketing Management, Vikas Publishing, India
5. Rajan Saxena: Marketing Management; Tata MC Graw-Hill (India Edition)
6. Ramaswamy, U.S & Nanakamari, S: Marketing Managemnt:Global Perspective, IndianContext,Macmilan India, New Delhi.
7. Shanker, Ravi: Service Marketing, Excell Books, New Delhi
8. Subba Rao Changanti, Pharmaceutical Marketing in India (GIFT – Excel series) Excel Publications.



## **BP804 ET: PHARMACEUTICAL REGULATORY SCIENCE (Theory)**

**45Hours**

**Scope:** This course is designed to impart the fundamental knowledge on the regulatory requirements for approval of new drugs, and drug products in regulated markets of India & other countries like US, EU, Japan, Australia, UK etc. It prepares the students to learn in detail on the regulatory requirements, documentation requirements, and registration procedures for marketing the drug products.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. Know about the process of drug discovery and development
2. Know the regulatory authorities and agencies governing the manufacture and sale of pharmaceuticals
3. Know the regulatory approval process and their registration in Indian and international markets

### **Course content:**

#### **Unit I**

**10Hours**

##### **New Drug Discovery and development**

Stages of drug discovery, Drug development process, pre-clinical studies, non-clinical activities, clinical studies, Innovator and generics, Concept of generics, Generic drug product development.

#### **Unit II**

**10Hours**

##### **Regulatory Approval Process**

Approval processes and timelines involved in Investigational New Drug (IND), New Drug Application (NDA), Abbreviated New Drug Application (ANDA). Changes to an approved NDA / ANDA.

##### **Regulatory authorities and agencies**

Overview of regulatory authorities of India, United States, European Union, Australia, Japan, Canada (Organization structure and types of applications)

#### **Unit III**

**10Hours**

##### **Registration of Indian drug product in overseas market**

Procedure for export of pharmaceutical products, Technical documentation, Drug Master Files (DMF), Common Technical Document (CTD), electronic Common Technical

Document (eCTD), ASEAN Common Technical Document (ACTD)research.

#### **Unit IV**

**08Hours**

##### **Clinical trials**

Developing clinical trial protocols, Institutional Review Board / Independent Ethics committee - formation and working procedures, Informed consent process and procedures, GCP obligations of Investigators, sponsors & Monitors, Managing and Monitoring clinical trials, Pharmacovigilance - safety monitoring in clinical trials

#### **Unit V**

**07Hours**

##### **Regulatory Concepts**

Basic terminology, guidance, guidelines, regulations, Laws and Acts, Orange book, Federal Register, Code of Federal Regulatory, Purple book

##### **Recommended books (Latest edition):**

1. Drug Regulatory Affairs by Sachin Itkar, Dr. N.S. Vyawahare, Nirali Prakashan.
2. The Pharmaceutical Regulatory Process, Second Edition Edited by Ira R. Berry and Robert P. Martin, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.185. Informa Health care Publishers.
3. New Drug Approval Process: Accelerating Global Registrations By Richard A Guarino, MD, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.190.
4. Guidebook for drug regulatory submissions / Sandy Weinberg. By John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
5. FDA Regulatory Affairs: a guide for prescription drugs, medical devices, and biologics /edited by Douglas J. Pisano, David Mantus.
6. Generic Drug Product Development, Solid Oral Dosage forms, Leon Shargel and Isader Kaufer, Marcel Dekker series, Vol.143
7. Clinical Trials and Human Research: A Practical Guide to Regulatory Compliance By Fay A. Rozovsky and Rodney K. Adams
8. Principles and Practices of Clinical Research, Second Edition Edited by John I. Gallin and Frederick P. Ognibene
9. Drugs: From Discovery to Approval, Second Edition By Rick Ng

## **BP 805T: PHARMACOVIGILANCE (Theory)**

**45 hours**

**Scope:** This paper will provide an opportunity for the student to learn about development of pharmacovigilance as a science, basic terminologies used in pharmacovigilance, global scenario of Pharmacovigilance, train students on establishing pharmacovigilance programme in an organization, various methods that can be used to generate safety data and signal detection. This paper also develops the skills of classifying drugs, diseases and adverse drug reactions.

### **Objectives:**

*At completion of this paper it is expected that students will be able to (know, do, and appreciate):*

1. Why drug safety monitoring is important?
2. History and development of pharmacovigilance
3. National and international scenario of pharmacovigilance
4. Dictionaries, coding and terminologies used in pharmacovigilance
5. Detection of new adverse drug reactions and their assessment
6. International standards for classification of diseases and drugs
7. Adverse drug reaction reporting systems and communication in pharmacovigilance
8. Methods to generate safety data during pre clinical, clinical and post approval phases of drugs' life cycle
9. Drug safety evaluation in paediatrics, geriatrics, pregnancy and lactation
10. Pharmacovigilance Program of India (PvPI) requirement for ADR reporting in India
11. ICH guidelines for ICSR, PSUR, expedited reporting, pharmacovigilance planning
12. CIOMS requirements for ADR reporting
13. Writing case narratives of adverse events and their quality.

## **Course Content**

### **Unit I**

**10 Hours**

#### **Introduction to Pharmacovigilance**

- History and development of Pharmacovigilance
- Importance of safety monitoring of Medicine
- WHO international drug monitoring programme
- Pharmacovigilance Program of India(PvPI)

#### **Introduction to adverse drug reactions**

- Definitions and classification of ADRs
- Detection and reporting
- Methods in Causality assessment
- Severity and seriousness assessment
- Predictability and preventability assessment
- Management of adverse drug reactions

#### **Basic terminologies used in pharmacovigilance**

- Terminologies of adverse medication related events
- Regulatory terminologies

## **Unit II**

**10 hours**

### **Drug and disease classification**

- Anatomical, therapeutic and chemical classification of drugs
- International classification of diseases
- Daily defined doses
- International Non proprietary Names for drugs

### **Drug dictionaries and coding in pharmacovigilance**

- WHO adverse reaction terminologies
- MedDRA and Standardised MedDRA queries
- WHO drug dictionary
- Eudravigilance medicinal product dictionary

### **Information resources in pharmacovigilance**

- Basic drug information resources
- Specialised resources for ADRs

### **Establishing pharmacovigilance programme**

- Establishing in a hospital
- Establishment & operation of drug safety department in industry
- Contract Research Organisations (CROs)
- Establishing a national programme

## **Unit III**

**10 Hours**

### **Vaccine safety surveillance**

- Vaccine Pharmacovigilance
- Vaccination failure
- Adverse events following immunization

### **Pharmacovigilance methods**

- Passive surveillance – Spontaneous reports and case series
- Stimulated reporting
- Active surveillance – Sentinel sites, drug event monitoring and registries
- Comparative observational studies – Cross sectional study, case control study and cohort study
- Targeted clinical investigations

### **Communication in pharmacovigilance**

- Effective communication in Pharmacovigilance
- Communication in Drug Safety Crisis management
- Communicating with Regulatory Agencies, Business Partners, Healthcare facilities & Media

## Unit IV

8 Hours

### Safety data generation

- Pre clinical phase
- Clinical phase
- Post approval phase (PMS)

### ICH Guidelines for Pharmacovigilance

- Organization and objectives of ICH
- Expedited reporting
- Individual case safety reports
- Periodic safety update reports
- Post approval expedited reporting
- Pharmacovigilance planning
- Good clinical practice in pharmacovigilance studies

## Unit V

7 hours

### Pharmacogenomics of adverse drug reactions

- Genetics related ADR with example focusing PK parameters.

### Drug safety evaluation in special population

- Paediatrics
- Pregnancy and lactation
- Geriatrics

### CIOMS

- CIOMS Working Groups
- CIOMS Form

### CDSCO (India) and Pharmacovigilance

- D&C Act and Schedule Y
- Differences in Indian and global pharmacovigilance requirements

### Recommended Books (Latest edition):

1. Textbook of Pharmacovigilance: S K Gupta, Jaypee Brothers, Medical Publishers.
2. Practical Drug Safety from A to Z By Barton Cobert, Pierre Biron, Jones and Bartlett Publishers.
3. Mann's Pharmacovigilance: Elizabeth B. Andrews, Nicholas, Wiley Publishers.
4. Stephens' Detection of New Adverse Drug Reactions: John Talbot, Patrick Walle, Wiley Publishers.
5. An Introduction to Pharmacovigilance: Patrick Waller, Wiley Publishers.
6. Cobert's Manual of Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance: Barton Cobert, Jones & Bartlett Publishers.
7. Textbook of Pharmacoepidemiology edited by Brian L. Strom, Stephen E Kimmel, Sean Hennessy, Wiley Publishers.
8. A Textbook of Clinical Pharmacy Practice -Essential Concepts and Skills: G. Parthasarathi, Karin Nyfort Hansen, Milap C. Nahata
9. National Formulary of India
10. Text Book of Medicine by Yashpal Munjal

11. Text book of Pharmacovigilance: concept and practice by GP Mohanta and PK Manna

12. <http://www.who/umc.org/DynPage.aspx?id=105825&mn1=7347&mn2=7259&mn3=7297>
13. <http://www.ich.org/>
14. <http://www.cioms.ch/>
15. <http://cdsco.nic.in/>
16. [http://www.who.int/vaccine\\_safety/en/](http://www.who.int/vaccine_safety/en/)
17. [http://www.ipc.gov.in/PvPI/pv\\_home.html](http://www.ipc.gov.in/PvPI/pv_home.html)

## **BP 806 ET. QUALITY CONTROL AND STANDARDIZATION OF HERBALS (Theory)**

**Scope:** In this subject the student learns about the various methods and guidelines for evaluation and standardization of herbs and herbal drugs. The subject also provides an opportunity for the student to learn cGMP, GAP and GLP in traditional system of medicines.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. know WHO guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs
2. know Quality assurance in herbal drug industry
3. know the regulatory approval process and their registration in Indian and international markets
4. appreciate EU and ICH guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs

### **Unit I**

**10 hours**

Basic tests for drugs – Pharmaceutical substances, Medicinal plants materials and dosage forms  
WHO guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs.  
Evaluation of commercial crude drugs intended for use

### **Unit II**

**10 hours**

**Quality assurance in herbal drug industry** of cGMP, GAP, GMP and GLP in traditional system of medicine.

WHO Guidelines on current good manufacturing Practices (cGMP) for Herbal Medicines  
WHO Guidelines on GACP for Medicinal Plants.

### **Unit III**

**10 hours**

EU and ICH guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs.  
Research Guidelines for Evaluating the Safety and Efficacy of Herbal Medicines

### **Unit IV**

**08 hours**

Stability testing of herbal medicines. Application of various chromatographic techniques in standardization of herbal products.  
Preparation of documents for new drug application and export registration  
GMP requirements and Drugs & Cosmetics Act provisions.

## Unit V

07 hours

Regulatory requirements for herbal medicines.

WHO guidelines on safety monitoring of herbal medicines in pharmacovigilance systems

Comparison of various Herbal Pharmacopoeias.

Role of chemical and biological markers in standardization of herbal products

### Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Pharmacognosy by Trease and Evans
2. Pharmacognosy by Kokate, Purohit and Gokhale
3. Rangari, V.D., Text book of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry Vol. I , Carrier Pub., 2006.
4. Aggrawal, S.S., Herbal Drug Technology. Universities Press, 2002.
5. EMEA. Guidelines on Quality of Herbal Medicinal Products/Traditional Medicinal Products,
6. Mukherjee, P.W. Quality Control of Herbal Drugs: An Approach to Evaluation of Botanicals. Business Horizons Publishers, New Delhi, India, 2002.
7. Shinde M.V., Dhalwal K., Potdar K., Mahadik K. Application of quality control principles to herbal drugs. International Journal of Phytomedicine 1(2009); p. 4-8.
8. WHO. Quality Control Methods for Medicinal Plant Materials, World Health Organization, Geneva, 1998. WHO. Guidelines for the Appropriate Use of Herbal Medicines. WHO Regional Publications, Western Pacific Series No 3, WHO Regional office for the Western Pacific, Manila, 1998.
9. WHO. The International Pharmacopeia, Vol. 2: Quality Specifications, 3rd edn. World Health Organization, Geneva, 1981.
10. WHO. Quality Control Methods for Medicinal Plant Materials. World Health Organization, Geneva, 1999.
11. WHO. WHO Global Atlas of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicine. 2 vol. set. Vol. 1 contains text and Vol. 2, maps. World Health Organization, Geneva, 2005.
12. WHO. Guidelines on Good Agricultural and Collection Practices (GACP) for Medicinal Plants. World Health Organization, Geneva, 2004.

## BP 807 ET. COMPUTER AIDED DRUG DESIGN (Theory)

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is designed to provide detailed knowledge of rational drug design process and various techniques used in rational drug design process.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to understand

- Design and discovery of lead molecules
- The role of drug design in drug discovery process
- The concept of QSAR and docking
- Various strategies to develop new drug like molecules.
- The design of new drug molecules using molecular modeling software

### Course Content:

#### UNIT-I

10 Hours

##### Introduction to Drug Discovery and Development

Stages of drug discovery and development

##### Lead discovery and Analog Based Drug Design

Rational approaches to lead discovery based on traditional medicine, Random screening, Non-random screening, serendipitous drug discovery, lead discovery based on drug metabolism, lead discovery based on clinical observation.

**Analog Based Drug Design:** Bioisosterism, Classification, Bioisosteric replacement. Any three case studies

#### UNIT-II

10 Hours

##### Quantitative Structure Activity Relationship (QSAR)

SAR versus QSAR, History and development of QSAR, Types of physicochemical parameters, experimental and theoretical approaches for the determination of physicochemical parameters such as Partition coefficient, Hammett's substituent constant and Taft's steric constant. Hansch analysis, Free Wilson analysis, 3D-QSAR approaches like COMFA and COMSIA.

#### UNIT-III

10 Hours

##### Molecular Modeling and virtual screening techniques

**Virtual Screening techniques:** Drug likeness screening, Concept of pharmacophore mapping and pharmacophore based Screening,

**Molecular docking:** Rigid docking, flexible docking, manual docking, Docking based screening. *De novo* drug design.

**UNIT-IV****08 Hours****Informatics & Methods in drug design**

Introduction to Bioinformatics, chemoinformatics. ADME databases, chemical, biochemical and pharmaceutical databases.

**UNIT-V****07 Hours**

**Molecular Modeling:** Introduction to molecular mechanics and quantum mechanics. Energy Minimization methods and Conformational Analysis, global conformational minima determination.

**Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Robert GCK, ed., "Drug Action at the Molecular Level" University Park Press Baltimore.
2. Martin YC. "Quantitative Drug Design" Dekker, New York.
3. Delgado JN, Remers WA eds "Wilson & Gisvold's Text Book of Organic Medicinal & Pharmaceutical Chemistry" Lippincott, New York.
4. Foye WO "Principles of Medicinal chemistry 'Lea & Febiger.
5. Koro Ikovas A, Burckhalter JH. "Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry" Wiley Interscience.
6. Wolf ME, ed "The Basis of Medicinal Chemistry, Burger's Medicinal Chemistry" John Wiley & Sons, New York.
7. Patrick Graham, L., An Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry, Oxford University Press.
8. Smith HJ, Williams H, eds, "Introduction to the principles of Drug Design" Wright Boston.
9. Silverman R.B. "The organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Drug Action" Academic Press New York.

**BP808ET: CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY (Elective subject)**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:**

- Cell biology is a branch of biology that studies cells – their physiological properties, their structure, the organelles they contain, interactions with their environment, their life cycle, division, death and cell function.
- This is done both on a microscopic and molecular level.
- Cell biology research encompasses both the great diversity of single-celled organisms like bacteria and protozoa, as well as the many specialized cells in multi-cellular organisms such as humans, plants, and sponges.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

- Summarize cell and molecular biology history.
- Summarize cellular functioning and composition.
- Describe the chemical foundations of cell biology.
- Summarize the DNA properties of cell biology.
- Describe protein structure and function.
- Describe cellular membrane structure and function.
- Describe basic molecular genetic mechanisms.
- Summarize the Cell Cycle

**Course content:**

**Unit I**

**10Hours**

- a) Cell and Molecular Biology: Definitions theory and basics and Applications.
- b) Cell and Molecular Biology: History and Summation.
- c) Properties of cells and cell membrane.
- d) Prokaryotic versus Eukaryotic
- e) Cellular Reproduction
- f) Chemical Foundations – an Introduction and Reactions (Types)

**Unit II**

**10 Hours**

- a) DNA and the Flow of Molecular Information
- b) DNA Functioning
- c) DNA and RNA
- d) Types of RNA
- e) Transcription and Translation

**Unit III**

**10 Hours**

- a) Proteins: Defined **and** Amino Acids
- b) Protein Structure

- c) Regularities in Protein Pathways
- d) Cellular Processes
- e) Positive Control and significance of Protein Synthesis

**Unit IV**

**08 Hours**

- a) Science of Genetics
- b) Transgenics and Genomic Analysis
- c) Cell Cycle analysis
- d) Mitosis and Meiosis
- e) Cellular Activities and Checkpoints

**Unit V**

**07 Hours**

- a) Cell Signals: Introduction
- b) Receptors for Cell Signals
- c) Signaling Pathways: Overview
- d) Misregulation of Signaling Pathways
- e) Protein-Kinases: Functioning

**Recommended Books (latest edition):**

1. W.B. Hugo and A.D. Russel: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Blackwell Scientific publications, Oxford London.
2. Prescott and Dunn., Industrial Microbiology, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, CBS Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
3. Pelczar, Chan Kreig, Microbiology, Tata McGraw Hill edn.
4. Malcolm Harris, Balliere Tindall and Cox: Pharmaceutical Microbiology.
5. Rose: Industrial Microbiology.
6. Probisher, Hinsdill et al: Fundamentals of Microbiology, 9th ed. Japan
7. Cooper and Gunn's: Tutorial Pharmacy, CBS Publisher and Distribution.
8. Pepler: Microbial Technology.
9. Edward: Fundamentals of Microbiology.
10. N.K.Jain: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Vallabh Prakashan, Delhi
11. Bergeys manual of systematic bacteriology, Williams and Wilkins- A Waverly company
12. B.R. Glick and J.J. Pasternak: Molecular Biotechnology: Principles and Applications of RecombinantDNA: ASM Press Washington D.C.
13. RA Goldshy et. al., : Kuby Immunology.

## BP809ET. COSMETIC SCIENCE(Theory)

45Hours

### UNIT I

10Hours

Classification of cosmetic and cosmeceutical products

Definition of cosmetics as per Indian and EU regulations, Evolution of cosmeceuticals from cosmetics, cosmetics as quasi and OTC drugs

**Cosmetic excipients:** Surfactants, rheology modifiers, humectants, emollients, preservatives. Classification and application

**Skin:** Basic structure and function of skin.

**Hair:** Basic structure of hair. Hair growth cycle.

**Oral Cavity:** Common problem associated with teeth and gums.

### UNIT II

10 Hours

**Principles of formulation and building blocks of skin care products:**

Face wash,

Moisturizing cream, Cold Cream, Vanishing cream and their advantages and disadvantages. Application of these products in formulation of cosmeceuticals.

**Antiperspirants & deodorants-** Actives & mechanism of action.

**Principles of formulation and building blocks of Hair care products:**

Conditioning shampoo, Hair conditioner, anti-dandruff shampoo.

Hair oils.

Chemistry and formulation of Para-phenylene diamine based hair dye.

Principles of formulation and building blocks of oral care products:

Toothpaste for bleeding gums, sensitive teeth. Teeth whitening, Mouthwash.

### UNIT III

10 Hours

Sun protection, Classification of Sunscreens and SPF.

**Role of herbs in cosmetics:**

Skin Care: Aloe and turmeric

Hair care: Henna and amla.

Oral care: Neem and clove

**Analytical cosmetics:** BIS specification and analytical methods for shampoo, skin-cream and toothpaste.

### UNIT IV

08 Hours.

Principles of Cosmetic Evaluation: Principles of sebumeter, corneometer. Measurement of TEWL, Skin Color, Hair tensile strength, Hair combing properties

Soaps, and syndet bars. Evolution and skin benefits.

## **UNIT V**

**07 Hours**

Oily and dry skin, causes leading to dry skin, skin moisturisation. Basic understanding of the terms Comedogenic, dermatitis.

Cosmetic problems associated with Hair and scalp: Dandruff, Hair fall causes

Cosmetic problems associated with skin: blemishes, wrinkles, acne, prickly heat and body odor.

Antiperspirants and Deodorants- Actives and mechanism of action

### **References**

- 1) Harry's Cosmeticology, Wilkinson, Moore, Seventh Edition, George Godwin.
- 2) Cosmetics – Formulations, Manufacturing and Quality Control, P.P. Sharma, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Vandana Publications Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
- 3) Text book of cosmeticology by Sanju Nanda & Roop K. Khar, Tata Publishers.

## BP810 ET. PHARMACOLOGICAL SCREENING METHODS

45 Hours

**Scope:** This subject is designed to impart the basic knowledge of preclinical studies in experimental animals including design, conduct and interpretations of results.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to,

- Appreciate the applications of various commonly used laboratory animals.
- Appreciate and demonstrate the various screening methods used in preclinical research
- Appreciate and demonstrate the importance of biostatistics and research methodology
- Design and execute a research hypothesis independently

<b>Unit –I</b>	<b>08 Hours</b>
<b>Laboratory Animals:</b> Study of CPCSEA and OECD guidelines for maintenance, breeding and conduct of experiments on laboratory animals, Common lab animals: Description and applications of different species and strains of animals. Popular transgenic and mutant animals. Techniques for collection of blood and common routes of drug administration in laboratory animals, Techniques of blood collection and euthanasia.	
<b>Unit –II</b>	<b>10 Hours</b>
<b>Preclinical screening models</b> a. Introduction: Dose selection, calculation and conversions, preparation of drug solution/suspensions, grouping of animals and importance of sham negative and positive control groups. Rationale for selection of animal species and sex for the study. b. <b>Study of screening animal models for</b> Diuretics, nootropics, anti-Parkinson's, antiasthmatics, <b>Preclinical screening models:</b> for CNS activity- analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory, general anaesthetics, sedative and hypnotics, antipsychotic, antidepressant, antiepileptic, antiparkinsonism, alzheimer's disease	

<p><b>Unit –III</b></p> <p><b>Preclinical screening models:</b> for ANS activity, sympathomimetics, sympatholytics, parasympathomimetics, parasympatholytics, skeletal muscle relaxants, drugs acting on eye, local anaesthetics</p>	
<p><b>Unit –IV</b></p> <p><b>Preclinical screening models:</b> for CVS activity- antihypertensives, diuretics, antiarrhythmic, antidyslipidemic, anti aggregatory, coagulants, and anticoagulants</p> <p>Preclinical screening models for other important drugs like antiulcer, antidiabetic, anticancer and antiasthmatics.</p>	
<p><b>Research methodology and Bio-statistics</b></p> <p>Selection of research topic, review of literature, research hypothesis and study design</p> <p>Pre-clinical data analysis and interpretation using Students ‘t’ test and One-way ANOVA. Graphical representation of data</p>	<p><b>05 Hours</b></p>

**Recommended Books (latest edition):**

1. Fundamentals of experimental Pharmacology-by M.N.Ghosh
2. Hand book of Experimental Pharmacology-S.K.Kulakarni
3. CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility.
4. Drug discovery and Evaluation by Vogel H.G.
5. Drug Screening Methods by Suresh Kumar Gupta and S. K. Gupta
6. Introduction to biostatistics and research methods by PSS Sundar Rao and J Richard

## **BP 811 ET. ADVANCED INSTRUMENTATION TECHNIQUES**

**45 Hours**

**Scope:** This subject deals with the application of instrumental methods in qualitative and quantitative analysis of drugs. This subject is designed to impart advanced knowledge on the principles and instrumentation of spectroscopic and chromatographic hyphenated techniques. This also emphasizes on theoretical and practical knowledge on modern analytical instruments that are used for drug testing.

**Objectives:** Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

- understand the advanced instruments used and its applications in drug analysis
- understand the chromatographic separation and analysis of drugs.
- understand the calibration of various analytical instruments
- know analysis of drugs using various analytical instruments.

### **Course Content:**

#### **UNIT-I**

**10 Hours**

##### **Nuclear Magnetic Resonance spectroscopy**

Principles of H-NMR and C-NMR, chemical shift, factors affecting chemical shift, coupling constant, Spin - spin coupling, relaxation, instrumentation and applications

**Mass Spectrometry-** Principles, Fragmentation, Ionization techniques – Electron impact, chemical ionization, MALDI, FAB, Analyzers-Time of flight and Quadrupole, instrumentation, applications

#### **UNIT-II**

**10 Hours**

**Thermal Methods of Analysis:** Principles, instrumentation and applications of Thermogravimetric Analysis (TGA), Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA), Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC)

**X-Ray Diffraction Methods:** Origin of X-rays, basic aspects of crystals, X-ray

Crystallography, rotating crystal technique, single crystal diffraction, powder diffraction, structural elucidation and applications.

#### **UNIT-III**

**10 Hours**

**Calibration and validation-**as per ICH and USFDA guidelines

##### **Calibration of following Instruments**

Electronic balance, UV-Visible spectrophotometer, IR spectrophotometer,

Fluorimeter, Flame Photometer, HPLC and GC

**UNIT-IV**

**08 Hours**

**Radio immune assay:**Importance, various components, Principle, different methods, Limitation and Applications of Radio immuno assay

**Extraction techniques:**General principle and procedure involved in the solid phase extraction and liquid-liquid extraction

**UNIT-V**

**07 Hours**

**Hyphenated techniques-LC-MS/MS, GC-MS/MS, HPTLC-MS.**

**Recommended Books (Latest Editions)**

1. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis by B.K Sharma
2. Organic spectroscopy by Y.R Sharma
3. Text book of Pharmaceutical Analysis by Kenneth A. Connors
4. Vogel's Text book of Quantitative Chemical Analysis by A.I. Vogel
5. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry by A.H. Beckett and J.B. Stenlake
6. Organic Chemistry by I. L. Finar
7. Organic spectroscopy by William Kemp
8. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs by D. C. Garrett
9. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical Formulations by P. D. Sethi
10. Spectrophotometric identification of Organic Compounds by Silverstein

## BP 812 ET. DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS AND NUTRACEUTICALS

**No. of hours :3**

**Tutorial:1**

**Credit point:4**

### **Scope :**

This subject covers foundational topics that are important for understanding the need and requirements of dietary supplements among different groups in the population.

### **Objective:**

This module aims to provide an understanding of the concepts behind the theoretical applications of dietary supplements. By the end of the course, students should be able to :

1. Understand the need of supplements by the different group of people to maintain healthy life.
2. Understand the outcome of deficiencies in dietary supplements.
3. Appreciate the components in dietary supplements and the application.
4. Appreciate the regulatory and commercial aspects of dietary supplements including health claims.

### **UNIT I**

**07 hours**

- a. Definitions of Functional foods, Nutraceuticals and Dietary supplements. Classification of Nutraceuticals, Health problems and diseases that can be prevented or cured by Nutraceuticals i.e. weight control, diabetes, cancer, heart disease, stress, osteoarthritis, hypertension etc.
- b. Public health nutrition, maternal and child nutrition, nutrition and ageing, nutrition education in community.
- c. Source, Name of marker compounds and their chemical nature, Medicinal uses and health benefits of following used as nutraceuticals/functional foods: Spirulina, Soyabean, Ginseng, Garlic, Broccoli, Gingko, Flaxseeds

### **UNIT II**

**15 hours**

Phytochemicals as nutraceuticals: Occurrence and characteristic features(chemical nature medicinal benefits) of following

- a) Carotenoids- and -Carotene, Lycopene, Xanthophylls, leutin
- b) Sulfides: Diallyl sulfides, Allyl trisulfide.
- c) Polyphenolics: Resveratrol
- d) Flavonoids- Rutin , Naringin, Quercetin, Anthocyanidins, catechins, Flavones
- e) Prebiotics / Probiotics.: Fructo oligosaccharides, Lacto bacillum
- f) Phyto estrogens : Isoflavones, daidzein, Geobustin, lignans
- g) Tocopherols
- h) Proteins, vitamins, minerals, cereal, vegetables and beverages as functional foods: oats, wheat bran, rice bran, sea foods, coffee, tea and the like.

### **UNIT III**

**07 hours**

- a) Introduction to free radicals: Free radicals, reactive oxygen species, production of free radicals in cells, damaging reactions of free radicals on lipids, proteins, Carbohydrates, nucleic acids.

- b) Dietary fibres and complex carbohydrates as functional food ingredients..

#### **UNIT IV**

**10 hours**

- a) Free radicals in Diabetes mellitus, Inflammation, Ischemic reperfusion injury, Cancer, Atherosclerosis, Free radicals in brain metabolism and pathology, kidney damage, muscle damage. Free radicals involvement in other disorders. Free radicals theory of ageing.
- b) Antioxidants: Endogenous antioxidants – enzymatic and nonenzymatic antioxidant defence, Superoxide dismutase, catalase, Glutathione peroxidase, Glutathione Vitamin C, Vitamin E, - Lipoic acid, melatonin  
Synthetic antioxidants: Butylated hydroxy Toluene, Butylated hydroxy Anisole.
- c) Functional foods for chronic disease prevention

#### **UNIT V**

**06 hours**

- a) Effect of processing, storage and interactions of various environmental factors on the potential of nutraceuticals.
- b) Regulatory Aspects; FSSAI, FDA, FPO, MPO, AGMARK. HACCP and GMPs on Food Safety. Adulteration of foods.
- c) Pharmacopoeial Specifications for dietary supplements and nutraceuticals.

#### **References:**

1. Dietetics by Sri Lakshmi
2. Role of dietary fibres and nutraceuticals in preventing diseases by K.T Agusti and P.Faizal: BSPublication.
3. Advanced Nutritional Therapies by Cooper. K.A., (1996).
4. The Food Pharmacy by Jean Carper, Simon & Schuster, UK Ltd., (1988).
5. Prescription for Nutritional Healing by James F.Balch and Phyllis A.Balch 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn., Avery Publishing Group, NY (1997).
6. G. Gibson and C.williams Editors *2000 Functional foods* Woodhead Publ.Co.London.
7. Goldberg, I. *Functional Foods*. 1994. Chapman and Hall, New York.
8. Labuza, T.P. 2000 Functional Foods and Dietary Supplements: Safety, Good Manufacturing Practice (GMPs) and Shelf Life Testing in *Essentials of Functional Foods* M.K. Sachmidl and T.P. Labuza eds. Aspen Press.
9. Handbook of Nutraceuticals and Functional Foods, Third Edition (Modern Nutrition)
10. Shils, ME, Olson, JA, Shike, M. 1994 *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Eighth edition. Lea and Febiger

**Semester VIII – Elective course on Pharmaceutical Product Development**

**No of Hours: 3**

**Tutorial:1**

**Credit points:4**

**Unit-I**

**10 Hours**

Introduction to pharmaceutical product development, objectives, regulations related to preformulation, formulation development, stability assessment, manufacturing and quality control testing of different types of dosage forms

**Unit-II**

**10 Hours**

An advanced study of Pharmaceutical Excipients in pharmaceutical product development with a special reference to the following categories

- i. Solvents and solubilizers
- ii. Cyclodextrins and their applications
- iii. Non - ionic surfactants and their applications
- iv. Polyethylene glycols and sorbitols
- v. Suspending and emulsifying agents
- vi. Semi solid excipients

**Unit-III**

**10 Hours**

An advanced study of Pharmaceutical Excipients in pharmaceutical product development with a special reference to the following categories

- i. Tablet and capsule excipients
- ii. Directly compressible vehicles
- iii. Coat materials
- iv. Excipients in parenteral and aerosols products
- v. Excipients for formulation of NDDS

Selection and application of excipients in pharmaceutical formulations with specific industrial applications

**Unit-IV**

**08 Hours**

Optimization techniques in pharmaceutical product development. A study of various optimization techniques for pharmaceutical product development with specific examples. Optimization by factorial designs and their applications. A study of QbD and its application in pharmaceutical product development.

**Unit-V**

**07 Hours**

Selection and quality control testing of packaging materials for pharmaceutical product development- regulatory considerations.



### **Recommended Books (Latest editions)**

1. Pharmaceutical Statistics Practical and Clinical Applications by Stanford Bolton, Charles Bon; Marcel Dekker Inc.
2. Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, edited by James Swarbrick, Third Edition, Informa Healthcare publishers.
3. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Tablets, Volume II, edited by Herbert A. Lieberman and Leon Lachman; Marcel Dekker, Inc.
4. The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, Fourth Edition, edited by Roop K Khar, S P Vyas, Farhan J Ahmad, Gaurav K Jain; CBS Publishers and Distributors Pvt.Ltd. 2013.
5. Martin's Physical Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Fifth Edition, edited by Patrick J. Sinko, BI Publications Pvt. Ltd.
6. Targeted and Controlled Drug Delivery, Novel Carrier Systems by S. P. Vyas and R. K. Khar, CBS Publishers and Distributors Pvt. Ltd, First Edition 2012.
7. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, Loyd V. Allen Jr., Nicholas B. Popovich, Howard C. Ansel, 9th Ed. 40
8. Aulton's Pharmaceutics – The Design and Manufacture of Medicines, Michael E. Aulton, 3rd Ed.
9. Remington – The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 20th Ed.
10. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms – Tablets Vol 1 to 3, A. Liberman, Leon Lachman and Joseph B. Schwartz
11. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms – Disperse Systems Vol 1 to 3, H.A. Liberman, Martin, M.R and Gilbert S. Banker.
12. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms – Parenteral Medication Vol 1 & 2, Kenneth E. Avis and H.A. Libermann.
13. Advanced Review Articles related to the topics.



**“ANNEXURE 2”**

**MASTER OF PHARMACY (M.PHARM)**

**As per Pharmacy Council of India (PCI)**

# 2016

## THE MASTER OF PHARMACY (M. PHARM.) COURSE REGULATION 2014

(BASED ON NOTIFICATION IN THE GAZETTE OF INDIA No. 362, DATED DECEMBER 11, 2014)

# SCHEME AND SYLLABUS



**PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA**

Combined Council's Building, Kotla Road,  
Aiwan-E-Ghalib Marg, New Delhi-110 002.  
Website : [www.pci.nic](http://www.pci.nic).

## Table of Contents

S.No.	Content	Page.No.
	Regulations	01
1.	Short Title and Commencement	01
2.	Minimum qualification for admission	01
3.	Duration of the program	01
4.	Medium of instruction and examinations	01
5.	Working days in each semester	01
6.	Attendance and progress	02
7.	Program/Course credit structure	02
8.	Academic work	03
9.	Course of study	03
10.	Program Committee	15
11.	Examinations/Assessments	16
12.	Promotion and award of grades	32
13.	Carry forward of marks	32
14.	Improvement of internal assessment	33
15.	Reexamination of end semester examinations	33
16.	Allowed to keep terms (ATKT)	33
17.	Grading of performances	33
18.	The Semester grade point average (SGPA)	34
19.	Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)	34
20.	Declaration of class	35
21.	Project work	35
22.	Award of Ranks	36
23.	Award of degree	36
24.	Duration for completion of the program of study	36
25.	Revaluation I Retotaling of answer papers	36
26.	Re-admission after break of study	36
27.	Pharmaceutics (MPH)	37
28.	Industrial Pharmacy (MIP)	55
29.	Pharmaceutical Chemistry (MPC)	73
30.	Pharmaceutical Analysis (MPA)	98
31.	Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance (MQA)	119
32.	Pharmaceutical Regulatory Affairs (MRA)	142
33.	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology (MPB)	165
34.	Pharmacy Practice (MPP)	188
35.	Pharmacology (MPL)	209
36.	Pharmacognosy (MPG)	232
37.	Research Methodology & Biostatistics (MRM)	252



# भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग III—खण्ड 4

PART III—Section 4

प्रधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 362]

नई दिल्ली, बुधवार, दिसम्बर 11, 2014/अग्रहायण 20, 1936

No. 362]

NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, DECEMBER 11, 2014/AGRAHAYANA 20, 1936

## PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 10th December, 2014

**The Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm) Course Regulations, 2014**

No. 14-136/ 2014-PCI.—In exercise of the powers conferred by Sections 10 and 18 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948 (8 of 1948), the Pharmacy Council of India, with the approval of the Central Government hereby makes the following regulations; namely—

## CHAPTER –I:REGULATIONS

### 1. Short Title and Commencement

These regulations shall be called as “The Revised Regulations for the Master of Pharmacy (M. Pharm.)Degree Program - Credit Based Semester System (CBSS) of the Pharmacy Council of India, New Delhi”. They shall come into effect from the Academic Year 2016-17. The regulations framed are subject to modifications from time to time by the authorities of the university.

### 2. Minimum qualification for admission

A Pass in the following examinations

a) B. Pharm Degree examination of an Indian university established by law in India from an institution approved by Pharmacy Council of India and has scored not less than 55 % of the maximum marks (aggregate of 4 years of B.Pharm.)

b) Every student, selected for admission to post graduate pharmacy program in any PCI approved institution should have obtained registration with the State Pharmacy Council or should obtain the same within one month from the date of his/her admission, failing which the admission of the candidate shall be cancelled.

Note: It is mandatory to submit a migration certificate obtained from the respective university where the candidate had passed his/her qualifying degree (B.Pharm.)

### 3. Duration of the program

The program of study for M.Pharm. shall extend over a period of four semesters (two academic years). The curricula and syllabi for the program shall be prescribed from time to time by Pharmacy Council of India, New Delhi.

### 4. Medium of instruction and examinations

Medium of instruction and examination shall be in English.

### 5. Working days in each semester

Each semester shall consist of not less than 100 working days. The odd semesters shall be conducted from the month of June/July to November/December and the even semesters shall be conducted from the month of December/January to May/June in every calendar year.

## 6. Attendance and progress

A candidate is required to put in at least 80% attendance in individual courses considering theory and practical separately. The candidate shall complete the prescribed course satisfactorily to be eligible to appear for the respective examinations.

## 7. Program/Course credit structure

As per the philosophy of Credit Based Semester System, certain quantum of academic work viz. theory classes, practical classes, seminars, assignments, etc. are measured in terms of credits. On satisfactory completion of the courses, a candidate earns credits. The amount of credit associated with a course is dependent upon the number of hours of instruction per week in that course. Similarly the credit associated with any of the other academic, co/extra-curricular activities is dependent upon the quantum of work expected to be put in for each of these activities per week/per activity.

### 7.1. Credit assignment

#### 7.1.1. Theory and Laboratory courses

Courses are broadly classified as Theory and Practical. Theory courses consist of lecture (L) and Practical (P) courses consist of hours spent in the laboratory. Credits (C) for a course is dependent on the number of hours of instruction per week in that course, and is obtained by using a multiplier of one (1) for lecture and a multiplier of half (1/2) for practical (laboratory) hours. Thus, for example, a theory course having four lectures per week throughout the semester carries a credit of 4. Similarly, a practical having four laboratory hours per week throughout semester carries a credit of 2.

The contact hours of seminars, assignments and research work shall be treated as that of practical courses for the purpose of calculating credits. i.e., the contact hours shall be multiplied by 1/2. Similarly, the contact hours of journal club, research work presentations and discussions with the supervisor shall be considered as theory course and multiplied by 1.

### 7.2. Minimum credit requirements

The minimum credit points required for the award of M. Pharm. degree is 95. However based on the credit points earned by the students under the head of co-curricular activities, a student shall earn a maximum of 100 credit points. These credits are divided into Theory courses, Practical, Seminars, Assignments, Research work, Discussions with the supervisor, Journal club and Co-Curricular activities over the duration of four semesters. The credits

are distributed semester-wise as shown in Table 14. Courses generally progress in sequence, building competencies and their positioning indicates certain academic maturity on the part of the learners. Learners are expected to follow the semester-wise schedule of courses given in the syllabus.

#### 8. Academic work

A regular record of attendance both in Theory, Practical, Seminar, Assignment, Journal club, Discussion with the supervisor, Research work presentation and Dissertation shall be maintained by the department / teaching staff of respective courses.

#### 9. Course of study

The specializations in M.Pharm program is given in Table 1.

Table – 1: List of M.Pharm. Specializations and their Code

S. No.	Specialization	Code
1.	Pharmaceutics	MPH
2.	Industrial Pharmacy	MIP
3.	Pharmaceutical Chemistry	MPC
4.	Pharmaceutical Analysis	MPA
5.	Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance	MQA
6.	Pharmaceutical Regulatory Affairs	MRA
7.	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology	MPB
8.	Pharmacy Practice	MPP
9.	Pharmacology	MPL
10.	Pharmacognosy	MPG

The course of study for M.Pharm specializations shall include Semester wise Theory & Practical as given in Table – 2 to 11. The number of hours to be devoted to each theory and practical course in any semester shall not be less than that shown in Table – 2 to 11.

Table – 2: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmaceutics)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./week	Marks
Semester I					
MPH101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPH102T	Drug Delivery System	4	4	4	100
MPH103T	Modern Pharmaceutics	4	4	4	100
MPH104T	Regulatory Affair	4	4	4	100
MPH105P	Pharmaceutics Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
Semester II					
MPH201T	Molecular Pharmaceutics (Nano Tech and Targeted DDS)	4	4	4	100
MPH202T	Advanced Biopharmaceutics & Pharmacokinetics	4	4	4	100
MPH203T	Computer Aided Drug Delivery System	4	4	4	100
MPH204T	Cosmetic and Cosmeceuticals	4	4	4	100
MPH205P	Pharmaceutics Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table – 3: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Industrial Pharmacy)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./week	Marks
<b>Semester I</b>					
MIP101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MIP102T	Pharmaceutical Formulation Development	4	4	4	100
MIP103T	Novel drug delivery systems	4	4	4	100
MIP104T	Intellectual Property Rights	4	4	4	100
MIP105P	Industrial Pharmacy Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
<b>Semester II</b>					
MIP201T	Advanced Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics	4	4	4	100
MIP202T	Scale up and Technology Transfer	4	4	4	100
MIP203T	Pharmaceutical Production Technology	4	4	4	100
MIP204T	Entrepreneurship Management	4	4	4	100
MIP205P	Industrial Pharmacy Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table - 4: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmaceutical Chemistry)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./week	Marks
Semester I					
MPC101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPC1012T	Advanced Organic Chemistry -I	4	4	4	100
MPC103T	Advanced Medicinal chemistry	4	4	4	100
MPC104T	Chemistry of Natural Products	4	4	4	100
MPC105P	Pharmaceutical Chemistry Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
Semester II					
MPC201T	Advanced Spectral Analysis	4	4	4	100
MPC202T	Advanced Organic Chemistry -II	4	4	4	100
MPC203T	Computer Aided Drug Design	4	4	4	100
MPC204T	Pharmaceutical Process Chemistry	4	4	4	100
MPC205P	Pharmaceutical Chemistry Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table - 5: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmaceutical Analysis)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./wk	Marks
Semester I					
MPA101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPA102T	Advanced Pharmaceutical Analysis	4	4	4	100
MPA103T	Pharmaceutical Validation	4	4	4	100
MPA104T	Food Analysis	4	4	4	100
MPA105P	Pharmaceutical Analysis Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
Semester II					
MPA201T	Advanced Instrumental Analysis	4	4	4	100
MPA202T	Modern Bio-Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPA203T	Quality Control and Quality Assurance	4	4	4	100
MPA204T	Herbal and Cosmetic Analysis	4	4	4	100
MPA205P	Pharmaceutical Analysis Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table - 6: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./week	Marks
<b>Semester I</b>					
MQA101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MQA102T	Quality Management System	4	4	4	100
MQA103T	Quality Control and Quality Assurance	4	4	4	100
MQA104T	Product Development and Technology Transfer	4	4	4	100
MQA105P	Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
<b>Semester II</b>					
MQA201T	Hazards and Safety Management	4	4	4	100
MQA202T	Pharmaceutical Validation	4	4	4	100
MQA203T	Audits and Regulatory Compliance	4	4	4	100
MQA204T	Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Technology	4	4	4	100
MQA205P	Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table – 7: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Regulatory Affairs)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./wk	Marks
Semester I					
MRA 101T	Good Regulatory Practices	4	4	4	100
MRA 102T	Documentation and Regulatory Writing	4	4	4	100
MRA 103T	Clinical Research Regulations	4	4	4	100
MRA 104T	Regulations and Legislation for Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals In India and Intellectual Property Rights	4	4	4	100
MRA 105P	Regulatory Affairs Practical I	12	6	12	150
	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
	Total	35	26	35	650
Semester II					
MRA 201T	Regulatory Aspects of Drugs & Cosmetics	4	4	4	100
MRA 202T	Regulatory Aspects of Herbal & Biologicals	4	4	4	100
MRA 203T	Regulatory Aspects of Medical Devices	4	4	4	100
MRA 204T	Regulatory Aspects of Food & Nutraceuticals	4	4	4	100
MRA 205P	Regulatory Affairs Practical II	12	6	12	150
	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
	Total	35	26	35	650

Table – 8: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmaceutical Biotechnology)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./week	Marks
<b>Semester I</b>					
MPB 101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPB 102T	Microbial And Cellular Biology	4	4	4	100
MPB 103T	Bioprocess Engineering and Technology	4	4	4	100
MPB 104T	Advanced Pharmaceutical Biotechnology	4	4	4	100
MPB 105P	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
<b>Semester II</b>					
MPB 201T	Proteins and protein Formulation	4	4	4	100
MPB 202T	Immunotechnology	4	4	4	100
MPB 203T	Bioinformatics and Computer Technology	4	4	4	100
MPB 204T	Biological Evaluation of Drug Therapy	4	4	4	100
MPB 205P	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table - 9: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmacy Practice)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./wk	Marks
Semester I					
MPP 101T	Clinical Pharmacy Practice	4	4	4	100
MPP 102T	Pharmacotherapeutics-I	4	4	4	100
MPP 103T	Hospital & Community Pharmacy	4	4	4	100
MPP 104T	Clinical Research	4	4	4	100
MPP 105P	Pharmacy Practice Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
Semester II					
MPP 201T	Principles of Quality Use of Medicines	4	4	4	100
MPP 102T	Pharmacotherapeutics II	4	4	4	100
MPP 203T	Clinical Pharmacokinetics and Therapeutic Drug Monitoring	4	4	4	100
MPP 204T	Pharmacoepidemiology & Pharmacoeconomics	4	4	4	100
MPP 205P	Pharmacy Practice Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table - 10: Course of study for (Pharmacology)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./wk	Marks
<b>Semester I</b>					
MPL 101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPL 102T	Advanced Pharmacology-I	4	4	4	100
MPL 103T	Pharmacological and Toxicological Screening Methods-I	4	4	4	100
MPL 104T	Cellular and Molecular Pharmacology	4	4	4	100
MPL 105P	Pharmacology Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
<b>Semester II</b>					
MPL 201T	Advanced Pharmacology II	4	4	4	100
MPL 202T	Pharmacological and Toxicological Screening Methods-II	4	4	4	100
MPL 203T	Principles of Drug Discovery	4	4	4	100
MPL 204T	Experimental Pharmacology practical- II	4	4	4	100
MPL 205P	Pharmacology Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table - 11: Course of study for M. Pharm. (Pharmacognosy)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points	Hrs./wk	Marks
Semester I					
MPG101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	4	4	4	100
MPG102T	Advanced Pharmacognosy-I	4	4	4	100
MPG103T	Phytochemistry	4	4	4	100
MPG104T	Industrial Pharmacognostical Technology	4	4	4	100
MPG105P	Pharmacognosy Practical I	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650
Semester II					
MPG201T	Medicinal Plant biotechnology	4	4	4	100
MPG102T	Advanced Pharmacognosy-II	4	4	4	100
MPG203T	Indian system of medicine	4	4	4	100
MPG204T	Herbal cosmetics	4	4	4	100
MPG205P	Pharmacognosy Practical II	12	6	12	150
-	Seminar/Assignment	7	4	7	100
Total		35	26	35	650

Table – 12: Course of study for M. Pharm. III Semester  
(Common for All Specializations)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points
MRM 301T	Research Methodology and Biostatistics*	4	4
-	Journal club	1	1
-	Discussion / Presentation (Proposal Presentation)	2	2
-	Research Work	28	14
Total		35	21

\* Non University Exam

Table – 13: Course of study for M. Pharm. IV Semester  
(Common for All Specializations)

Course Code	Course	Credit Hours	Credit Points
-	Journal Club	1	1
-	Research Work	31	16
-	Discussion/Final Presentation	3	3
Total		35	20

Table – 14: Semester wise credits distribution

Semester	Credit Points
I	26
II	26
III	21
IV	20
Co-curricular Activities (Attending Conference, Scientific Presentations and Other Scholarly Activities)	Minimum=02 Maximum=07*
Total Credit Points	Minimum=95 Maximum=100*

\*Credit Points for Co-curricular Activities

Table – 15: Guidelines for Awarding Credit Points for Co-curricular Activities

Name of the Activity	Maximum Credit Points Eligible / Activity
Participation in National Level Seminar/Conference/Workshop/Symposium/ Training Programs (related to the specialization of the student)	01
Participation in international Level Seminar/Conference/Workshop/Symposium/ Training Programs (related to the specialization of the student)	02
Academic Award/Research Award from State Level/National Agencies	01
Academic Award/Research Award from International Agencies	02
Research / Review Publication in National Journals (Indexed in Scopus / Web of Science)	01
Research / Review Publication in International Journals (Indexed in Scopus / Web of Science)	02

Note: International Conference: Held Outside India

International Journal: The Editorial Board Outside India

\*The credit points assigned for extracurricular and or co-curricular activities shall be given by the Principals of the colleges and the same shall be submitted to the University. The criteria to acquire this credit point shall be defined by the colleges from time to time.

#### 10. Program Committee

1. The M. Pharm. programme shall have a Programme Committee constituted by the Head of the institution in consultation with all the Heads of the departments.
2. The composition of the Programme Committee shall be as follows:  
A teacher at the cadre of Professor shall be the Chairperson; One Teacher from each M.Pharm specialization and four student representatives (two from each academic year), nominated by the Head of the institution.
3. Duties of the Programme Committee:
  - i. Periodically reviewing the progress of the classes.
  - ii. Discussing the problems concerning curriculum, syllabus and the conduct of classes.
  - iii. Discussing with the course teachers on the nature and scope of assessment for the course and the same shall be announced to the students at the beginning of respective semesters.

- iv. Communicating its recommendation to the Head of the institution on academic matters.
- v. The Programme Committee shall meet at least twice in a semester preferably at the end of each sessionalexam and before the end semester exam.

## 11. Examinations/Assessments

The schemes for internal assessment and end semester examinations are given in Table - 16.

### 11.1. End semester examinations

The End Semester Examinations for each theory and practical coursethrough semesters I to IVshall beconducted by the respective university except for the subject with asterix symbol (\*) in table I and II for which examinations shall be conducted by the subject experts at college level and the marks/grades shall be submitted to the university.

Tables - 1616 : Schemes for internal assessments and end semester  
(Pharmaceutics- MPH)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment			End Semester Exams			Total Marks
		Continu- ous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPH 101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH 102T	Drug Delivery System	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH 103T	Modern Pharmaceutics	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH 104T	Regulatory Affair	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH 105P	Pharmaceutics Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPH 201T	Molecular Pharmaceutics(Nano Tech and Targeted DDS)	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH 202T	Advanced Biopharmaceutics & Pharmacokinetics	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH 203T	Computer Aided Drug Delivery System	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPH	Cosmetic	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100

204T	and Cosmeceutic als							
MPH 205P	Pharmaceuti cs Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables - 1717 : Schemes for internal assessments and end semester  
(Industrial Pharmacy- MIP)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MIP101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP102T	Pharmaceutical Formulation Development	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP103T	Novel drug delivery systems	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP104T	Intellectual Property Rights	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP105P	Industrial Pharmacy Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MIP201T	Advanced Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP202T	Scale up and Technology Transfer	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP203T	Pharmaceutical Production Technology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MIP204T	Entrepreneurs hip Management	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100

MIP205P	Industrial Pharmacy Practical II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

## (Pharmaceutical Chemistry-MPC)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPC101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC102T	Advanced Organic Chemistry -I	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC103T	Advanced Medicinal chemistry	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC104T	Chemistry of Natural Products	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC105P	Pharmaceutical Chemistry Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPC201T	Advanced Spectral Analysis	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC202T	Advanced Organic Chemistry -II	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC203T	Computer Aided Drug Design	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC204T	Pharmaceutical Process Chemistry	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPC205P	Pharmaceutical	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6	150

	al Chemistry Practical II						Hrs	
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 19: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmaceutical Analysis-MPA)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continu- ous Mode	Sessional Exams		Tot- al	Mark- s	Dura- tion	
			Mark- s	Durati- on				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPA101T	Modern Pharmaceuti- cal Analysis	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA102T	Advanced Pharmaceuti- cal Analysis	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA103T	Pharmaceuti- cal Validation	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA104T	Food Analysis	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA105P	Pharmaceuti- cal Analysis-I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPA201T	Advanced Instrumental Analysis	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA202T	Modern Bio- Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA203T	Quality Control and Quality	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100

	Assurance							
MPA204T	Herbal and Cosmetic analysis	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPA205P	Pharmaceuti cal Analysis- II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 20: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance-MQA)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MQA101T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA102T	Quality Management System	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA103T	Quality Control and Quality Assurance	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA104T	Product Development and Technology Transfer	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA105P	Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MQA201T	Hazards and Safety Management	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA202T	Pharmaceutical Validation	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA203T	Audits and Regulatory Compliance	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA204T	Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Technology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MQA205P	Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance Practical II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 21: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmaceutical Regulatory Affairs-MRA)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuo us Mod e	Sessional Exams		Tot al	Mar ks	Dura tion	
			Mar ks	Durati on				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MRA10 1T	Good Pharmaceutical Practices	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA10 2T	Documentation and Regulatory Writing	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA10 3T	Clinical Research Regulations	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA10 4T	Regulations and Legislation for Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals In India and Intellectual Property Rights	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA10 5T	Pharmaceutical Regulatory Affairs Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MRA20 1T	Regulatory Aspects of Drugs & Cosmetics	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100

MRA20 2T	Regulatory Aspects of Herbal & Biologicals	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA20 3T	Regulatory Aspects of Medical Devices	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA20 4T	Regulatory Aspects of Food & Nutraceuticals	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MRA20 5P	Pharmaceutical Regulatory Affairs Practical II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 22: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmaceutical Biotechnology-MPB)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPB10 1T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB10 2T	Microbial And Cellular Biology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB10 3T	Bioprocess Engineering and Technology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB10 4T	Advanced Pharmaceutical Biotechnology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB10 5P	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPB20 1T	Proteins and protein Formulation	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB20 2T	Immunotechnology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB20 3T	Bioinformatics and Computer Technology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB20 4T	Biological Evaluation of Drug Therapy	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPB20 5P	Pharmaceutical Biotechnology Practical II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 23: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmacy Practice-MPP)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPP10 1T	Clinical Pharmacy Practice	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP10 2T	Pharmacotherapeutics-I	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP10 3T	Hospital & Community Pharmacy	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP10 4T	Clinical Research	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP10 5P	Pharmacy Practice Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPP20 1T	Principles of Quality Use of Medicines	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP10 2T	Pharmacotherapeutics II	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP20 3T	Clinical Pharmacokinetics and Therapeutic Drug Monitoring	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP20 4T	Pharmacoepidemiology & Pharmacoeconomics	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPP20 5P	Pharmacy Practice Practical II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 24: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmacology-MPL)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPL10 1T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL10 2T	Advanced Pharmacology-I	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL10 3T	Pharmacological and Toxicological Screening Methods-I	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL10 4T	Cellular and Molecular Pharmacology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL10 5P	Experimental Pharmacology - I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPL20 1T	Advanced Pharmacology II	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL10 2T	Pharmacological and Toxicological Screening Methods-II	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL20 3T	Principles of Drug Discovery	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL20 4T	Clinical research and pharmacovigilance	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPL20 5P	Experimental Pharmacology - II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 25: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations  
(Pharmacognosy-MPG)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER I</b>								
MPG10 1T	Modern Pharmaceutical Analytical Techniques	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG10 2T	Advanced Pharmacognosy-I	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG10 3T	Phytochemistry	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG10 4T	Industrial Pharmacognostical Technology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG10 5P	Pharmacognosy Practical I	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650
<b>SEMESTER II</b>								
MPG20 1T	Medicinal Plant biotechnology	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG10 2T	Advanced Pharmacognosy-II	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG20 3T	Indian system of medicine	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG20 4T	Herbal cosmetics	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
MPG20 5P	Pharmacognosy Practical II	20	30	6 Hrs	50	100	6 Hrs	150
-	Seminar /Assignment	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total								650

Tables – 26: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations (Semester III& IV)

Course Code	Course	Internal Assessment				End Semester Exams		Total Marks
		Continuous Mode	Sessional Exams		Total	Marks	Duration	
			Marks	Duration				
<b>SEMESTER III</b>								
MRM301T	Research Methodology and Biostatistics*	10	15	1 Hr	25	75	3 Hrs	100
-	Journal club	-	-	-	25	-	-	25
-	Discussion / Presentation (Proposal Presentation)	-	-	-	50	-	-	50
-	Research work*	-	-	-	-	350	1 Hr	350
Total								525
<b>SEMESTER IV</b>								
-	Journal club	-	-	-	25	-	-	25
-	Discussion / Presentation (Proposal Presentation)	-	-	-	75	-	-	75
-	Research work and Colloquium	-	-	-	-	400	1 Hr	400
Total								500

\*Non University Examination

## 11.2. Internal assessment: Continuous mode

The marks allocated for Continuous mode of Internal Assessment shall be awarded as per the scheme given below.

Table – 27: Scheme for awarding internal assessment: Continuous mode

Theory	
Criteria	Maximum Marks
Attendance (Refer Table – 28)	8
Student – Teacher interaction	2
Total	10
Practical	
Attendance (Refer Table – 28)	10
Based on Practical Records, Regular viva voce, etc.	10
Total	20

Table – 28: Guidelines for the allotment of marks for attendance

Percentage of Attendance	Theory	Practical
95 – 100	8	10
90 – 94	6	7.5
85 – 89	4	5
80 – 84	2	2.5
Less than 80	0	0

### 11.2.1. Sessional Exams

Two sessional exams shall be conducted for each theory / practical course as per the schedule fixed by the college(s). The scheme of question paper for theory and practical sessional examinations is given in the table. The average marks of two sessional exams shall be computed for internal assessment as per the requirements given in tables.

## 12. Promotion and award of grades

A student shall be declared PASS and eligible for getting grade in a course of M.Pharm. programme if he/she secures at least 50% marks in that particular course including internal assessment.

## 13. Carry forward of marks

In case a student fails to secure the minimum 50% in any Theory or Practical course as specified in 12, then he/she shall reappear for the end semester examination of that course. However his/her marks of the Internal Assessment shall be carried over and he/she shall be entitled for grade obtained by him/her on passing.

#### 14. Improvement of internal assessment

A student shall have the opportunity to improve his/her performance only once in the sessional exam component of the internal assessment. The re-conduct of the sessional exam shall be completed before the commencement of next end semester theory examinations.

#### 15. Reexamination of end semester examinations

Reexamination of end semester examination shall be conducted as per the schedule given in table 29. The exact dates of examinations shall be notified from time to time.

Table – 29: Tentative schedule of end semester examinations

Semester	For Regular Candidates	For Failed Candidates
I and III	November / December	May / June
II and IV	May / June	November / December

#### 16. Allowed to keep terms (ATKT):

No student shall be admitted to any examination unless he/she fulfills the norms given in 6. ATKT rules are applicable as follows:

A student shall be eligible to carry forward all the courses of I and II semesters till the III semester examinations. However, he/she shall not be eligible to attend the courses of IV semester until all the courses of I, II and III semesters are successfully completed.

A student shall be eligible to get his/her CGPA upon successful completion of the courses of I to IV semesters within the stipulated time period as per the norms.

Note: Grade AB should be considered as failed and treated as one head for deciding ATKT. Such rules are also applicable for those students who fail to register for examination(s) of any course in any semester.

#### 17. Grading of performances

##### 17.1. Letter grades and grade points allocations:

Based on the performances, each student shall be awarded a final letter grade at the end of the semester for each course. The letter grades and their corresponding grade points are given in Table – 30.

Table – 30: Letter grades and grade points equivalent to Percentage of marks and performances

Percentage of Marks Obtained	Letter Grade	Grade Point	Performance
90.00 – 100	O	10	Outstanding
80.00 – 89.99	A	9	Excellent
70.00 – 79.99	B	8	Good
60.00 – 69.99	C	7	Fair
50.00 – 59.99	D	6	Average
Less than 50	F	0	Fail
Absent	AB	0	Fail

A learner who remains absent for any end semester examination shall be assigned a letter grade of AB and a corresponding grade point of zero. He/she should reappear for the said evaluation/examination in due course.

### 18. The Semester grade point average (SGPA)

The performance of a student in a semester is indicated by a number called 'Semester Grade Point Average' (SGPA). The SGPA is the weighted average of the grade points obtained in all the courses by the student during the semester. For example, if a student takes five courses (Theory/Practical) in a semester with credits C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> and the student's grade points in these courses are G<sub>1</sub>, G<sub>2</sub>, G<sub>3</sub> and G<sub>4</sub>, respectively, and then students' SGPA is equal to:

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{C_1G_1 + C_2G_2 + C_3G_3 + C_4G_4}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4}$$

The SGPA is calculated to two decimal points. It should be noted that, the SGPA for any semester shall take into consideration the F and ABS grade awarded in that semester. For example if a learner has a F or ABS grade in course 4, the SGPA shall then be computed as:

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{C_1G_1 + C_2G_2 + C_3G_3 + C_4^* \text{ZERO}}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4}$$

### 19. Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

The CGPA is calculated with the SGPA of all the IV semesters to two decimal points and is indicated in final grade report card/final transcript showing the grades of all IV semesters and their courses. The CGPA shall reflect the failed status in case of F grade(s), till the course(s) is/are passed. When the course(s) is/are passed by obtaining a pass grade on subsequent examination(s) the CGPA

shall only reflect the new grade and not the fail grades earned earlier. The CGPA is calculated as:

$$\text{CGPA} = \frac{C_1S_1 + C_2S_2 + C_3S_3 + C_4S_4}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4}$$

where  $C_1, C_2, C_3, \dots$  is the total number of credits for semester I, II, III, ... and  $S_1, S_2, S_3, \dots$  is the SGPA of semester I, II, III, ... .

## 20. Declaration of class

The class shall be awarded on the basis of CGPA as follows:

First Class with Distinction	= CGPA of 7.50 and above
First Class	= CGPA of 6.00 to 7.49
Second Class	= CGPA of 5.00 to 5.99

## 21. Project work

All the students shall undertake a project under the supervision of a teacher in Semester III to IV and submit a report. 4 copies of the project report shall be submitted (typed & bound copy not less than 75 pages).

The internal and external examiner appointed by the University shall evaluate the project at the time of the Practical examinations of other semester(s). The projects shall be evaluated as per the criteria given below.

### Evaluation of Dissertation Book:

Objective(s) of the work done	50 Marks
Methodology adopted	150 Marks
Results and Discussions	250 Marks
Conclusions and Outcomes	50 Marks
Total	500 Marks

### Evaluation of Presentation:

Presentation of work	100 Marks
Communication skills	50 Marks
Question and answer skills	100 Marks
Total	250 Marks

## 22. Award of Ranks

Ranks and Medals shall be awarded on the basis of final CGPA. However, candidates who fail in one or more courses during the M.Pharm program shall not be eligible for award of ranks. Moreover, the candidates should have completed the M. Pharm program in minimum prescribed number of years, (two years) for the award of Ranks.

## 23. Award of degree

Candidates who fulfill the requirements mentioned above shall be eligible for award of degree during the ensuing convocation.

## 24. Duration for completion of the program of study

The duration for the completion of the program shall be fixed as double the actual duration of the program and the students have to pass within the said period, otherwise they have to get fresh Registration.

## 25. Revaluation I Retotaling of answer papers

There is no provision for revaluation of the answer papers in any examination. However, the candidates can apply for retotaling by paying prescribed fee.

## 26. Re-admission after break of study

Candidate who seeks re-admission to the program after break of study has to get the approval from the university by paying a condonation fee.

## PHARMACEUTICS(MPH)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPH 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- Chemicals and Excipients
- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 HOURS

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, 11  
Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Hrs  
Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-  
Visible spectroscopy.
- b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations,  
Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier -  
Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational  
frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy
- c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors  
affecting fluorescence, Quenchers, Instrumentation and  
Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.
- d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption  
spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and  
Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, 11  
Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Hrs  
Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds,  
Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin  
coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance,  
Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications  
of NMR spectroscopy.

- 3 Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy 11 Hrs
- 4 Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution and applications of the following: 11 Hrs  
 a) Paper chromatography b) Thin Layer chromatography  
 c) Ion exchange chromatography d) Column chromatography  
 e) Gas chromatography f) High Performance Liquid chromatography  
 g) Affinity chromatography
- 5 a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 11 Hrs  
 a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing  
 b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray diffraction methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.
- 6 Immunological assays : RIA (Radio immuno assay), ELISA, Bioluminescence assays. 5 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Doglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5th edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis – Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry – Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods – Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series

## DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS (MPH 102T)

### SCOPE

This course is designed to impart knowledge on the area of advances in novel drug delivery systems.

### OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, student shall be able to understand

The various approaches for development of novel drug delivery systems.

The criteria for selection of drugs and polymers for the development of delivering system

The formulation and evaluation of Novel drug delivery systems..

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Sustained Release(SR) and Controlled Release (CR) formulations: Introduction & basic concepts, advantages/disadvantages, factors influencing, Physicochemical & biological approaches for SR/CR formulation, Mechanism of Drug Delivery from SR/CR formulation. Polymers: introduction, definition, classification, properties and application Dosage Forms for Personalized Medicine: Introduction, Definition, Pharmacogenetics, Categories of Patients for Personalized Medicines: Customized drug delivery systems, Bioelectronic Medicines, 3D printing of pharmaceuticals, Telepharmacy. | 10<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Rate Controlled Drug Delivery Systems: Principles & Fundamentals, Types, Activation; Modulated Drug Delivery Systems; Mechanically activated, pH activated, Enzyme activated, and Osmotic activated Drug Delivery Systems Feedback regulated Drug Delivery Systems; Principles & Fundamentals.   | 10<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Gastro-Retentive Drug Delivery Systems: Principle, concepts advantages and disadvantages, Modulation of GI transit time approaches to extend GI transit. Buccal Drug Delivery Systems: Principle of muco adhesion, advantages and disadvantages, Mechanism of drug permeation, Methods of formulation and its evaluations.   | 10<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Ocular Drug Delivery Systems: Barriers of drug permeation, Methods to overcome barriers.   | 06<br>Hrs |

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 5 | Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems: Structure of skin and barriers, Penetration enhancers, Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems, Formulation and evaluation. | 10<br>Hrs |
| 6 | Protein and Peptide Delivery: Barriers for protein delivery. Formulation and Evaluation of delivery systems of proteins and other macromolecules.        | 08<br>Hrs |
| 7 | Vaccine delivery systems: Vaccines, uptake of antigens, single shot vaccines, mucosal and transdermal delivery of vaccines.                              | 06<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Y W. Chien, Novel Drug Delivery Systems, 2nd edition, revised and expanded, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
2. Robinson, J. R., Lee V. H. L, Controlled Drug Delivery Systems, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
3. Encyclopedia of controlled delivery, Editor- Edith Mathiowitz, Published by WileyInterscience Publication, John Wiley and Sons, Inc, New York! Chichester/Weinheim
4. N.K. Jain, Controlled and Novel Drug Delivery, CBS Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, First edition 1997 (reprint in 2001).
5. S.P.Vyas and R.K.Khar, Controlled Drug Delivery - concepts and advances, Vallabh Prakashan, New Delhi, First edition 2002

#### JOURNALS

1. Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (IPA)
2. Indian drugs (IDMA)
3. Journal of controlled release (Elsevier Sciences) desirable
4. Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy (Marcel & Decker) desirable

## MODERN PHARMACEUTICS (MPH 103T)

### Scope

Course designed to impart advanced knowledge and skills required to learn various aspects and concepts at pharmaceutical industries

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course, student shall be able to understand

- The elements of preformulation studies.
- The Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients and Generic drug Product development
- Industrial Management and GMP Considerations.
- Optimization Techniques & Pilot Plant Scale Up Techniques
- Stability Testing, sterilization process & packaging of dosage forms.

### THEORY

60 HRS

1. a. Preformation Concepts – Drug Excipient interactions - 10 Hrs  
different methods, kinetics of stability, Stability testing. Theories of dispersion and pharmaceutical Dispersion (Emulsion and Suspension, SMEDDS) preparation and stability Large and small volume parental – physiological and formulation consideration, Manufacturing and evaluation.
- b. Optimization techniques in Pharmaceutical Formulation: 10 Hrs  
Concept and parameters of optimization, Optimization techniques in pharmaceutical formulation and processing. Statistical design, Response surface method, Contour designs, Factorial designs and application in formulation
- 2 Validation : Introduction to Pharmaceutical Validation, Scope & merits of Validation, Validation and calibration of Master plan, ICH & WHO guidelines for calibration and validation of equipments, Validation of specific dosage form, Types of validation. Government regulation, Manufacturing Process Model, URS, DQ, IQ, OQ & P.Q. of facilities. 10 Hrs
- 3 cGMP & Industrial Management: Objectives and policies of current good manufacturing practices, layout of buildings, services, equipments and their maintenance Production management: Production organization, , materials management, handling and transportation, inventory management and control, production and planning control, Sales forecasting, budget and cost control, industrial and personal relationship. Concept of Total Quality Management. 10 Hrs

- 4 Compression and compaction: Physics of tablet compression, 10  
compression, consolidation, effect of friction, distribution of Hrs  
forces, compaction profiles. Solubility.
- 5 Study of consolidation parameters; Diffusion parameters, 10  
Dissolution parameters and Pharmacokinetic parameters, Heckel Hrs  
plots, Similarity factors –  $f_2$  and  $f_1$ , Higuchi and Peppas plot,  
Linearity Concept of significance, Standard deviation, Chi square  
test, students T-test, ANOVA test.

#### REFERENCES

1. Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy By Lachmann and Libermann
2. Pharmaceutical dosage forms: Tablets Vol. 1-3 by Leon Lachmann.
3. Pharmaceutical Dosage forms: Disperse systems, Vol, 1-2; By Leon Lachmann.
4. Pharmaceutical Dosage forms: Parenteral medications Vol. 1-2; By Leon Lachmann.
5. Modern Pharmaceutics; By Gillbert and S. Banker.
6. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
7. Advances in Pharmaceutical Sciences Vol. 1-5; By H.S. Bean & A.H. Beckett.
8. Physical Pharmacy; By Alfred martin
9. Bentley's Textbook of Pharmaceutics – by Rawlins.
10. Good manufacturing practices for Pharmaceuticals: A plan for total quality control, Second edition; By Sidney H. Willig.
11. Quality Assurance Guide; By Organization of Pharmaceutical producers of India.
12. Drug formulation manual; By D.P.S. Kohli and D.H. Shah. Eastern publishers, New Delhi.
13. How to practice GMPs; By P.P. Sharma. Vandhana Publications, Agra.
14. Pharmaceutical Process Validation; By Fra. R. Berry and Robert A. Nash.
15. Pharmaceutical Preformulations; By J.J. Wells.
16. Applied production and operations management; By Evans, Anderson, Sweeney and Williams.
17. Encyclopaedia of Pharmaceutical technology, Vol I – III.

## REGULATORY AFFAIRS (MPH 104T)

### Scope

Course designed to impart advanced knowledge and skills required to learn the concept of generic drug and their development, various regulatory filings in different countries, different phases of clinical trials and submitting regulatory documents : filing process of IND, NDA and ANDA

- To know the approval process of
- To know the chemistry, manufacturing controls and their regulatory importance
- To learn the documentation requirements for
- To learn the importance and

### Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, it is expected that the students will be able to understand

- The Concepts of innovator and generic drugs, drug development process
- The Regulatory guidance's and guidelines for filing and approval process
- Preparation of Dossiers and their submission to regulatory agencies in different countries
- Post approval regulatory requirements for actives and drug products
- Submission of global documents in CTD/ eCTD formats
- Clinical trials requirements for approvals for conducting clinical trials
- Pharmacovigilence and process of monitoring in clinical trials.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. Documentation in Pharmaceutical industry: Master formula record, DMF (Drug Master File), distribution records. Generic drugs product development Introduction , Hatch-Waxman act and amendments, CFR (CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATION) ,drug product performance, in-vitro, ANDA regulatory approval process, NDA approval process, BE and drug product assessment, in -vivo, scale up process approval changes, post marketing surveillance, outsourcing BA and BE to CRO. 12 Hrs
- b. Regulatory requirement for product approval: API, biologics, novel, therapies obtaining NDA, ANDA for generic drugs ways and means of US registration for foreign drugs

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 2 | CMC, post approval regulatory affairs. Regulation for combination products and medical devices.CTD and ECTD format, industry and FDA liaison. ICH - Guidelines of ICH-Q, S E, M. Regulatory requirements of EU, MHRA, TGA and ROW countries.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3 | Non clinical drug development: Global submission of IND, NDA, ANDA. Investigation of medicinal products dossier, dossier (IMPD) and investigator brochure (IB).   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Clinical trials: Developing clinical trial protocols. Institutional review board/ independent ethics committee Formulation and working procedures informed Consent process and procedures. HIPAA- new, requirement to clinical study process, pharmacovigilance safety monitoring in clinical trials. | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Generic Drug Product Development, Solid Oral Dosage forms, Leon Shargel and IsaderKaufer,Marcel Dekker series, Vol.143
2. The Pharmaceutical Regulatory Process, Second Edition Edited by Ira R. Berry and Robert P.Martin, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences,Vol.185, Informa Health care Publishers.
3. New Drug Approval Process: Accelerating Global Registrations By Richard A Guarino, MD,5th edition, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences,Vol.190.
4. Guidebook for drug regulatory submissions / Sandy Weinberg. By John Wiley & Sons.Inc.
5. FDA regulatory affairs: a guide for prescription drugs, medical devices, and biologics/edited By Douglas J. Pisano, David Mantus.
6. Clinical Trials and Human Research: A Practical Guide to Regulatory Compliance By Fay A.Rozovsky and Rodney K. Adams
7. [www.ich.org/](http://www.ich.org/)
8. [www.fda.gov/](http://www.fda.gov/)
9. [europa.eu/index\\_en.htm](http://europa.eu/index_en.htm)
10. <https://www.tga.gov.au/tga-basics>

PHARMACEUTICS PRACTICALS - I  
(MPH 105P)

1. Analysis of pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
7. To perform In-vitro dissolution profile of CR/ SR marketed formulation
8. Formulation and evaluation of sustained release matrix tablets
9. Formulation and evaluation osmotically controlled DDS
10. Preparation and evaluation of Floating DDS- hydro dynamically balanced DDS
11. Formulation and evaluation of Muco adhesive tablets.
12. Formulation and evaluation of trans dermal patches.
13. To carry out preformulation studies of tablets.
14. To study the effect of compressional force on tablets disintegration time.
15. To study Micromeritic properties of powders and granulation.
16. To study the effect of particle size on dissolution of a tablet.
17. To study the effect of binders on dissolution of a tablet.
18. To plot Heckal plot, Higuchi and peppas plot and determine similarity factors.

**MOLECULAR PHARMACEUTICS (NANO TECHNOLOGY &  
TARGETED DDS) (NTDS)  
(MPH 201T)**

**Scope**

This course is designed to impart knowledge on the area of advances in novel drug delivery systems.

**Objectives**

Upon completion of the course student shall be able to understand

- The various approaches for development of novel drug delivery systems.
- The criteria for selection of drugs and polymers for the development of NTDS
- The formulation and evaluation of novel drug delivery systems.

**THEORY**

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Targeted Drug Delivery Systems: Concepts, Events and biological process involved in drug targeting. Tumor targeting and Brain specific delivery.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Targeting Methods: introduction preparation and evaluation. Nano Particles & Liposomes: Types, preparation and evaluation.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Micro Capsules / Micro Spheres: Types, preparation and evaluation , Monoclonal Antibodies ; preparation and application, preparation and application of Niosomes, Aquasomes, Phytosomes, Electrosomes.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Pulmonary Drug Delivery Systems : Aerosols, propellents, ContainersTypes, preparation and evaluation, Intra Nasal Route Delivery systems; Types, preparation and evaluation.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5  | Nucleic acid based therapeutic delivery system : Gene therapy, introduction (ex-vivo & in-vivo gene therapy). Potential target diseases for gene therapy (inherited disorder and cancer). Gene expression systems (viral and nonviral gene transfer). Liposomal gene delivery systems. Biodistribution and Pharmacokinetics. knowledge of therapeutic antisense molecules and aptamers as drugs of future. | 12<br>Hrs |

**REFERENCES**

1. Y W. Chien, Novel Drug Delivery Systems, 2nd edition, revised and expanded, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
2. S.P.Vyas and R.K.Khar, Controlled Drug Delivery - concepts and advances, VallabhPrakashan, New Delhi, First edition 2002.
3. N.K. Jain, Controlled and Novel Drug Delivery, CBS Publishers & Distributors, NewDelhi, First edition 1997 (reprint in 2001).

## ADVANCED BIOPHARMACEUTICS & PHARMACOKINETICS (MPH 202T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for dose calculations, dose adjustments and to apply biopharmaceutics theories in practical problem solving. Basic theoretical discussions of the principles of biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics are provided to help the students' to clarify the concepts.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students will be able understand,

- The basic concepts in biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics.
- The use raw data and derive the pharmacokinetic models and parameters the best describe the process of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination.
- The critical evaluation of biopharmaceutic studies involving drug product equivalency.
- The design and evaluation of dosage regimens of the drugs using pharmacokinetic and biopharmaceutic parameters.
- The potential clinical pharmacokinetic problems and application of basics of pharmacokinetic

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Drug Absorption from the Gastrointestinal Tract: 12 Hrs
- Gastrointestinal tract, Mechanism of drug absorption, Factors affecting drug absorption, pH-partition theory of drug absorption. Formulation and physicochemical factors: Dissolution rate, Dissolution process, Noyes-Whitney equation and drug dissolution, Factors affecting the dissolution rate. Gastrointestinal absorption: role of the dosage form: Solution (elixir, syrup and solution) as a dosage form, Suspension as a dosage form, Capsule as a dosage form, Tablet as a dosage form, Dissolution methods, Formulation and processing factors, Correlation of in vivo data with in vitro dissolution data. Transport model: Permeability-Solubility-Charge State and the pH Partition Hypothesis, Properties of the Gastrointestinal Tract (GIT), pH Microclimate Intracellular pH Environment, Tight-Junction Complex.

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 2 | Biopharmaceutic considerations in drug product design and In Vitro Drug Product Performance: Introduction, biopharmaceutic factors affecting drug bioavailability, rate-limiting steps in drug absorption, physicochemical nature of the drug formulation factors affecting drug product performance, in vitro: dissolution and drug release testing, compendial methods of dissolution, alternative methods of dissolution testing, meeting dissolution requirements, problems of variable control in dissolution testing performance of drug products. In vitro–in vivo correlation, dissolution profile comparisons, drug product stability, considerations in the design of a drug product.                       | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3 | Pharmacokinetics: Basic considerations, pharmacokinetic models, compartment modeling: one compartment model- IV bolus, IV infusion, extra-vascular. Multi compartment model: two compartment - model in brief, non-linear pharmacokinetics: cause of non-linearity, Michaelis – Menten equation, estimation of $k_{max}$ and $v_{max}$ . Drug interactions: introduction, the effect of protein-binding interactions, the effect of tissue-binding interactions, cytochrome p450-based drug interactions, drug interactions linked to transporters.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Drug Product Performance, In Vivo: Bioavailability and Bioequivalence: drug product performance, purpose of bioavailability studies, relative and absolute availability. methods for assessing bioavailability, bioequivalence studies, design and evaluation of bioequivalence studies, study designs, crossover study designs, evaluation of the data, bioequivalence example, study submission and drug review process. biopharmaceutics classification system, methods. Permeability: In-vitro, in-situ and In-vivo methods. generic biologics (biosimilar drug products), clinical significance of bioequivalence studies, special concerns in bioavailability and bioequivalence studies, generic substitution. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Application of Pharmacokinetics: Modified-Release Drug Products, Targeted Drug Delivery Systems and Biotechnological Products. Introduction to Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamic, drug interactions. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of biotechnology drugs. Introduction, Proteins and peptides, Monoclonal antibodies, Oligonucleotides, Vaccines (immunotherapy), Gene therapies.   | 12<br>Hrs |

## REFERENCES

1. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics by Milo Gibaldi, 4th edition, Philadelphia, Lea and Febiger, 1991
2. Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics, A. Treatise, D .M. Brahmarkar and Sunil B. Jaiswal., VallabPrakashan, Pitampura, Delhi
3. Applied Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Shargel. Land YuABC, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Connecticut Appleton Century Crofts, 1985
4. Textbook of Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics, Dr. Shobha Rani R. Hiremath, Prism Book
5. Pharmacokinetics by Milo Gibaldi and D. Perrier, 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker Inc., New York, 1982
6. Current Concepts in Pharmaceutical Sciences: Biopharmaceutics, Swarbrick. J, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1970
7. Clinical Pharmacokinetics, Concepts and Applications 3rd edition by Malcolm Rowland and Thom~N. Tozer, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1995
8. Dissolution, Bioavailability and Bioequivalence, Abdou. H.M, Mack Publishing Company, Pennsylvania 1989
9. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics, An Introduction, 4th edition, revised and expanded by Robert. E. Notari, Marcel Dekker Inc, New York and Basel, 1987.
10. Biopharmaceutics and Relevant Pharmacokinetics by John. G Wagner and M. Pamarowski, 1st edition, Drug Intelligence Publications, Hamilton, Illinois, 1971.
11. Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, Vol 13, James Swarbrick, James. G. Boylan, Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 1996.
12. Basic Pharmacokinetics, 1st edition, Sunil S Jambhekar and Philip J Breen, pharmaceutical press, RPS Publishing, 2009.
13. Absorption and Drug Development- Solubility, Permeability, and Charge State, Alex Avdeef, John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2003.

## COMPUTER AIDED DRUG DEVELOPMENT (MPH 203T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for computer Applications in pharmaceutical research and development who want to understand the application of computers across the entire drug research and development process. Basic theoretical discussions of the principles of more integrated and coherent use of computerized information (informatics) in the drug development process are provided to help the students to clarify the concepts.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- History of Computers in Pharmaceutical Research and Development
- Computational Modeling of Drug Disposition
- Computers in Preclinical Development
- Optimization Techniques in Pharmaceutical Formulation
- Computers in Market Analysis
- Computers in Clinical Development
- Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Robotics
- Computational fluid dynamics(CFD)

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | a. Computers in Pharmaceutical Research and Development: A General Overview: History of Computers in Pharmaceutical Research and Development. Statistical modeling in Pharmaceutical research and development: Descriptive versus Mechanistic Modeling, Statistical Parameters, Estimation, Confidence Regions, Nonlinearity at the Optimum, Sensitivity Analysis, Optimal Design, Population Modeling | 12<br>Hrs |
|    | b. Quality-by-Design In Pharmaceutical Development: Introduction, ICH Q8 guideline, Regulatory and industry views on QbD, Scientifically based QbD - examples of application.  |           |
| 2  | Computational Modeling Of Drug Disposition: Introduction ,Modeling Techniques: Drug Absorption, Solubility, Intestinal Permeation, Drug Distribution ,Drug Excretion, Active Transport; P-gp, BCRP, Nucleoside Transporters, hPEPT1, ASBT, OCT, OATP, BBB-Choline Transporter.   | 12<br>Hrs |

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Computer-aided formulation development:: Concept of optimization, Optimization parameters, Factorial design, Optimization technology & Screening design. Computers in Pharmaceutical Formulation: Development of pharmaceutical emulsions, microemulsion drug carriers Legal Protection of Innovative Uses of Computers in R&D, The Ethics of Computing in Pharmaceutical Research, Computers in Market analysis   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>a. Computer-aided biopharmaceutical characterization: Gastrointestinal absorption simulation. Introduction, Theoretical background, Model construction, Parameter sensitivity analysis, Virtual trial, Fed vs. fasted state, In vitro dissolution and in vitro-in vivo correlation, Biowaiver considerations</p> <p>b. Computer Simulations in Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics: Introduction, Computer Simulation: Whole Organism, Isolated Tissues, Organs, Cell, Proteins and Genes.</p> <p>c. Computers in Clinical Development: Clinical Data Collection and Management, Regulation of Computer Systems</p> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Artificial Intelligence (AI), Robotics and Computational fluid dynamics: General overview, Pharmaceutical Automation, Pharmaceutical applications, Advantages and Disadvantages. Current Challenges and Future Directions.   | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Computer Applications in Pharmaceutical Research and Development, Sean Ekins, 2006, John Wiley & Sons.
2. Computer-Aided Applications in Pharmaceutical Technology, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, Jelena Djuris, Woodhead Publishing
3. Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, Vol 13, James Swarbrick, James. G.Boylan, Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 1996.

## COSMETICS AND COSMECEUTICALS (MPH 204T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for the fundamental need for cosmetic and cosmeceutical products.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the students shall be able to understand

- Key ingredients used in cosmetics and cosmeceuticals.
- Key building blocks for various formulations.
- Current technologies in the market
- Various key ingredients and basic science to develop cosmetics and cosmeceuticals
- Scientific knowledge to develop cosmetics and cosmeceuticals with desired Safety, stability, and efficacy.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Cosmetics – Regulatory : Definition of cosmetic products as per Indian regulation. Indian regulatory requirements for labeling of cosmetics Regulatory provisions relating to import of cosmetics., Misbranded and spurious cosmetics. Regulatory provisions relating to manufacture of cosmetics – Conditions for obtaining license, prohibition of manufacture and sale of certain cosmetics, loan license, offences and penalties.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Cosmetics - Biological aspects : Structure of skin relating to problems like dry skin, acne, pigmentation, prickly heat, wrinkles and body odor. Structure of hair and hair growth cycle. Common problems associated with oral cavity. Cleansing and care needs for face, eye lids, lips, hands, feet, nail, scalp, neck, body and under-arm.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Formulation Building blocks: Building blocks for different product formulations of cosmetics/cosmeceuticals. Surfactants – Classification and application. Emollients, rheological additives: classification and application. Antimicrobial used as preservatives, their merits and demerits. Factors affecting microbial preservative efficacy. Building blocks for formulation of a moisturizing cream, vanishing cream, cold cream, shampoo and toothpaste. Soaps and syndetbars. Perfumes; Classification of perfumes. Perfume ingredients listed as allergens in EU regulation. | 12<br>Hrs |

Controversial ingredients: Parabens, formaldehyde liberators, dioxane.

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 4 | Design of cosmeceutical products: Sun protection, sunscreens classification and regulatory aspects. Addressing dry skin, acne, sun-protection, pigmentation, prickly heat, wrinkles, body odor., dandruff, dental cavities, bleeding gums, mouth odor and sensitive teeth through cosmeceutical formulations. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Herbal Cosmetics : Herbal ingredients used in Hair care, skin care and oral care. Review of guidelines for herbal cosmetics by private bodies like cosmos with respect to preservatives, emollients, foaming agents, emulsifiers and rheology modifiers. Challenges in formulating herbal cosmetics.          | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Harry's Cosmeticology. 8<sup>th</sup> edition.
2. Poucher's perfume cosmetics and Soaps, 10<sup>th</sup> edition.
3. Cosmetics - Formulation, Manufacture and quality control, PP.Sharma, 4<sup>th</sup> edition
4. Handbook of cosmetic science and Technology A.O.Barel, M.Paye and H.I. Maibach. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition
5. Cosmetic and Toiletries recent suppliers catalogue.
6. CTFA directory.

**PHARMACEUTICS PRACTICALS - II**  
**(MPH 205P)**

1. To study the effect of temperature change , non solvent addition, incompatible polymer addition in microcapsules preparation
2. Preparation and evaluation of Alginate beads
3. Formulation and evaluation of gelatin /albumin microspheres
4. Formulation and evaluation of liposomes/niosomes
5. Formulation and evaluation of spherules
6. Improvement of dissolution characteristics of slightly soluble drug by Solid dispersion technique.
7. Comparison of dissolution of two different marketed products /brands
8. Protein binding studies of a highly protein bound drug & poorly protein bound drug
9. Bioavailability studies of Paracetamol in animals.
10. Pharmacokinetic and IVIVC data analysis by Winnoline<sup>R</sup> software
11. In vitro cell studies for permeability and metabolism
12. DoE Using Design Expert<sup>®</sup> Software
13. Formulation data analysis Using Design Expert<sup>®</sup> Software
14. Quality-by-Design in Pharmaceutical Development
15. Computer Simulations in Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics
16. Computational Modeling Of Drug Disposition
17. To develop Clinical Data Collection manual
18. To carry out Sensitivity Analysis, and Population Modeling.
19. Development and evaluation of Creams
20. Development and evaluation of Shampoo and Toothpaste base
21. To incorporate herbal and chemical actives to develop products
22. To address Dry skin, acne, blemish, Wrinkles, bleeding gums and dandruff

INDUSTRIAL PHARMACY (MIP)  
MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES  
(MIP 101T)

Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

THEORY

60 HOURS

1. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, 11  
Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy. Hrs

IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy

Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence, Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.

Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.

2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 11 Hrs

- 3 Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy 11 Hrs
- 4 Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution and applications of the following: 11 Hrs  
 a) Paper chromatography b) Thin Layer chromatography  
 c) Ion exchange chromatography d) Column chromatography  
 e) Gas chromatography f) High Performance Liquid chromatography  
 g) Affinity chromatography
- 5 Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 11 Hrs  
 a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing
- X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.
6. Immunological Assays: Radioimmunity assay (RIA), ELISA (Theory & practical) and knowledge on Bioluminescence assays. 5 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, 6<sup>th</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods - Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series

## PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATION DEVELOPMENT (MIP 102T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students on par with the routine of Industrial activities in R&D and F&D.

### Objectives

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- The scheduled activities in a Pharmaceutical firm.
- The pre formulation studies of pilot batches of pharmaceutical industry.
- The significance of dissolution and product stability

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Preformulation Studies:** Molecular optimization of APIs (drug substances), crystal morphology and variations, powder flow, structure modification, drug-excipient compatibility studies, methods of determination. 12 Hrs
2. **Formulation Additives:** Study of different formulation additives, factors influencing their incorporation, role of formulation development and processing, new developments in excipient science. Design of experiments – factorial design for product and process development. 12 Hrs
3. **Solubility:** Importance, experimental determination, phase-solubility analysis, pH-solubility profile, solubility techniques to improve solubility and utilization of analytical methods – cosolvency, salt formation, complexation, solid dispersion, micellar solubilization and hydrotrophy. 12 Hrs
4. **Dissolution:** Theories, mechanisms of dissolution, in-vitro dissolution testing models – sink and non-sink. Factors influencing dissolution and intrinsic dissolution studies. Dissolution test apparatus – designs, dissolution testing for conventional and controlled release products. Data handling and correction factor. Biorelevant media, in-vitro and in-vivo correlations, levels of correlations. 12 Hrs

- 5 Product Stability: Degradation kinetics, mechanisms, stability testing of drugs and pharmaceuticals, factors influencing-media effects and pH effects, accelerated stability studies, interpretation of kinetic data (API & tablets). Solid state stability and shelf life assignment. Stability protocols, reports and ICH guidelines. 12 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. Lachman L, Lieberman HA, Kanig JL. The Theory and Practice Of Industrial Pharmacy, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Varghese Publishers, Mumbai 1991. <sup>th</sup>
2. Sinko PJ. Martin's physical pharmacy and pharmaceutical sciences, 5 ed., B.I. Publications Pvt. Ltd, Noida, 2006.
3. Lieberman HA, Lachman L, Schwartz JB. Pharmaceutical dosage forms: tablets Vol. I-III, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., CBS Publishers & distributors, New Delhi, 2005.
4. Connors KA. A Text book of pharmaceutical analysis Wells JI. Pharmaceutical preformulation: The physicochemical properties of drug substances. Ellis Horwood Ltd., England, 1998.
5. Yalkowsky SH. Techniques of solubilization of drugs. Vol-12. Marcel Dekker Inc., New York, 1981
6. Dressman J, Kramer J. Pharmaceutical dissolution testing. Saurah printer pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2005.
7. Sethi PD. Quantitative analysis of drugs in pharmaceutical formulations, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., CBS publications, New Delhi, 2008.
8. Carstensen JT, Rhodes CT. Drug stability principles and practices, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., CBS Publishers & distributors, New Delhi, 2005.
9. Yoshioka S, Stella VJ. Stability of drugs and dosage forms, Springer (India) Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2006.
10. Banker GS, Rhodes CT. Modern Pharmaceutics, 4<sup>th</sup> ed., Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 2005.
11. W. Grimm - Stability testing of drug products.
12. Mazzo DJ. International stability testing. Eastern Press Pvt. Ltd., Bangalore, 1999. 13. Beckett AH, Stenlake JB. Practical pharmaceutical chemistry, Part I & II., 4<sup>th</sup> ed., CBS Publishers & distributors, New Delhi, 2004.
14. Indian Pharmacopoeia. Controller of Publication. Delhi, 1996.
15. British Pharmacopoeia. British Pharmacopoeia Commission Office, London, 2008.
16. United States Pharmacopoeia. United States Pharmacopoeial Convention, Inc, USA, 2003.
17. Encyclopaedia of Pharm. Technology, Vol I - III.
18. Wells J. I. Pharmaceutical Preformulation : The physicochemical properties of drug substances, Ellis Horwood Ltd. England, 1988.

## NOVEL DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS

(MIP 103T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students in the area of novel drug delivery systems.

### Objective

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- The need, concept, design and evaluation of various customized, sustained and controlled release dosage forms.
- To formulate and evaluate various novel drug delivery systems

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Concept & Models for NDDS: Classification of rate controlled drug delivery systems (DDS), rate programmed release, activation modulated & feedback regulated DDS, effect of system parameters in controlled drug delivery, computation of desired release rate and dose for controlled release DDS, pharmacokinetic design for DDS – intermittent, zero order & first order release. 12 Hrs

Carriers for Drug Delivery: Polymers / co-polymers- introduction, classification, characterization, polymerization techniques, application in CDDS / NDDS, biodegradable & natural polymers.

- 2 Study of Various DDS: Concepts, design, formulation & evaluation of controlled release oral DDS, Mucoadhesive DDS (buccal, nasal, pulmonary) Pulsatile, colon specific, liquid sustained release systems, Ocular delivery systems 12 Hrs
- 3 Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems: Theory, design, formulation & evaluation including iontophoresis and other latest developments in skin delivery systems. 08 Hrs
- 4 Sub Micron Cosmeceuticals: Biology, formulation science and evaluation of various cosmetics for skin, hair, nail, eye etc and it's regulatory aspects. 04 Hrs

- 5 Targeted Drug Delivery Systems: Importance, concept, biological process and events involved in drug targeting, design, formulation & evaluation, methods in drug targeting – nanoparticles, liposomes, niosomes, pharmacosomes, resealed erythrocytes, microspheres, magnetic microspheres. Specialized pharmaceutical emulsions – multiple emulsions, micro-emulsions. 12 Hrs
- 6 Protein / Peptide Drug Delivery Systems: Concepts, delivery techniques, formulation, stability testing, causes of protein destabilization, stabilization methods.
- 7 Biotechnology in Drug Delivery Systems: Brief review of major areas-recombinant DNA technology, monoclonal antibodies, gene therapy. 06 Hrs
- 8 New trends for Personalized Medicine: Introduction, Definition, Pharmacogenetics, Categories of Patients for Personalized Medicines: Customized drug delivery systems, Bioelectronic Medicines, 3D printing of pharmaceuticals, Telepharmacy. 06 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. Novel Drug Delivery System, Y.W. Chein, Vol 50, Marcel Dekker, NY.
2. Controlled Drug Delivery Systems, Robinson, Vol 29, Marcel Dekker, NY.
3. Transdermal Controlled Systemic Medications, YW Chein, Vol 31, Marcel Dekker, NY.
4. Bioadhesive DDS, E. Mathiowitz, Vol 98, Marcel Dekker, NY.
5. Nasal System Drug Delivery, K.S.E. Su, Vol 39, Marcel Dekker, NY.
6. Drug Delivery Devices, Vol 32, P Tyle Marcel Dekker, NY.
7. Polymers for Controlled Drug Delivery, P.J. Tarcha, CRC Press.
8. Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Vyas, CBS, Delhi.
9. Biotechnology of Industrial Antibiotics, E.J. Vandamme, Marcel Dekker, NY.
10. Protein Formulation & Delivery, E.J. McNally, Vol 99, Marcel Dekker, NY.
11. Drug Targeting, M.H. Rubinstein, John Wiley, NY.

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS (MIP 104T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students to be on par with the routine of Industrial activities in drug regulatory affairs

### Objectives

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- Assist in Regulatory Audit process.
- Establish regulatory guidelines for drug and drug products
- The Regulatory requirements for contract research organization

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |   |        |
|----|---|--------|
| 1. | Definition, Need for patenting, Types of Patents, Conditions to be satisfied by an invention to be patentable, Introduction to patent search. Parts of patents. Filing of patents. The essential elements of patent; Guidelines for preparation of laboratory note book, Non-obviousness in Patent. | 12 Hrs |
| 2  | Role of GATT, TRIPS, and WIPO   | 12 Hrs |
| 3  | Brief introduction to Trademark protection and WHO Patents. IPR's and its types, Major bodies regulating Indian Pharmaceutical sector.  | 12 Hrs |
| 4  | Brief introduction to CDSCO. WHO, USFDA, EMEA, TGA, MHRA, MCC, ANVISA   | 12 Hrs |
| 5  | Regulatory requirements for contract research organization. Regulations for Biosimilars.  | 12 Hrs |

### REFERENCES :

1. Pharmaceutical Process Validation: By Fra R. Berry and Robert A. Nash, Vol 57, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition
2. Applied Production and Operation Management By Evans, Anderson and Williams
3. GMP for pharmaceuticals Material Management by K.K. Ahuja Published by CBS publishers
4. ISO 9000-Norms and explanations
5. GMP for pharmaceuticals- Willing S.H. Marcel and Dekker

INDUSTRIAL PHARMACY PRACTICAL - I  
(MIP 105P)

1. Analysis of pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC / GC
4. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
5. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
6. Effect of surfactants on the solubility of drugs.
7. Effect of pH on the solubility of drugs.
8. Stability testing of solution and solid dosage forms for photo degradation..
9. Stability studies of drugs in dosage forms at 25 °C, 60% RH and 40 °C, 75% RH.
10. Compatibility evaluation of drugs and excipients (DSC & FTIR).
11. Preparation and evaluation of different polymeric membranes.
12. Formulation and evaluation of sustained release oral matrix tablet/ oral reservoir system.
13. Formulation and evaluation of microspheres / microcapsules.
14. Formulation and evaluation of transdermal drug delivery systems.
15. Design and evaluation of face wash, body- wash, creams, lotions, shampoo, toothpaste, lipstick.
16. Electrophoresis of protein solution.
17. Preparation and evaluation of Liposome delivery system.

## ADVANCED BIOPHARMACEUTICS & PHARMACOKINETICS (MIP 201T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for dose calculations, dose adjustments and to apply Biopharmaceutics theories in practical problem solving.

### Objectives

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- The basic concepts in Biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics.
- The use of raw data and derive the pharmacokinetic models and parameters the best describe the process of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination.
- To critically evaluate Biopharmaceutics studies involving drug product equivalency.
- To design and evaluate dosage regimens of the drugs using pharmacokinetic and biopharmaceutic parameters.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Drug Absorption From The Gastrointestinal Tract: 12 Hrs  
Gastrointestinal tract, Mechanism of drug absorption, Factors affecting, pH-partition theory, Formulation and physicochemical factors: Dissolution rate, Dissolution process, Noyes-Whitney equation and drug dissolution, Factors affecting the dissolution rate. Gastrointestinal absorption: role of the dosage form: Solution (elixir, syrup and solution) as a dosage form, Suspension as a dosage form, Capsule as a dosage form, Tablet as a dosage form, Dissolution methods, Formulation and processing factors, Correlation of in vivo data with in vitro dissolution data. Transport model: Permeability-Solubility-Charge State and the pH Partition Hypothesis, Properties of the Gastrointestinal Tract (GIT), pH Microclimate Intracellular pH Environment, Tight-Junction Complex. Solubility: Experimental methods. Permeability: In-vitro, in-situ and In-vivo methods.
2. Biopharmaceutic Considerations in Drug Product Design and In Vitro Drug Product Performance: 12 Hrs  
Introduction, Biopharmaceutic Factors Affecting Drug Bioavailability, Rate-Limiting Steps in Drug Absorption, Physicochemical Nature of the

- Drug Formulation Factors Affecting Drug Product Performance, In Vitro: Dissolution and Drug Release Testing, Compendial Methods of Dissolution, Alternative Methods of Dissolution Testing, Meeting Dissolution Requirements, Problems of Variable Control in Dissolution Testing Performance of Drug Products: In Vitro–In Vivo Correlation, Dissolution Profile Comparisons, Drug Product Stability, Considerations in the Design of a Drug Product.
- 3 Pharmacokinetics: Basic considerations, Pharmacokinetic models, Compartment modeling: One compartment model- IV bolus, IV infusion, Extra-vascular; Multi Compartment model: Two compartment - model in brief, Non-Linear Pharmacokinetics: Cause of non-linearity, Michaelis – Menten equation, Estimation  $K_{max}$  and  $V_{max}$ . Drug interactions: Introduction, The effect of protein-binding interactions, The effect of tissue-binding interactions, Cytochrome P450-based drug interactions, Drug interactions linked to transporters. 12 Hrs
- 4 Drug Product Performance, In Vivo: Bioavailability and Bioequivalence: Drug Product Performance, Purpose of Bioavailability Studies, Relative and Absolute Availability, , Methods for Assessing Bioavailability, Bioequivalence Studies, Design and Evaluation of Bioequivalence Studies, Study Designs, Crossover Study Designs, Evaluation of the Data, Bioequivalence Example, Study Submission and Drug Review Process, The Biopharmaceutics Classification System, Generic Biologics (Biosimilar Drug Products), Clinical Significance of Bioequivalence Studies, Special Concerns in Bioavailability and Bioequivalence Studies, Generic Substitution. 12 Hrs
- 5 Application of Pharmacokinetics: Modified-Release Drug Products, Targeted Drug Delivery Systems and Biotechnological Products. Relationship between Pharmacokinetics including Pharmacodynamics: Generation of a pharmacokinetic–pharmacodynamic (PKPD) equation, Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic, interactions. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of biotechnology drugs: Introduction, Proteins and peptides, Monoclonal antibodies, Oligonucleotides, Vaccines (immunotherapy), Gene therapies. 12 Hrs

## REFERENCES

1. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics by Milo Gibaldi, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, Philadelphia, Lea and Febiger, 1991
2. Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics, A. Treatise, D .M. Brahmarkar and Sunil B. Jaiswal., Vallab Prakashan, Pitampura, Delhi
3. Applied Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Shargel. Land YuABC, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Connecticut Appleton Century Crofts, 1985
4. Textbook of Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics, Dr. Shobha Rani R. Hiremath, Prism Book
5. Pharmacokinetics by Milo Gibaldi and D. Perrier, 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker Inc., New York, 1982
6. Current Concepts in Pharmaceutical Sciences: Biopharmaceutics, Swarbrick. J, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1970
7. Clinical Pharmacokinetics, Concepts and Applications 3rd edition by Malcolm Rowland and Thom~ N. Tozer, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1995
8. Dissolution, Bioavailability and Bioequivalence, Abdou. H.M, Mack Publishing Company, Pennsylvania 1989
9. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics, An Introduction, 4th edition, revised and expanded by Robert. E. Notari, Marcel Dekker Inc, New York and Basel, 1987.
10. Biopharmaceutics and Relevant Pharmacokinetics by John. G Wagner and M. Pamarowski, 1st edition, Drug Intelligence Publications, Hamilton, Illinois, 1971.
11. Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, Vol 13, James Swarbrick, James. G. Boylan, Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 1996.
12. Basic Pharmacokinetics, 1st edition, Sunil S Jambhekar and Philip J Breen, pharmaceutical press, RPS Publishing, 2009.
13. Absorption and Drug Development- Solubility, Permeability, and Charge State, Alex Avdeef, John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2003.

## SCALE UP AND TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (MIP 202T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students to be on scale up, technology transfer process and industrial safety issues.

### Objectives:

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- Manage the scale up process in pharmaceutical industry.
- Assist in technology transfer.
- To establish safety guidelines, which prevent industrial hazards.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Pilot plant design: Basic requirements for design, facility, equipment selection, for tablets, capsules, liquid orals, parenteral and semisolid preparations. 12 Hrs

Scale up: Importance, Technology transfer from R & D to pilot plant to plant scale, process scale up for tablets, capsules, liquid orals, semisolids, parenteral, NDDS products – stress on formula, equipments, product uniformity, stability, raw materials, physical layout, input, in-process and finished product specifications, problems encountered during transfer of technology

- 2 Validation: General concepts, types, procedures & protocols, documentation, VMF. Analytical method validation, cleaning validation and vender qualification. 12 Hrs
- 3 Equipment Qualification: Importance, IQ, OQ, PQ for equipments – autoclave, DHS, membrane filter, rapid mixer granulator, cone blender, FBD, tablet compression machine, liquid filling and sealing machine. Aseptic room validation. 12 Hrs
- 4 Process validation: Importance, validation of mixing, granulation, drying, compression, tablet coating, liquid filling and sealing, sterilization, water process systems, environmental control. 12 Hrs

- 5 Industrial safety: Hazards – fire, mechanical, electrical, 12 chemical and pharmaceutical, Monitoring & prevention systems, Hrs industrial effluent testing & treatment. Control of environmental pollution.

#### REFERENCES

1. Pharmaceutical process validation, JR Berry, Nash, Vol 57, Marcel Dekker, NY.
2. Pharmaceutical Production facilities, design and applications, by GC Cole, Taylor and Francis.
3. Pharmaceutical project management, T.Kennedy, Vol 86, Marcel Dekker, NY.
4. The theory & Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, L.Lachman, H.A.Lieberman, Varghese Publ. Bombay.
5. Tablet machine instruments in pharmaceuticals, PR Watt, John Wiloy.
6. Pharmaceutical dosage forms, Tablets, Vol 1, 2, 3 by Lachman, Lieberman, Marcel Dekker, NY.
7. Pharmaceutical dosage forms, Parental medications, Vol 1, 2 by K.E. Avis, Marcel Dekker, NY.
8. Dispersed system Vol 1, 2, 3 by Lachman, Lieberman, Marcel Dekker, NY.
9. Subrahmanyam, CVS, Pharmaceutical production and Management, 2007, Vallabh Prakashan,Dehli.

## PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY (MIP 203T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students to be on par with the routine of Industrial activities in Production

### Objectives

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

Handle the scheduled activities in a Pharmaceutical firm.  
Manage the production of large batches of pharmaceutical formulations.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Improved Tablet Production: Tablet production process, unit operation improvements, granulation and pelletization equipments, continuous and batch mixing, rapid mixing granulators, rota granulators, spheronizers and marumerisers, and other specialized granulation and drying equipments. Problems encountered. 12 Hrs
  - Coating Technology: Process, equipments, particle coating, fluidized bed coating, application techniques. Problems encountered.
  - 2 Parenteral Production: Area planning & environmental control, wall and floor treatment, fixtures and machineries, change rooms, personnel flow, utilities & utilities equipment location, engineering and maintenance. 12 Hrs
  - 3 Lyophilization & Spray drying Technology: Principles, process, freeze-drying and spray drying equipments. 12 Hrs
  - 4 Capsule Production: Production process, improved capsule manufacturing and filling machines for hard and soft gelatin capsules. Layout and problems encountered. 12 Hrs
- Disperse Systems Production: Production processes, applications of mixers, mills, disperse equipments including fine solids dispersion, problems encountered.

Packaging Technology: Types of packaging materials, machinery, labeling, package printing for different dosage forms.

- 5 Air Handling Systems: Study of AHUs, humidity & temperature control, air filtration systems, dust collectors. Water Treatment Process: Techniques and maintenance - RO, DM, ultra - filtration, WFI. 12 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. The Theory & Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, L. Lachman, Varghese Publ, Bombay.
2. Modern Pharmaceutics by Banker, Vol 72, Marcel Dekker, NY.
3. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Vol 1, 2, 3 by Lachman, Lieberman, Marcel Dekker, NY.
4. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Parenteral medications, Vol 1, 2 by K.E. Avis, Marcel Dekker, NY.
5. Pharmaceutical Production Facilities, design and applications, by G.C. Cole, Taylor and Francis.
6. Dispersed System Vol 1, 2, 3 by Lachman, Lieberman, Marcel Dekker, NY.
7. Product design and testing of polymeric materials by N.P. Chezerisionoff.
8. Pharmaceutical Project Management, T.Kennedy, Vol 86, Marcel Dekker, NY.
9. Packaging Pharmaceutical and Health Care, H.Lockhard.
10. Quality Control of Packaging Materials in Pharmaceutical Industry, .Kharburn, Marcel Dekker, NY.
11. Freeze drying / Lyophilization of Pharmaceuticals & Biological Products, L. Ray, Vol 96, Marcel Dekker, NY.
12. Tablet Machine Instrumentation In Pharmaceuticals, PR Watt, Ellis Horwoods, UK.

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP MANAGEMENT (MIP 204T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students on entrepreneurship management.

### Objectives:

On completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- The Role of enterprise in national and global economy
- Dynamics of motivation and concepts of entrepreneurship
- Demands and challenges of Growth Strategies And Networking

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Conceptual Frame Work: Concept need and process in entrepreneurship development. Role of enterprise in national and global economy. Types of enterprise – Merits and Demerits. Government policies and schemes for enterprise development. Institutional support in enterprise development and management.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Entrepreneur: Entrepreneurial motivation – dynamics of motivation. Entrepreneurial competency –Concepts. Developing Entrepreneurial competencies - requirements and understanding the process of entrepreneurship development, self-awareness, interpersonal skills, creativity, assertiveness, achievement, factors affecting entrepreneur role.                                    | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Launching And Organising An Enterprise: Environment scanning – Information, sources, schemes of assistance, problems. Enterprise selection, market assessment, enterprise feasibility study, SWOT Analysis. Resource mobilisation - finance, technology, raw material, site and manpower. Costing and marketing management and quality control. Feedback, monitoring and evaluation. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Growth Strategies And Networking: Performance appraisal and assessment. Profitability and control measures, demands and challenges. Need for diversification. Future Growth – Techniques of expansion and diversification, vision strategies. Concept and dynamics. Methods, Joint venture, co-ordination and feasibility study.   | 12<br>Hrs |

5	Preparing Project Proposal To Start On New Enterprise Project work – Feasibility report; Planning, resource mobilisation and implementation.	12 Hrs
---	--	-----------

#### REFERENCES

1. Akhauri, M.M.P.(1990): Entrepreneurship for Women in India, NIESBUD, New Delhi.
2. Hisrich, R.D & Brush, C.G.(1996) The Women Entrepreneurs, D.C. Health & Co., Toronto.
3. Hisrich, R.D. and Peters, M.P. (1995): Entrepreneurship – Starting, Developing and Managing a New Enterprise, Richard D., Inwin, INC, USA.
4. Meredith, G.G. etal (1982): Practice of Entrepreneurship, ILO, Geneva.
5. Patel, V.C. (1987): Women Entrepreneurship – Developing New Entrepreneurs, Ahmedabad EDII.

**INDUSTRIAL PHARMACY PRACTICAL - II**  
**(MIP 205P)**

1. Improvement of dissolution characteristics of slightly soluble drug by Solid dispersion technique.
2. Comparison of dissolution of two different marketed products /brands
3. Protein binding studies of a highly protein bound drug & poorly protein bound drug
4. Bioavailability studies of Paracetamol (Animal).
5. Pharmacokinetic and IVIVC data analysis by WinnolineR software
6. In vitro cell studies for permeability and metabolism
7. Formulation and evaluation of tablets
8. Formulation and evaluation of capsules
9. Formulation and evaluation of injections
10. Formulation and evaluation of emulsion
11. Formulation and evaluation of suspension.
12. Formulation and evaluation of enteric coating tablets.
13. Preparation and evaluation of a freeze dried formulation.
14. Preparation and evaluation of a spray dried formulation.

## PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY (MPC)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPC 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about chemicals and excipients

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy. 10 Hrs  
b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.  
c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.  
d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 10 Hrs

- 3 Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. 10 Hrs
- 4 Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: 10 Hrs
- a) Thin Layer chromatography
  - b) High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography
  - c) Ion exchange chromatography
  - d) Column chromatography
  - e) Gas chromatography
  - f) High Performance Liquid chromatography
  - g) Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography
  - h) Affinity chromatography
  - i) Gel Chromatography
- 5 a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 10 Hrs
- a) Paper electrophoresis
  - b) Gel electrophoresis
  - c) Capillary electrophoresis
  - d) Zone electrophoresis
  - e) Moving boundary electrophoresis
  - f) Iso electric focusing
- b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.
- 6 a. Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. 10 Hrs
- b. Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation

and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Modern Methods - Part B - J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley estern Ltd., Delhi.
9. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - I  
(MPC 102T)

Scope

The subject is designed to provide in-depth knowledge about advances in organic chemistry, different techniques of organic synthesis and their applications to process chemistry as well as drug discovery.

Objectives

Upon completion of course, the student shall be to understand

- The principles and applications of retrosynthesis
- The mechanism & applications of various named reactions
- The concept of disconnection to develop synthetic routes for small target molecule.
- The various catalysts used in organic reactions
- The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds

THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Basic Aspects of Organic Chemistry:  | 12<br>Hrs |
|    | 1. Organic intermediates: Carbocations, carbanions, free radicals, carbenes and nitrenes. Their method of formation, stability and synthetic applications.   |           |
|    | 2. Types of reaction mechanisms and methods of determining them,   |           |
|    | 3. Detailed knowledge regarding the reactions, mechanisms and their relative reactivity and orientations.  |           |
|    | Addition reactions   |           |
|    | a) Nucleophilic uni- and bimolecular reactions (SN1 and SN2)   |           |
|    | b) Elimination reactions (E1 & E2; Hoffman & Saytzeff's rule)  |           |
|    | c) Rearrangement reaction  |           |
| 2  | Study of mechanism and synthetic applications of following named Reactions:  | 12<br>Hrs |
|    | Ugi reaction, Brook rearrangement, Ullmann coupling reactions, Dieckmann Reaction, Doebner-Miller Reaction, Sandmeyer Reaction, Mitsunobu reaction, Mannich reaction, Vilsmeier-Haack Reaction, Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation, Baeyer-Villiger oxidation, Shapiro & Suzuki reaction, Ozonolysis and Michael addition reaction |           |

- 3 Synthetic Reagents & Applications: 12 Hrs  
Aluminiumisopropoxide, N-bromosuccinamide, diazomethane, dicyclohexylcarbodimide, Wilkinson reagent, Witting reagent. Osmium tetroxide, titanium chloride, diazopropane, diethyl azodicarboxylate, Triphenylphosphine, Benzotriazol-1-yloxy tris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluoro-phosphate (BOP).

Protecting groups

- Role of protection in organic synthesis
  - Protection for the hydroxyl group, including 1,2-and 1,3-diols: ethers, esters, carbonates, cyclic acetals & ketals
  - Protection for the Carbonyl Group: Acetals and Ketals
  - Protection for the Carboxyl Group: amides and hydrazides, esters
  - Protection for the Amino Group and Amino acids: carbamates and amides
- 4 Heterocyclic Chemistry: 12 Hrs  
Organic Name reactions with their respective mechanism and application involved in synthesis of drugs containing five, six membered and fused heterocyclics such as Debus-Radziszewski imidazole synthesis, Knorr Pyrazole Synthesis Pinner Pyrimidine Synthesis, Combes Quinoline Synthesis, Bernthsen Acridine Synthesis, Smiles rearrangement and Traube purine synthesis.

Synthesis of few representative drugs containing these heterocyclic nucleus such as Ketoconazole, Metronidazole, Miconazole, celecoxib, antipyrin, Metamizole sodium, Terconazole, Alprazolam, Triamterene, Sulfamerazine, Trimethoprim, Hydroxychloroquine, Quinine, Chloroquine, Quinacrine, Amsacrine, Prochlorperazine, Promazine, Chlorpromazine, Theophylline, Mercaptopurine and Thioguanine.

- 5 Synthons approach and retrosynthesis applications 12 Hrs
- Basic principles, terminologies and advantages of retrosynthesis; guidelines for dissection of molecules. Functional group interconversion and addition (FGI and FGA)
  - C-X disconnections; C-C disconnections – alcohols and carbonyl compounds; 1,2-, 1,3-, 1,4-, 1,5-, 1,6-difunctionalized compounds
  - Strategies for synthesis of three, four, five and six-membered ring.

## REFERENCES

1. "Advanced Organic chemistry, Reaction, Mechanisms and Structure", J March, John Wiley and Sons, New York.
2. "Mechanism and Structure in Organic Chemistry", ES Gould, Hold Rinchart and Winston, New York.
3. "Organic Chemistry" Clayden, Greeves, Warren and Wothers., Oxford University Press 2001.
4. "Organic Chemistry" Vol I and II. I.L. Finar. ELBS, Pearson Education Ltd, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd.,
5. A guide to mechanisms in Organic Chemistry, Peter Skyes (Orient Longman, New Delhi).
6. Reactive Intermediates in Organic Chemistry, Tandon and Gowel, Oxford & IBH Publishers.
7. Combinational Chemistry - Synthesis and applications - Stephen R Wilson & Anthony W Czarnik, Wiley - Blackwell.
8. Carey, Organic Chemistry, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition (Viva Books Pvt. Ltd.)
9. Organic Synthesis - The Disconnection Approach, S. Warren, Wiley India
10. Principles of Organic Synthesis, ROC Norman and JM Coxan, Nelson Thorns.
11. Organic Synthesis - Special Techniques. VK Ahluwalia and R Agarwal, Narosa Publishers.
12. Organic Reaction Mechanisms IV<sup>th</sup> Edtn, VK Ahluwalia and RK Parashar, Narosa Publishers.

## ADVANCED MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY (MPC 103T)

### Scope

The subject is designed to impart knowledge about recent advances in the field of medicinal chemistry at the molecular level including different techniques for the rational drug design.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand

- Different stages of drug discovery
- Role of medicinal chemistry in drug research
- Different techniques for drug discovery
- Various strategies to design and develop new drug like molecules for biological targets
- Peptidomimetics

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Drug discovery: Stages of drug discovery, lead discovery; identification, validation and diversity of drug targets. 12 Hrs

Biological drug targets: Receptors, types, binding and activation, theories of drug receptor interaction, drug receptor interactions, agonists vs antagonists, artificial enzymes.

- 2 Prodrug Design and Analog design: 12 Hrs
- a) Prodrug design: Basic concept, Carrier linked prodrugs/ Bioprecursors, Prodrugs of functional group, Prodrugs to improve patient acceptability, Drug solubility, Drug absorption and distribution, site specific drug delivery and sustained drug action. Rationale of prodrug design and practical consideration of prodrug design.
  - b) Combating drug resistance: Causes for drug resistance, strategies to combat drug resistance in antibiotics and anticancer therapy, Genetic principles of drug resistance.
  - c) Analog Design: Introduction, Classical & Non classical, Bioisosteric replacement strategies, rigid analogs,

alteration of chain branching, changes in ring size, ring position isomers, design of stereo isomers and geometric isomers, fragments of a lead molecule, variation in inter atomic distance.

- 3 a) Medicinal chemistry aspects of the following class of drugs 12 Hrs
- Systematic study, SAR, Mechanism of action and synthesis of new generation molecules of following class of drugs:
- a) Anti-hypertensive drugs, Psychoactive drugs, Anticonvulsant drugs, H1 & H2 receptor antagonist, COX1 & COX2 inhibitors, Adrenergic & Cholinergic agents, Antineoplastic and Antiviral agents.
- b) Stereochemistry and Drug action: Realization that stereo selectivity is a pre-requisite for evolution. Role of chirality in selective and specific therapeutic agents. Case studies, Enantio selectivity in drug adsorption, metabolism, distribution and elimination.
- 4 Rational Design of Enzyme Inhibitors 12 Hrs
- Enzyme kinetics & Principles of Enzyme inhibitors, Enzyme inhibitors in medicine, Enzyme inhibitors in basic research, rational design of non-covalently and covalently binding enzyme inhibitors.
- 5 Peptidomimetics 12 Hrs
- Therapeutic values of Peptidomimetics, design of peptidomimetics by manipulation of the amino acids, modification of the peptide backbone, incorporating conformational constraints locally or globally. Chemistry of prostaglandins, leukotrienes and thromboxones.

#### REFERENCES

1. Medicinal Chemistry by Burger, Vol I –VI.
2. Wilson and Gisvold's Text book of Organic Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry, 12<sup>th</sup> Edition, Lppincott Williams & Wilkins, Woltess Kluwer (India) Pvt.Ltd, New Delhi.
3. Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry – Corwin and Hansch.
4. Computational and structural approaches to drug design edited by Robert M Stroud and Janet. F Moore

5. Introduction to Quantitative Drug Design by Y.C. Martin.
6. Principles of Medicinal Chemistry by William Foye, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, Ippincott Williams & Wilkins, Woltest Kluwer (India) Pvt.Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Drug Design Volumes by Arienes, Academic Press, Elsevier Publishers, Noida, Uttar Pradesh..
8. Principles of Drug Design by Smith.
9. The Organic Chemistry of the Drug Design and Drug action by Richard B.Silverman, II Edition, Elsevier Publishers, New Delhi.
10. An Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry, Graham L.Patrick, III Edition, Oxford University Press, USA.
11. Biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, DM.Brahmankar, Sunil B. Jaiswal II Edition, 2014, Vallabh Prakashan, New Delhi.
12. Peptidomimetics in Organic and Medicinal Chemistry by Antonio Guarna and Andrea Trabocchi, First edition, Wiley publishers.

## CHEMISTRY OF NATURAL PRODUCTS (MPC 104T)

### Scope

The subject is designed to provide detail knowledge about chemistry of medicinal compounds from natural origin and general methods of structural elucidation of such compounds. It also emphasizes on isolation, purification and characterization of medicinal compounds from natural origin.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- Different types of natural compounds and their chemistry and medicinal importance
- The importance of natural compounds as lead molecules for new drug discovery
- The concept of rDNA technology tool for new drug discovery
- General methods of structural elucidation of compounds of natural origin
- Isolation, purification and characterization of simple chemical constituents from natural source

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Study of Natural products as leads for new pharmaceuticals for the following class of drugs	12 Hrs
a) Drugs Affecting the Central Nervous System: Morphine Alkaloids	
b) Anticancer Drugs: Paclitaxel and Docetaxel, Etoposide, and Teniposide	
c) Cardiovascular Drugs: Lovastatin, Teprotide and Dicoumarol	
d) Neuromuscular Blocking Drugs: Curare alkaloids	
e) Anti-malarial drugs and Analogues	
f) Chemistry of macrolid antibiotics (Erythromycin, Azithromycin, Roxithromycin, and Clarithromycin) and $\beta$ - Lactam antibiotics (Cephalosporins and Carbapenem)	
2. a) Alkaloids	12 Hrs
General introduction, classification, isolation, purification, molecular modification and biological activity of alkaloids, general methods of structural determination of alkaloids, structural elucidation and stereochemistry of ephedrine, morphine, ergot, emetine and reserpine.	

- b) Flavonoids  
Introduction, isolation and purification of flavonoids, General methods of structural determination of flavonoids; Structural elucidation of quercetin.
- c) Steroids  
General introduction, chemistry of sterols, sapogenin and cardiac glycosides. Stereochemistry and nomenclature of steroids, chemistry of contraceptive agents male & female sex hormones (Testosterone, Estradiol, Progesterone), adrenocorticoids (Cortisone), contraceptive agents and steroids (Vit - D).
- 3 a) Terpenoids 12 Hrs
- Classification, isolation, isoprene rule and general methods of structural elucidation of Terpenoids; Structural elucidation of drugs belonging to mono (citral, menthol, camphor), di (retinol, Phytol, taxol) and tri terpenoids (Squalene, Ginsenoside) carotinoids ( $\beta$  carotene).
- b) Vitamins  
Chemistry and Physiological significance of Vitamin A, B1, B2, B12, C, E, Folic acid and Niacin.
- 4 a). Recombinant DNA technology and drug discovery 12 Hrs  
rDNA technology, hybridoma technology, New pharmaceuticals derived from biotechnology; Oligonucleotide therapy. Gene therapy: Introduction, Clinical application and recent advances in gene therapy, principles of RNA & DNA estimation
- b). Active constituent of certain crude drugs used in Indigenous system Diabetic therapy - *Gymnema sylvestre*, *Salacia reticulata*, *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Swertia chirata*, *Trigonella foenum graecum*; Liver dysfunction - *Phyllanthus niruri*; Antitumor - *Curcuma longa* Linn.
- 5 Structural Characterization of natural compounds 12 Hrs  
Structural characterization of natural compounds using IR, <sup>1</sup>HNMR, <sup>13</sup>CNMR and MS Spectroscopy of specific drugs e.g., Penicillin, Morphine, Camphor, Vit-D, Quercetin and Digitalis glycosides.

## REFERENCES

1. Modern Methods of Plant Analysis, Peech and M.V.Tracey, Springer – Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg.
2. Phytochemistry Vol. I and II by Miller, Jan Nostrant Rein Hld.
3. Recent advances in Phytochemistry Vol. I to IV – Scikel Runeckles, Springer Science & Business Media.
4. Chemistry of natural products Vol I onwards IWPAC.
5. Natural Product Chemistry Nakanishi Gggolo, University Science Books, California.
6. Natural Product Chemistry “A laboratory guide” – Rapheal Khan.
7. The Alkaloid Chemistry and Physiology by RHF Manske, Academic Press.
8. Introduction to molecular Phytochemistry – CHJ Wells, Chapmanstall.
9. Organic Chemistry of Natural Products Vol I and II by Gurdeep and Chatwall, Himalaya Publishing House.
10. Organic Chemistry of Natural Products Vol I and II by O.P. Agarwal, Krishan Prakashan.
11. Organic Chemistry Vol I and II by I.L. Finar, Pearson education.
12. Elements of Biotechnology by P.K. Gupta, Rastogi Publishers.
13. Pharmaceutical Biotechnology by S.P.Vyas and V.K.Dixit, CBS Publishers.
14. Biotechnology by Purohit and Mathur, Agro-Bios, 13<sup>th</sup> edition.
15. Phytochemical methods of Harborne, Springer, Netherlands.
16. Burger’s Medicinal Chemistry.

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY PRACTICAL - I  
(MPC 105P)

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer, RNA & DNA estimation
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on Column chromatography
4. Experiments based on HPLC
5. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
6. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
7. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry

To perform the following reactions of synthetic importance

1. Purification of organic solvents, column chromatography
2. Claisen-schimidt reaction.
3. Benzylic acid rearrangement.
4. Beckmann rearrangement.
5. Hoffmann rearrangement
6. Mannich reaction
7. Synthesis of medicinally important compounds involving more than one step along with purification and Characterization using TLC, melting point and IR spectroscopy (4 experiments)
8. Estimation of elements and functional groups in organic natural compounds
9. Isolation, characterization like melting point, mixed melting point, molecular weight determination, functional group analysis, co-chromatographic technique for identification of isolated compounds and interpretation of UV and IR data.
10. Some typical degradation reactions to be carried on selected plant constituents

ADVANCED SPECTRAL ANALYSIS  
(MPC 201T)

Scope

This subject deals with various hyphenated analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are LC-MS, GC-MS, ATR-IR, DSC etc.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- Interpretation of the NMR, Mass and IR spectra of various organic compounds
- Theoretical and practical skills of the hyphenated instruments
- Identification of organic compounds

THEORY	60Hrs
1. UV and IR spectroscopy: Wood ward – Fieser rule for 1,3- butadienes, cyclic dienes and $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -carbonyl compounds and interpretation compounds of enones. ATR-IR, IR Interpretation of organic compounds.	12 Hrs
2 NMR spectroscopy: 1-D and 2-D NMR, NOESY and COSY, HECTOR, INADEQUATE techniques, Interpretation of organic compounds.	12 Hrs
3 Mass Spectroscopy  Mass fragmentation and its rules, Fragmentation of important functional groups like alcohols, amines, carbonyl groups and alkanes, Meta stable ions, Mc Lafferty rearrangement, Ring rule, Isotopic peaks, Interpretation of organic compounds.	12 Hrs
4 Chromatography: Principle, Instrumentation and Applications of the following : a) GC-MS b) GC-AAS c) LC-MS d) LC-FTIR e) LC-NMR f) CE-MS g) High Performance Thin Layer chromatography h) Super critical fluid chromatography i) Ion Chromatography j) I-EC (Ion-Exclusion Chromatography) k) Flash chromatography	12 Hrs

- 5 a). Thermal methods of analysis 12  
Introduction, principle, instrumentation and application of DSC, Hrs  
DTA and TGA.
- b). Raman Spectroscopy  
Introduction, Principle, Instrumentation and Applications.
- c). Radio immuno assay  
Biological standardization , bioassay, ELISA, Radioimmuno  
assay of digitalis and insulin.

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, CBS publishers.
4. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, ELBS, 1991.
5. Quantitative analysis of Pharmaceutical formulations by HPTLC - P D Sethi, CBS Publishers, New Delhi.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods - Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series

ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - II  
(MPC 202T)

Scope

The subject is designed to provide in-depth knowledge about advances in organic chemistry, different techniques of organic synthesis and their applications to process chemistry as well as drug discovery.

Objectives

Upon completion of course, the student shall be able to understand

- The principles and applications of Green chemistry
- The concept of peptide chemistry.
- The various catalysts used in organic reactions
- The concept of stereochemistry and asymmetric synthesis.

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Green Chemistry:	12 Hrs
a. Introduction, principles of green chemistry	
b. Microwave assisted reactions: Merit and demerits of its use, increased reaction rates, mechanism, superheating effects of microwave, effects of solvents in microwave assisted synthesis, microwave technology in process optimization, its applications in various organic reactions and heterocycles synthesis	
c. Ultrasound assisted reactions: Types of sonochemical reactions, homogenous, heterogeneous liquid-liquid and liquid-solid reactions, synthetic applications	
d. Continuous flow reactors: Working principle, advantages and synthetic applications.	
2. Chemistry of peptides	12 Hrs
a. Coupling reactions in peptide synthesis	
b. Principles of solid phase peptide synthesis, t-BOC and FMOC protocols, various solid supports and linkers: Activation procedures, peptide bond formation, deprotection and cleavage from resin, low and high HF cleavage protocols, formation of free peptides and peptide amides, purification and case studies, site-specific chemical modifications of peptides	
c. Segment and sequential strategies for solution phase peptide synthesis with any two case studies	
d. Side reactions in peptide synthesis: Deletion peptides, side	

reactions initiated by proton abstraction, protonation, over-activation and side reactions of individual amino acids.

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <b>Photochemical Reactions</b><br>Basic principles of photochemical reactions. Photo-oxidation, photo-addition and photo-fragmentation.   | 12<br>Hrs |
|   | <p>Pericyclic reactions<br/>Mechanism, Types of pericyclic reactions such as cyclo addition, electrocyclic reaction and sigmatropic rearrangement reactions with examples</p>   |           |
| 4 | <b>Catalysis:</b><br>a. Types of catalysis, heterogeneous and homogenous catalysis, advantages and disadvantages<br>b. Heterogeneous catalysis - preparation, characterization, kinetics, supported catalysts, catalyst deactivation and regeneration, some examples of heterogeneous catalysis used in synthesis of drugs.<br>c. Homogenous catalysis, hydrogenation, hydroformylation, hydrocyanation, Wilkinson catalysts, chiral ligands and chiral induction, Ziegler-Natta catalysts, some examples of homogenous catalysis used in synthesis of drugs<br>d. Transition-metal and Organo-catalysis in organic synthesis: Metal-catalyzed reactions<br>e. Biocatalysis: Use of enzymes in organic synthesis, immobilized enzymes/cells in organic reaction.<br>f. Phase transfer catalysis - theory and applications | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <b>Stereochemistry &amp; Asymmetric Synthesis</b><br>a. Basic concepts in stereochemistry - optical activity, specific rotation, racemates and resolution of racemates, the Cahn, Ingold, Prelog (CIP) sequence rule, meso compounds, pseudo asymmetric centres, axes of symmetry, Fischers D and L notation, cis-trans isomerism, E and Z notation.<br>b. Methods of asymmetric synthesis using chiral pool, chiral auxiliaries and catalytic asymmetric synthesis, enantiopure separation and Stereo selective synthesis with examples.   | 12<br>Hrs |

## REFERENCES

1. "Advanced Organic chemistry, Reaction, mechanisms and structure", J March, John Wiley and sons, New York.
2. "Mechanism and structure in organic chemistry", ES Gould, Hold Rinchart and Winston, New York.
3. "Organic Chemistry" Clayden, Greeves, Warren and Wothers., Oxford University Press 2001.
4. "Organic Chemistry" Vol I and II. I.L. Finar. ELBS, Sixth ed., 1995.
5. Carey, Organic chemistry, 5th edition (Viva Books Pvt. Ltd.)
6. Organic synthesis-the disconnection approach, S. Warren, Wily India
7. Principles of organic synthesis, ROC Norman and JMCoxan, Nelson thorns
8. Organic synthesis- Special techniques VK Ahluwalia and R Aggarwal, Narosa Publishers.
9. Organic reaction mechanisms IV edtn, VK Ahluwalia and RK Parashar, Narosa Publishers.

## COMPUTER AIDED DRUG DESIGN (MPC 203T)

### Scope

The subject is designed to impart knowledge on the current state of the art techniques involved in computer assisted drug design.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand

- Role of CADD in drug discovery
- Different CADD techniques and their applications
- Various strategies to design and develop new drug like molecules.
- Working with molecular modeling softwares to design new drug molecules
- The in silico virtual screening protocols

Theory	60 Hrs
1. Introduction to Computer Aided Drug Design (CADD)	12 Hrs
History, different techniques and applications. Quantitative Structure Activity Relationships: Basics History and development of QSAR: Physicochemical parameters and methods to calculate physicochemical parameters: Hammett equation and electronic parameters ( $\sigma$ ), lipophilicity effects and parameters ( $\log P$ , $\pi$ -substituent constant), steric effects (Taft steric and MR parameters) Experimental and theoretical approaches for the determination of these physicochemical parameters.	
2 Quantitative Structure Activity Relationships: Applications	12 Hrs
Hansch analysis, Free Wilson analysis and relationship between them, Advantages and disadvantages; Deriving 2D-QSAR equations. 3D-QSAR approaches and contour map analysis. Statistical methods used in QSAR analysis and importance of statistical parameters.	
3 Molecular Modeling and Docking	12 Hrs
a) Molecular and Quantum Mechanics in drug design.	
b) Energy Minimization Methods: comparison between global	

- minimum conformation and bioactive conformation
- c) Molecular docking and drug receptor interactions: Rigid docking, flexible docking and extra-precision docking. Agents acting on enzymes such as DHFR, HMG-CoA reductase and HIV protease, choline esterase ( AchE & BchE)
- 4 Molecular Properties and Drug Design 12 Hrs
- a) Prediction and analysis of ADMET properties of new molecules and its importance in drug design.
- b) De novo drug design: Receptor/enzyme-interaction and its analysis, Receptor/enzyme cavity size prediction, predicting the functional components of cavities, Fragment based drug design.
- c) Homology modeling and generation of 3D-structure of protein.
- 5 Pharmacophore Mapping and Virtual Screening 12 Hrs
- Concept of pharmacophore, pharmacophore mapping, identification of Pharmacophore features and Pharmacophore modeling; Conformational search used in pharmacophore mapping.

In Silico Drug Design and Virtual Screening Techniques  
 Similarity based methods and Pharmacophore based screening,  
 structure based In-silico virtual screening protocols.

#### REFERENCES

1. Computational and structural approaches to drug discovery, Robert M Stroud and Janet. F Moore, RCS Publishers.
2. Introduction to Quantitative Drug Design by Y.C. Martin, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis group..
3. Drug Design by Ariens Volume 1 to 10, Academic Press, 1975, Elsevier Publishers.
4. Principles of Drug Design by Smith and Williams, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis.
5. The Organic Chemistry of the Drug Design and Drug action by Richard B. Silverman, Elsevier Publishers.
6. Medicinal Chemistry by Burger, Wiley Publishing Co.

7. An Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry –Graham L. Patrick, Oxford University Press.
8. Wilson and Gisvold's Text book of Organic Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Ippincott Williams & Wilkins.
9. Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry – Corwin and Hansch, Pergamon Publishers.
10. Computational and structural approaches to drug design edited by Robert M Stroud and Janet. F Moore

## PHARMACEUTICAL PROCESS CHEMISTRY (MPC 204T)

### Scope

Process chemistry is often described as scale up reactions, taking them from small quantities created in the research lab to the larger quantities that are needed for further testing and then to even larger quantities required for commercial production. The goal of a process chemist is to develop synthetic routes that are safe, cost-effective, environmentally friendly, and efficient. The subject is designed to impart knowledge on the development and optimization of a synthetic route/s and the pilot plant procedure for the manufacture of Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients (APIs) and new chemical entities (NCEs) for the drug development phase.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand

- The strategies of scale up process of APIs and intermediates
- The various unit operations and various reactions in process chemistry

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Process chemistry	12
Introduction, Synthetic strategy	Hrs
Stages of scale up process: Bench, pilot and large scale process.	
In-process control and validation of large scale process.	
Case studies of some scale up process of APIs.	
Impurities in API, types and their sources including genotoxic impurities	
2 Unit operations	12
a) Extraction: Liquid equilibria, extraction with reflux, extraction with agitation, counter current extraction.	Hrs
b) Filtration: Theory of filtration, pressure and vacuum filtration, centrifugal filtration,	
c) Distillation: azeotropic and steam distillation	
d) Evaporation: Types of evaporators, factors affecting evaporation.	
e) Crystallization: Crystallization from aqueous, non-aqueous solutions factors affecting crystallization, nucleation. Principle and general methods of Preparation of polymorphs, hydrates, solvates and amorphous APIs.	

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <p>Unit Processes - I</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Nitration: Nitrating agents, Aromatic nitration, kinetics and mechanism of aromatic nitration, process equipment for technical nitration, mixed acid for nitration,</li> <li>b) Halogenation: Kinetics of halogenations, types of halogenations, catalytic halogenations. Case study on industrial halogenation process.</li> <li>c) Oxidation: Introduction, types of oxidative reactions, Liquid phase oxidation with oxidizing agents. Nonmetallic Oxidizing agents such as H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, sodium hypochlorite, Oxygen gas, ozonolysis.</li> </ul>  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Unit Processes - II</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Reduction: Catalytic hydrogenation, Heterogeneous and homogeneous catalyst; Hydrogen transfer reactions, Metal hydrides. Case study on industrial reduction process.</li> <li>b) Fermentation: Aerobic and anaerobic fermentation. Production of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Antibiotics; Penicillin and Streptomycin,</li> <li>ii. Vitamins: B2 and B12</li> <li>iii. Statins: Lovastatin, Simvastatin</li> </ul> </li> <li>c) Reaction progress kinetic analysis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Streamlining reaction steps, route selection,</li> <li>ii. Characteristics of expedient routes, characteristics of cost-effective routes, reagent selection, families of reagents useful for scale-up.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Industrial Safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet), hazard labels of chemicals and Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)</li> <li>b) Fire hazards, types of fire &amp; fire extinguishers</li> <li>c) Occupational Health &amp; Safety Assessment Series 1800 (OHSAS-1800) and ISO-14001 (Environmental Management System), Effluents and its management</li> </ul>   | 12<br>Hrs |

## REFERENCES

1. Process Chemistry in the Pharmaceutical Industry: Challenges in an Ever-Changing Climate-An Overview; K. Gadamasetti, CRC Press.
2. Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Encyclopedia, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Volume 2.
3. Medicinal Chemistry by Burger, 6<sup>th</sup> edition, Volume 1-8.
4. W.L. McCabe, J.C Smith, Peter Harriott. Unit operations of chemical engineering, 7th edition, McGraw Hill
5. Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids .Dekker Series Volume 95 Ed: H G Brittain (1999)
6. Regina M. Murphy: Introduction to Chemical Processes: Principles, Analysis, Synthesis
7. Peter J. Harrington: Pharmaceutical Process Chemistry for Synthesis: Rethinking the Routes to Scale-Up
8. P.H.Groggins: Unit processes in organic synthesis (MGH)
9. F.A.Henglein: Chemical Technology (Pergamon)
10. M.Gopal: Dryden's Outlines of Chemical Technology, WEP East-West Press
11. Clausen, Mattson: Principle of Industrial Chemistry, Wiley Publishing Co.,
12. Lowenheim & M.K. Moran: Industrial Chemicals
13. S.D. Shukla & G.N. Pandey: A text book of Chemical Technology Vol. II, Vikas Publishing House
14. J.K. Stille: Industrial Organic Chemistry (PH)
15. Shreve: Chemical Process, Mc Grawhill.
16. B.K.Sharma: Industrial Chemistry, Goel Publishing House
17. ICH Guidelines
18. United States Food and Drug Administration official website [www.fda.gov](http://www.fda.gov)

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY PRACTICALS – II  
(MPC 205P)

1. Synthesis of organic compounds by adapting different approaches involving (3 experiments)
  - a) Oxidation
  - b) Reduction/hydrogenation
  - c) Nitration
2. Comparative study of synthesis of APIs/intermediates by different synthetic routes (2 experiments)
3. Assignments on regulatory requirements in API (2 experiments)
4. Comparison of absorption spectra by UV and Woodward – Fieser rule
5. Interpretation of organic compounds by FT-IR
6. Interpretation of organic compounds by NMR
7. Interpretation of organic compounds by MS
8. Determination of purity by DSC in pharmaceuticals
9. Identification of organic compounds using FT-IR, NMR, CNMR and Mass spectra
10. To carry out the preparation of following organic compounds
11. Preparation of 4-chlorobenzhydrylpiperazine. (an intermediate for cetirizine HCl).
12. Preparation of 4-iodotoluene from p-toluidine.
13. NaBH<sub>4</sub> reduction of vanillin to vanillyl alcohol
14. Preparation of umbelliferone by Pechhman reaction
15. Preparation of triphenyl imidazole
16. To perform the Microwave irradiated reactions of synthetic importance (Any two)
17. Determination of log P, MR, hydrogen bond donors and acceptors of selected drugs using softwares
18. Calculation of ADMET properties of drug molecules and its analysis using softwares  
Pharmacophore modeling
19. 2D-QSAR based experiments
20. 3D-QSAR based experiments
21. Docking study based experiment
22. Virtual screening based experiment

## PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS (MPA)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPA 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about chemicals and excipients

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy. 10 Hrs  
b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.  
c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.  
d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 10 Hrs
3. Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass 10

	Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy.	Hrs
4	Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Thin Layer chromatography</li> <li>b. High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography</li> <li>c. Ion exchange chromatography</li> <li>d. Column chromatography</li> <li>e. Gas chromatography</li> <li>f. High Performance Liquid chromatography</li> <li>g. Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography</li> <li>h. Affinity chromatography</li> <li>i. Gel Chromatography</li> </ul>	10 Hrs
5	a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing</li> </ul> b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction	10 Hrs
6	Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry.	10 Hrs
	Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation	

and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Modern Methods - Part B - J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley estern Ltd., Delhi.
9. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

## ADVANCED PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS (MPA 102T)

### Scope

This subject deals with the various aspects of Impurity, Impurities in new drug products, in residual solvents, Elemental impurities, Impurity profiling and characterization of degradants, Stability testing of phytopharmaceuticals and their protocol preparation. It also covers the biological testing of various vaccines and their principle and procedure.

### Objective

After completion of the course students shall able to know,

- Appropriate analytical skills required for the analytical method development.
- Principles of various reagents used in functional group analysis that renders necessary support in research methodology and demonstrates its application in the practical related problems.
- Analysis of impurities in drugs, residual solvents and stability studies of drugs and biological products

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Impurity and stability studies: Definition, classification of impurities in drug Substance or Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients and quantification of impurities as per ICH guidelines Impurities in new drug products: Rationale for the reporting and control of degradation products, reporting degradation products content of batches, listing of degradation products in specifications, qualification of degradation products Impurities in residual solvents: General principles, classification of residual solvents, Analytical procedures, limits of residual solvents, reporting levels of residual solvents	10 Hrs
2 Elemental impurities: Element classification, control of elemental impurities, Potential Sources of elemental Impurities, Identification of Potential Elemental Impurities, analytical procedures, instrumentation & C, H, N and S analysis	10 Hrs

### Stability testing protocols:

Selection of batches, container orientation, test parameters, sampling frequency, specification, storage conditions, recording of results, concept of stability, commitment etc. Important mechanistic and stability related information provided by results of study of factors like temperature, pH, buffering species ionic strength and dielectric constant etc. on the reaction rates. With practical considerations.

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Impurity profiling and degradant characterization: Method development, Stability studies and concepts of validation accelerated stability testing & shelf life calculation, WHO and ICH stability testing guidelines, Stability zones, steps in development, practical considerations. Basics of impurity profiling and degradant characterization with special emphasis. Photostability testing guidelines, ICH stability guidelines for biological products | 10<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Stability testing of phytopharmaceuticals: Regulatory requirements, protocols, HPTLC/HPLC finger printing, interactions and complexity.   | 10<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Biological tests and assays of the following:<br>a. Adsorbed Tetanus vaccine    b. Adsorbed Diphtheria vaccine<br>c. Human anti haemophilic vaccine    d. Rabies vaccine    e. Tetanus Anti toxin<br>f. Tetanus Anti serum    g. Oxytocin    h. Heparin sodium IP<br>i. Antivenom. PCR, PCR studies for gene regulation, instrumentation (Principle and Procedures)   | 10<br>Hrs |
| 6 | Immunoassays (IA)<br>Basic principles, Production of antibodies, Separation of bound and unbound drug, Radioimmunoassay, Optical IA, Enzyme IA, Fluoro IA, Luminisence IA, Quantification and applications of IA.   | 10<br>Hrs |

### REFERENCES

1. Vogel's textbook of quantitative chemical analysis - Jeffery J Bassett, J. Mendham, R. C. Denney, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, ELBS, 1991.
2. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th Edition, CBS publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
3. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis - K A Connors, 3rd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

4. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Higuchi, Brochmman and Hassen, 2nd Edition, Wiley – Inter science Publication, 1961.
5. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation – P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers New Delhi, 1997.
6. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods - J W Munson – Part B, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series.
7. The Quantitative analysis of Drugs - D C Carratt, 3rd edition, CBS Publishers, NewDelhi, 1964.
8. Indian Pharmacopoeia Vol I , II & III 2007, 2010, 2014.
9. Methods of sampling and microbiological examination of water, first revision, BIS
10. Practical HPLC method development – Snyder, Kirkland, Glajch, 2nd edition, John Wiley & Sons.
11. Analytical Profiles of drug substances – Klaus Florey, Volume 1 – 20, Elsevier, 2005
12. Analytical Profiles of drug substances and Excipients – Harry G Brittan, Volume 21 – 30, Elsevier, 2005.
13. The analysis of drugs in biological fluids - Joseph Chamberlain, 2nd edition, CRC press, London.
14. ICH Guidelines for impurity profiles and stability studies.

## PHARMACEUTICAL VALIDATION (MPA 103T)

### Scope

The main purpose of the subject is to understand about validation and how it can be applied to industry and thus to improve the quality of the products. The subject covers the complete information about validation, types, methodology and application.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to

- Explain the aspect of validation
- Carryout validation of manufacturing processes
- Apply the knowledge of validation to instruments and equipments
- Validate the manufacturing facilities

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Introduction: Definition of Qualification and Validation, Advantage of Validation, Streamlining of Qualification & Validation process and Validation Master Plan.<br>Qualification: User Requirement Specification, Design Qualification, Factory Acceptance Test (FAT)/ Site Acceptance Test (SAT), Installation Qualification, Operational Qualification, Performance Qualification, Re- Qualification (Maintaining status-Calibration Preventive Maintenance, Change management), Qualification of Manufacturing Equipments, Qualification of Analytical Instruments and Laboratory equipments. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Qualification of analytical instruments: Electronic balance, pH meter, UV-Visible spectrophotometer, FTIR, GC, HPLC, HPTLC<br>Qualification of Glassware: Volumetric flask, pipette, Measuring cylinder, beakers and burette.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Validation of Utility systems: Pharmaceutical Water System & pure steam, HVAC system, Compressed air and nitrogen.<br>Cleaning Validation: Cleaning Validation - Cleaning Method development, Validation and validation of analytical method used in cleaning. Cleaning of Equipment, Cleaning of Facilities. Cleaning in place (CIP).   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Analytical method validation: General principles, Validation of analytical method as per ICH guidelines and USP.   | 12<br>Hrs |

Computerized system validation: Electronic records and digital significance-21 CFR part 11 and GAMP 5.

- 5 General Principles of Intellectual Property: Concepts of Intellectual Property (IP), Intellectual Property Protection (IPP), Intellectual Property Rights (IPR); Economic importance, mechanism for protection of Intellectual Property –patents, Copyright, Trademark; Factors affecting choice of IP protection; Penalties for violation; Role of IP in pharmaceutical industry; Global ramification and financial implications. Filing a patent applications; patent application forms and guidelines. Types patent applications-provisional and non-provisional, PCT and convention patent applications; International patenting requirement procedures and costs; Rights and responsibilities of a patentee; Practical aspects regarding maintaining of a Patent file; Patent infringement meaning and scope. Significance of transfer technology (TOT), IP and ethics-positive and negative aspects of IPP; Societal responsibility, avoiding unethical practices. 12 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. B. T. Loftus & R. A. Nash, "Pharmaceutical Process Validation", Drugs and Pharm Sci. Series, Vol. 129, 3rd Ed., Marcel Dekker Inc., N.Y.
2. The Theory & Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, 3rd edition, Leon Lachman, Herbert A. Lieberman, Joseph. L. Karig, Varghese Publishing House, Bombay.
3. Validation Master plan by Terveeks or Deeks, Davis Harwood International publishing.
4. Validation of Aseptic Pharmaceutical Processes, 2nd Edition, by Carleton & Agalloco, (Marcel Dekker).
5. Michael Levin, Pharmaceutical Process Scale-Up||, Drugs and Pharm. Sci. Series, Vol. 157,2nd Ed., Marcel Dekker Inc., N.Y.
6. Validation Standard Operating Procedures: A Step by Step Guide for Achieving Compliance in the Pharmaceutical, Medical Device, and Biotech Industries, Syed Imtiaz Haider
7. Pharmaceutical Equipment Validation: The Ultimate Qualification Handbook, Phillip A. Cloud, Interpharm Press
8. Validation of Pharmaceutical Processes: Sterile Products, Frederick J. Carlton (Ed.) and James Agalloco (Ed.), Marcel Dekker, 2nd Ed.
9. Analytical Method validation and Instrument Performance Verification by Churg Chan, Heiman Lam, Y.C. Lee, Yue. Zhang, Wiley Inter Science.

## FOOD ANALYSIS (MPA 104T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge on analysis of food constituents and finished food products. The course includes application of instrumental analysis in the determination of pesticides in variety of food products.

### Objectives

At completion of this course student shall be able to understand various analytical techniques in the determination of

- Food constituents
- Food additives
- Finished food products
- Pesticides in food
- And also student shall have the knowledge on food regulations and legislations

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |   |        |
|----|---|--------|
| 1. | Carbohydrates: classification and properties of food carbohydrates, General methods of analysis of food carbohydrates, Changes in food carbohydrates during processing, Digestion, absorption and metabolism of carbohydrates, Dietary fibre, Crude fibre and application of food carbohydrates   | 12 Hrs |
|    | Proteins: Chemistry and classification of amino acids and proteins, Physico-Chemical properties of protein and their structure, general methods of analysis of proteins and amino acids, Digestion, absorption and metabolism of proteins.  |        |
| 2  | Lipids: Classification, general methods of analysis, refining of fats and oils; hydrogenation of vegetable oils, Determination of adulteration in fats and oils, Various methods used for measurement of spoilage of fats and fatty foods.<br>Vitamins: classification of vitamins, methods of analysis of vitamins, Principles of microbial assay of vitamins of B-series. | 12 Hrs |
| 3  | Food additives: Introduction, analysis of Preservatives, antioxidants, artificial sweeteners, flavors, flavor enhancers, stabilizers, thickening and jelling agents.<br>Pigments and synthetic dyes: Natural pigments, their occurrence and characteristic properties, permitted synthetic  | 12 Hrs |

dyes, Non-permitted synthetic dyes used by industries, Method of detection of natural, permitted and non-permitted dyes.

- 4 General Analytical methods for milk, milk constituents and milk products like ice cream, milk powder, butter, margarine, cheese including adulterants and contaminants of milk. 12 Hrs  
Analysis of fermentation products like wine, spirits, beer and vinegar.
- 5 Pesticide analysis: Effects of pest and insects on various food, use of pesticides in agriculture, pesticide cycle, organophosphorus and organochlorine pesticides analysis, determination of pesticide residues in grain, fruits, vegetables, milk and milk products. 12 Hrs  
Legislation regulations of food products with special emphasis on BIS, Agmark, FDA and US-FDA.

#### REFERENCES

1. The chemical analysis of foods – David Pearson, Seventh edition, Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh London, 1976
2. Introduction to the Chemical analysis of foods – S. Nielsen, Jones & Bartlett publishers, Boston London, 1994.
3. Official methods of analysis of AOAC International, sixth edition, Volume I & II, 1997.
4. Analysis of Food constituents – Multon, Wiley VCH.
5. Dr. William Horwitz, Official methods of analysis of AOAC International, 18th edition, 2005.

PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS PRACTICALS - II  
(MPA 105P)

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
7. Assay of official compounds by different titrations
8. Assay of official compounds by instrumental techniques.
9. Quantitative determination of hydroxyl group.
10. Quantitative determination of amino group
11. Colorimetric determination of drugs by using different reagents
12. Impurity profiling of drugs
13. Calibration of glasswares
14. Calibration of pH meter
15. Calibration of UV-Visible spectrophotometer
16. Calibration of FTIR spectrophotometer
17. Calibration of GC instrument
18. Calibration of HPLC instrument
19. Cleaning validation of any one equipment
20. Determination of total reducing sugar
21. Determination of proteins
22. Determination of saponification value, Iodine value, Peroxide value, Acid value in food products
23. Determination of fat content and rancidity in food products
24. Analysis of natural and synthetic colors in food
25. Determination of preservatives in food
26. Determination of pesticide residue in food products
27. Analysis of vitamin content in food products
28. Determination of density and specific gravity of foods
29. Determination of food additives

## ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS (MPA 201T)

### Scope

This subject deals with various hyphenated analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are LC-MS, GC-MS, and hyphenated techniques.

### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- interpretation of the NMR, Mass and IR spectra of various organic compounds
- theoretical and practical skills of the hyphenated instruments
- identification of organic compounds

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. HPLC: Principle, instrumentation, pharmaceutical applications, peak shapes, capacity factor, selectivity, plate number, plate height, resolution, band broadening, pumps, injector, detectors, columns, column problems, gradient HPLC, HPLC solvents, trouble shooting, sample preparation, method development, New developments in HPLC-role and principles of ultra, nano liquid chromatography in pharmaceutical analysis. Immobilized polysaccharide CSP's: Advancement in enantiomeric separations, revised phase Chiral method development and HILIC approaches. HPLC in Chiral analysis of pharmaceuticals. Preparative HPLC, practical aspects of preparative HPLC. 12 Hrs
- 2 Biochromatography: Size exclusion chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, ion pair chromatography, affinity chromatography general principles, stationary phases and mobile phases. 12 Hrs  
Gas chromatography: Principles, instrumentation, derivatization, head space sampling, columns for GC, detectors, quantification.  
High performance Thin Layer chromatography: Principles, instrumentation, pharmaceutical applications.
- 3 Super critical fluid chromatography: Principles, instrumentation, pharmaceutical applications. 12 Hrs  
Capillary electrophoresis: Overview of CE in pharmaceutical analysis, basic configuration, CE characteristics, principles of CE, methods and modes of CE. General considerations and method

development in CE, Crown ethers as buffer additives in capillary electrophoresis. CE-MS hyphenation.

- 4 Mass spectrometry: Principle, theory, instrumentation of mass spectrometry, different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALD, APCI, ESI, APPI mass fragmentation and its rules, meta stable ions, isotopic peaks and applications of mass spectrometry. LC-MS hyphenation and DART MS analysis. Mass analysers (Quadrpole, Time of flight, FT-ICR, ion trap and Orbitrap) instruments. MS/MS systems (Tandem: QqQ, TOF-TOF; Q-IT, Q-TOF, LTQ-FT, LTQ-Orbitrap). 12 Hrs
- 5 NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR with reference to  $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR: Spin spin and spin lattice relaxation phenomenon.  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR, 1-D and 2-D NMR, NOESY and COSY techniques, Interpretation and Applications of NMR spectroscopy. LC-NMR hyphenations. 12 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, CBS publishers.
4. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, ELBS, 1991.
5. Quantitative analysis of Pharmaceutical formulations by HPTLC - P D Sethi, CBS Publishers, New Delhi.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods - Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series.
8. Organic Spectroscopy by Donald L. Paviya, 5th Edition.

## MODERN BIO-ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPA 202T)

### Scope

This subject is designed to provide detailed knowledge about the importance of analysis of drugs in biological matrices.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to understand

- Extraction of drugs from biological samples
- Separation of drugs from biological samples using different techniques
- Guidelines for BA/BE studies.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Extraction of drugs and metabolites from biological matrices: 12 Hrs  
General need, principle and procedure involved in the Bioanalytical methods such as Protein precipitation, Liquid - Liquid extraction and Solid phase extraction and other novel sample preparation approach.  
Bioanalytical method validation: USFDA and EMEA guidelines.
2. Biopharmaceutical Consideration: 12 Hrs  
Introduction, Biopharmaceutical Factors Affecting Drug Bioavailability, In Vitro: Dissolution and Drug Release Testing, Alternative Methods of Dissolution Testing Transport models, Biopharmaceutics Classification System. Solubility: Experimental methods. Permeability: In-vitro, in-situ and In-vivo methods.
3. Pharmacokinetics and Toxicokinetics: 12 Hrs  
Basic consideration, Drug interaction (PK-PD interactions), The effect of protein-binding interactions, The effect of tissue-binding interactions, Cytochrome P450-based drug interactions, Drug interactions linked to transporters. Microsomal assays Toxicokinetics-Toxicokinetic evaluation in preclinical studies, Importance and applications of toxicokinetic studies. LC-MS in bioactivity screening and proteomics.
4. Cell culture techniques 12 Hrs  
Basic equipments used in cell culture lab. Cell culture media, various types of cell culture, general procedure for cell cultures; isolation of cells, subculture, cryopreservation, characterization of

cells and their applications. Principles and applications of cell viability assays (MTT assays), Principles and applications of flow cytometry.

- 5 Metabolite identification: 12 Hrs  
In-vitro / in-vivo approaches, protocols and sample preparation.  
Microsomal approaches (Rat liver microsomes (RLM) and Human liver microsomes (HLM) in Met-ID. Regulatory perspectives.  
In-vitro assay of drug metabolites & drug metabolizing enzymes.

Drug Product Performance, In Vivo: Bioavailability and Bioequivalence:

Drug Product Performance, Purpose of Bioavailability Studies, Relative and Absolute Availability. Methods for Assessing Bioavailability, Bioequivalence Studies, Design and Evaluation of Bioequivalence Studies, Study Designs, Crossover Study Designs, Generic Biologics (Biosimilar Drug Products), Clinical Significance of Bioequivalence Studies.

#### REFERENCES

1. Analysis of drugs in Biological fluids - Joseph Chamberlain, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. CRC Press, Newyork. 1995.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Doglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Higuchi, Brochmman and Hassen, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Wiley - Interscience Publications, 1961.
4. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods - Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series
5. Practical HPLC method Development - Snyder, Kirkland, Glaich, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New Jercey. USA.
6. Chromatographic Analysis of Pharmaceuticals - John A Adamovics, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Marcel Dekker, Newyork, USA. 1997.
7. Chromatographic methods in clinical chemistry & Toxicology - Roger L Bertholf, Ruth E Winecker, John Wiley & Sons, New Jercey, USA. 2007.
8. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Sandy Weinberg Vol. 69, Marcel Dekker Series, 1995.
9. Good laboratory Practice Regulations - Allen F. Hirsch, Volume 38, Marcel Dekker Series, 1989.
10. ICH, USFDA & CDSCO Guidelines.
11. Palmer

## QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE (MPA 203T)

### Scope

This course deals with the various aspects of quality control and quality assurance aspects of pharmaceutical industries. It covers the important aspects like cGMP, QC tests, documentation, quality certifications, GLP and regulatory affairs.

### Objectives

At the completion of this subject it is expected that the student shall be able to know

- the cGMP aspects in a pharmaceutical industry
- to appreciate the importance of documentation
- to understand the scope of quality certifications applicable to Pharmaceutical industries
- to understand the responsibilities of QA & QC departments

### THEORY

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
|   | 60 hrs |
| 1. Concept and Evolution of Quality Control and Quality Assurance   | 12 Hrs |
| Good Laboratory Practice, GMP, Overview of ICH Guidelines - QSEM, with special emphasis on Q-series guidelines.   |        |
| Good Laboratory Practices: Scope of GLP, Definitions, Quality assurance unit, protocol for conduct of non clinical testing, control on animal house, report preparation and documentation.  |        |
| 2. cGMP guidelines according to schedule M, USFDA (inclusive of CDER and CBER) Pharmaceutical Inspection Convention (PIC), WHO and EMEA covering: Organization and personnel responsibilities, training, hygiene and personal records, drug industry location, design, construction and plant lay out, maintenance, sanitation, environmental control, utilities and maintenance of sterile areas, control of contamination and Good Warehousing Practice. CPCSEA guidelines. | 12 Hrs |
| 3. Analysis of raw materials, finished products, packaging materials, in process quality control (IPQC), Developing specification (ICH Q6 and Q3)   | 12 Hrs |

Purchase specifications and maintenance of stores for raw materials. In process quality control and finished products quality control for following formulation in Pharma industry according to Indian, US and British pharmacopoeias: tablets, capsules, ointments, suppositories, creams, parenterals, ophthalmic and surgical products (How to refer pharmacopoeias), Quality control test for containers, closures and secondary packing materials.

4. Documentation in pharmaceutical industry: Three tier documentation, Policy, Procedures and Work instructions, and records (Formats), Basic principles- How to maintain, retention and retrieval etc. Standard operating procedures (How to write), Master Formula Record, Batch Formula Record, Quality audit plan and reports. Specification and test procedures, Protocols and reports. Distribution records. Electronic data. 12 Hrs
5. Manufacturing operations and controls: Sanitation of manufacturing premises, mix-ups and cross contamination, processing of intermediates and bulk products, packaging operations, IPQC, release of finished product, process deviations, charge-in of components, time limitations on production, drug product inspection, expiry date calculation, calculation of yields, production record review, change control, sterile products, aseptic process control, packaging. 12 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. Quality Assurance Guide by organization of Pharmaceutical Procedures of India, 3<sup>rd</sup> revised edition, Volume I & II, Mumbai, 1996.
2. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Sandy Weinberg Vol. 69, Marcel Dekker Series, 1995.
3. Quality Assurance of Pharmaceuticals- A compedium of Guide lines and Related materials Vol I & II, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, WHO Publications, 1999.
4. How to Practice GMP's – P P Sharma, Vandana Publications, Agra, 1991.
5. The International Pharmacopoeia – vol I, II, III, IV & V - General Methods of Analysis and Quality specification for Pharmaceutical Substances, Excipients and Dosage forms, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, WHO, Geneva, 2005.
6. Good laboratory Practice Regulations – Allen F. Hirsch, Volume 38, Marcel Dekker Series, 1989.
7. ICH guidelines
8. ISO 9000 and total quality management

9. The drugs and cosmetics act 1940 – Deshpande, Nilesh Gandhi, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, Susmit Publishers, 2006.
10. QA Manual – D.H. Shah, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Business Horizons, 2000.
11. Good Manufacturing Practices for Pharmaceuticals a plan for total quality control – Sidney H. Willig, Vol. 52, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Marcel Dekker Series.
12. Steinborn L. GMP/ISO Quality Audit Manual for Healthcare Manufacturers and Their Suppliers, Sixth Edition, (Volume 1 - With Checklists and Software Package). Taylor & Francis; 2003.
13. Sarker DK. Quality Systems and Controls for Pharmaceuticals. John Wiley & Sons; 2008.

## HERBAL AND COSMETIC ANALYSIS (MPA 204T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge on analysis of herbal products. Regulatory requirements, herbal drug interaction with monographs. Performance evaluation of cosmetic products is included for the better understanding of the equipments used in cosmetic industries for the purpose.

### Objectives

At completion of this course student shall be able to understand

- Determination of herbal remedies and regulations
- Analysis of natural products and monographs
- Determination of Herbal drug-drug interaction
- Principles of performance evaluation of cosmetic products.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Herbal remedies- Toxicity and Regulations: Herbals vs Conventional drugs, Efficacy of herbal medicine products, Validation of Herbal Therapies, Pharmacodynamic and Pharmacokinetic issues. Herbal drug standardization: WHO and AYUSH guidelines. 12 Hrs
2. Adulteration and Deterioration: Introduction, types of adulteration/substitution of herbal drugs, Causes and Measure of adulteration, Sampling Procedures, Determination of Foreign Matter, DNA Finger printing techniques in identification of drugs of natural origin, heavy metals, pesticide residues, phototoxin and microbial contamination in herbal formulations. Regulatory requirements for setting herbal drug industry: Global marketing management, Indian and international patent law as applicable herbal drugs and natural products and its protocol. 12 Hrs
3. Testing of natural products and drugs: Effect of herbal medicine on clinical laboratory testing, Adulterant Screening using modern analytical instruments, Regulation and dispensing of herbal drugs, Stability testing of natural products, protocol. 12 Hrs

Monographs of Herbal drugs: Study of monographs of herbal drugs and comparative study in IP, USP, Ayurvedic

Pharmacopoeia, American herbal Pharmacopoeia, British herbal Pharmacopoeia, Siddha and Unani Pharmacopoeia, WHO guidelines in quality assessment of herbal drugs.

- 4 Herbal drug-drug interaction: WHO and AYUSH guidelines for safety monitoring of natural medicine, Spontaneous reporting schemes for bio drug adverse reactions, bio drug-drug and bio drug-food interactions with suitable examples. Challenges in monitoring the safety of herbal medicines. 12 Hrs
- 5 Evaluation of cosmetic products: Determination of acid value, ester value, saponification value, iodine value, peroxide value, rancidity, moisture, ash, volatile matter, heavy metals, fineness of powder, density, viscosity of cosmetic raw materials and finished products. Study of quality of raw materials and general methods of analysis of raw material used in cosmetic manufacture as per BIS. 12 Hrs
- Indian Standard specification laid down for sampling and testing of various cosmetics in finished forms such as baby care products, skin care products, dental products, personal hygiene preparations, lips sticks. Hair products and skin creams by the Bureau Indian Standards.

#### REFERENCES

1. Pharmacognosy by Trease and Evans
2. Pharmacognosy by Kokate, Purohit and Gokhale
3. Quality Control Methods for Medicinal Plant, WHO, Geneva
4. Pharmacognosy & Pharmacobiotechnology by Ashutosh Kar
5. Essential of Pharmacognosy by Dr.S.H.Ansari
6. Cosmetics - Formulation, Manufacturing and Quality Control, P.P. Sharma, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, Vandana Publications Pvt. Ltd., Delhi
7. Indian Standard specification, for raw materials, BIS, New Delhi.
8. Indian Standard specification for 28 finished cosmetics BIS, New Delhi
9. Harry's Cosmeticology 8th edition
10. Suppliers catalogue on specialized cosmetic excipients
11. Wilkinson, Moore, seventh edition, George Godwin. Poucher's Perfumes, Cosmetics and Soaps
12. Hilda Butler, 10th Edition, Kluwer Academic Publishers. Handbook of Cosmetic Science and Technology, 3rd Edition,

PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS PRACTICALS - I  
(MPA 205P)

1. Comparison of absorption spectra by UV and Wood ward – Fiesure rule
2. Interpretation of organic compounds by FT-IR
3. Interpretation of organic compounds by NMR
4. Interpretation of organic compounds by MS
5. Determination of purity by DSC in pharmaceuticals
6. Identification of organic compounds using FT-IR, NMR, CNMR and Mass spectra
7. Bio molecules separation utilizing various sample preparation techniques and Quantitative analysis of components by gel electrophoresis.
8. Bio molecules separation utilizing various sample preparation techniques and Quantitative analysis of components by HPLC techniques.
9. Isolation of analgesics from biological fluids (Blood serum and urine).
10. Protocol preparation and performance of analytical/Bioanalytical method validation.
11. Protocol preparation for the conduct of BA/BE studies according to guidelines.
12. In process and finished product quality control tests for tablets, capsules, parenterals and creams
13. Quality control tests for Primary and secondary packing materials
14. Assay of raw materials as per official monographs
15. Testing of related and foreign substances in drugs and raw materials
16. Preparation of Master Formula Record.
17. Preparation of Batch Manufacturing Record.
18. Quantitative analysis of rancidity in lipsticks and hair oil
19. Determination of aryl amine content and Developer in hair dye
20. Determination of foam height and SLS content of Shampoo.
21. Determination of total fatty matter in creams (Soap, skin and hair creams)
22. Determination of acid value and saponification value.
23. Determination of calcium thioglycolate in depilatories

## PHARMACEUTICAL QUALITY ASSURANCE (MQA)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MQA 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about chemicals and excipients

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy. 12 Hrs  
b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.  
c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.  
d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 12 Hrs

- 3 Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. 12 Hrs
- 4 Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: 12 Hrs
- Thin Layer chromatography
  - High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography
  - Ion exchange chromatography
  - Column chromatography
  - Gas chromatography
  - High Performance Liquid chromatography
  - Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography
  - Affinity chromatography
  - Gel Chromatography
- 5 a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 12 Hrs
- a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing
- b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.
- 6 a. Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. 12 Hrs
- b. Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation

and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Modern Methods - Part B - J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley estern Ltd., Delhi.
9. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.
10. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

## QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (MQA 102T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge and concepts about various quality management principles and systems utilized in the manufacturing industry. It also aids in understanding the quality evaluation in the pharmaceutical industries.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- The importance of quality
- ISO management systems
- Tools for quality improvement
- Analysis of issues in quality
- Quality evaluation of pharmaceuticals
- Stability testing of drug and drug substances
- Statistical approaches for quality

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction to Quality: Evolution of Quality, Definition of Quality, Dimensions of Quality 12 Hrs  
Quality as a Strategic Decision: Meaning of strategy and strategic quality management, mission and vision statements, quality policy, Quality objectives, strategic planning and implementation, McKinsey 7s model, Competitive analysis, Management commitment to quality  
Customer Focus: Meaning of customer and customer focus, Classification of customers, Customer focus, Customer perception of quality, Factors affecting customer perception, Customer requirements, Meeting customer needs and expectations, Customer satisfaction and Customer delight, Handling customer complaints, Understanding customer behavior, concept of internal and external customers. Case studies.  
Cost of Quality: Cost of quality, Categories of cost of Quality, Models of cost of quality, Optimising costs, Preventing cost of quality.

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 2 | Pharmaceutical quality Management: Basics of Quality Management, Total Quality Management (TQM), Principles of Six sigma, ISO 9001:2008, 9001:2015, ISO 14001:2004, Pharmaceutical Quality Management – ICH Q10, Knowledge management, Quality Metrics, Operational Excellence and Quality Management Review. OSHAS guidelines, NABL certification and accreditation, CFR-21 part 11, WHO-GMP requirements.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3 | Six System Inspection model: Quality Management system, Production system, Facility and Equipment system, Laboratory control system, Materials system, Packaging and labeling system. Concept of self inspection.<br>Quality systems: Change Management/ Change control. Deviations, Out of Specifications (OOS), Out of Trend (OOT), Complaints - evaluation and handling, Investigation and determination of root cause, Corrective & Preventive Actions (CAPA), Returns and Recalls, Vendor Qualification, Annual Product Reviews, Batch Review and Batch Release. Concept of IPQC, area clearance/ Line clearance. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Drug Stability: ICH guidelines for stability testing of drug substances and drug products.<br>Study of ICH Q8, Quality by Design and Process development report<br>Quality risk management: Introduction, risk assessment, risk control, risk review, risk management tools, HACCP, risk ranking and filtering according to ICH Q9 guidelines.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Statistical Process control (SPC): Definition and Importance of SPC, Quality measurement in manufacturing, Statistical control charts - concepts and general aspects, Advantages of statistical control, Process capability, Estimating Inherent or potential capability from a control chart analysis, Measuring process control and quality improvement, Pursuit of decreased process variability.   | 8 Hrs     |
| 6 | Regulatory Compliance through Quality Management and development of Quality Culture<br>Benchmarking: Definition of benchmarking, Reasons for benchmarking, Types of Benchmarking, Benchmarking process, Advantages of benchmarking, Limitations of benchmarking.   | 4 Hrs     |

## REFERENCES

1. Implementing Juran's Road Map for Quality Leadership: Benchmarks and Results, By Al Endres, Wiley, 2000
2. Understanding, Managing and Implementing Quality: Frameworks, Techniques and Cases, By Jiju Antony; David Preece, Routledge, 2002
3. Organizing for High Performance: Employee Involvement, TQM, Reengineering, and Knowledge Management in the Fortune 1000: The CEO Report By Edward E. Lawler; Susan Albers Mohrman; George Benson, Jossey-Bass, 2001
4. Corporate Culture and the Quality Organization By James W. Fairfield-Sonn, Quorum Books, 2001
5. The Quality Management Sourcebook: An International Guide to Materials and Resources By Christine Avery; Diane Zabel, Routledge, 1997
6. The Quality Toolbox, Second Edition, Nancy R. Tague, ASQ Publications
7. Juran's Quality Handbook, Sixth Edition, Joseph M. Juran and Joseph A. De Feo, ASQ Publications
8. Root Cause Analysis, The Core of Problem Solving and Corrective Action, Duke Okes, 2009, ASQ Publications.

## QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE (MQA 103T)

### Scope

This course deals with the various aspects of quality control and quality assurance aspects of pharmaceutical industries. It covers the important aspects like cGMP, QC tests, documentation, quality certifications, GLP and regulatory affairs.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

- Understand the cGMP aspects in a pharmaceutical industry
- To appreciate the importance of documentation
- To understand the scope of quality certifications applicable to Pharmaceutical industries
- To understand the responsibilities of QA & QC departments.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction: Concept and evolution and scopes of Quality Control and Quality Assurance, Good Laboratory Practice, GMP, Overview of ICH Guidelines - QSEM, with special emphasis on Q-series guidelines.  
Good Laboratory Practices: Scope of GLP, Definitions, Quality assurance unit, protocol for conduct of non clinical testing, control on animal house, report preparation and documentation. CPCSEA guidelines. 12 Hrs
  
2. cGMP guidelines according to schedule M, USFDA (inclusive of CDER and CBER) Pharmaceutical Inspection Convention(PIC), WHO and EMEA covering: Organization and personnel responsibilities, training, hygiene and personal records, drug industry location, design, construction and plant lay out, maintenance, sanitation, environmental control, utilities and maintenance of sterile areas, control of contamination and Good Warehousing Practice. 12 Hrs
  
3. Analysis of raw materials, finished products, packaging materials, in process quality control (IPQC), Developing specification (ICH Q6 and Q3), purchase specifications and maintenance of stores for raw materials. 12 Hrs

In process quality control and finished products quality control for following dosage forms in Pharma industry according to Indian, US and British pharmacopoeias: tablets, capsules, ointments, suppositories, creams, parenterals, ophthalmic and surgical products (How to refer pharmacopoeias).

- 4 Documentation in pharmaceutical industry: Three tier documentation, Policy, Procedures and Work instructions, and records (Formats), Basic principles- How to maintain, retention and retrieval etc. Standard operating procedures (How to write), Master Batch Record, Batch Manufacturing Record, Quality audit plan and reports. Specification and test procedures, Protocols and reports. Distribution records. Electronic data handling. Concepts of controlled and uncontrolled documents. Submission documents for regulators DMFs, as Common Technical Document and Electronic Common Technical Documentation (CTD, eCTD). Concept of regulated and non regulated markets. 12 Hrs
- 5 Manufacturing operations and controls: Sanitation of manufacturing premises, mix-ups and cross contamination, processing of intermediates and bulk products, packaging operations, IPQC, release of finished product, process deviations, charge-in of components, time limitations on production, drug product inspection, expiry date calculation, calculation of yields, production record review, change control, sterile products, aseptic process control, packaging, reprocessing, salvaging, handling of waste and scrap disposal. 12 Hrs
- Introduction, scope and importance of intellectual property rights. Concept of trade mark, copyright and patents.

#### REFERENCES

1. Quality Assurance Guide by organization of Pharmaceutical Procedures of India, 3<sup>rd</sup> revised edition, Volume I & II, Mumbai, 1996.
2. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Sandy Weinberg Vol. 69, Marcel Dekker Series, 1995.
3. Quality Assurance of Pharmaceuticals- A compedium of Guide lines and Related materials Vol I & II, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, WHO Publications, 1999.
4. How to Practice GMP's - P P Sharma, Vandana Publications, Agra, 1991.

5. The International Pharmacopoeia – vol I, II, III, IV & V - General Methods of Analysis and Quality specification for Pharmaceutical Substances, Excipients and Dosage forms, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, WHO, Geneva, 2005.
6. Good laboratory Practice Regulations – Allen F. Hirsch, Volume 38, Marcel Dekker Series, 1989.
7. ICH guidelines
8. ISO 9000 and total quality management
9. The drugs and cosmetics act 1940 – Deshpande, Nilesh Gandhi, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, Susmit Publishers, 2006.
10. QA Manual – D.H. Shah, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Business Horizons, 2000.
11. Good Manufacturing Practices for Pharmaceuticals a plan for total quality control – Sidney H. Willig, Vol. 52, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Marcel Dekker Series.
12. Steinborn L. GMP/ISO Quality Audit Manual for Healthcare Manufacturers and Their Suppliers, Sixth Edition, (Volume 1 - With Checklists and Software Package). Taylor & Francis; 2003.
13. Sarker DK. Quality Systems and Controls for Pharmaceuticals. John Wiley & Sons; 2008.
14. Packaging of Pharmaceuticals.
15. Schedule M and Schedule N.

## PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT AND TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (MQA 104T)

### Scope

This deal with technology transfer covers the activities associated with Drug Substance, Drug Product and analytical tests and methods, required following candidate drug selection to completion of technology transfer from R&D to the first receiving site and technology transfer related to post-marketing changes in manufacturing places.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

- To understand the new product development process
- To understand the necessary information to transfer technology from R&D to actual manufacturing by sorting out various information obtained during R&D
- To elucidate necessary information to transfer technology of existing products between various manufacturing places

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Principles of Drug discovery and development: Introduction, Clinical research process. Development and informational content for Investigational New Drugs Application (IND), New Drug Application (NDA), Abbreviated New Drug Application (ANDA), Supplemental New Drug Application (SNDA), Scale Up Post Approval Changes (SUPAC) and Bulk active chemical Post approval changes (BACPAC), Post marketing surveillance, Product registration guidelines – CDSCO, USFDA. 12 Hrs
- 2 Pre-formulation studies: Introduction/concept, organoleptic properties, purity, impurity profiles, particle size, shape and surface area. Solubility, Methods to improve solubility of Drugs: Surfactants & its importance, co-solvency. Techniques for the study of Crystal properties and polymorphism. Pre-formulation protocol, Stability testing during product development. 12 Hrs
- 3 Pilot plant scale up: Concept, Significance, design, layout of pilot plant scale up study, operations, large scale manufacturing techniques (formula, equipment, process, stability and quality control) of solids, liquids, semisolid and parenteral dosage forms. New era of drug products: opportunities and challenges. 12 Hrs

- 4 Pharmaceutical packaging: Pharmaceutical dosage form and their packaging requirements, Pharmaceutical packaging materials, Medical device packaging, Enteral Packaging, Aseptic packaging systems, Container closure systems, Issues facing modern drug packaging, Selection and evaluation of Pharmaceutical packaging materials. 12 Hrs  
Quality control test: Containers, closures and secondary packing materials.
- 5 Technology transfer: Development of technology by R & D, Technology transfer from R & D to production, Optimization and Production, Qualitative and quantitative technology models. 12 Hrs  
Documentation in technology transfer: Development report, technology transfer plan and Exhibit.

#### REFERENCES

1. The process of new drug discovery and development. I and II Edition (2006) by Charles G. Smith, James T and O. Donnell. CRC Press, Group of Taylor and Francis.
2. Leon Lac Lachman, Herbert A. Liberman, Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy. Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
3. Sidney H Willing, Murray M, Tuckerman. Williams Hitchings IV, Good manufacturing of pharmaceuticals (A Plan for total quality control) 3rd Edition. Bhalani publishing house Mumbai.
4. Tablets Vol. I, II, III by Leon Lachman, Herbert A. Liberman, Joseph B. Schwartz, 2nd Edn. (1989) Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
5. Text book of Bio- Pharmaceutics and clinical Pharmacokinetics by Milo Gibaldi, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edn, Lea & Febriger, Philadelphia.
6. Pharmaceutical product development. Vandana V. Patrevala. John I. Disouza. Maharukh T.Rustomji. CRC Press, Group of Taylor and Francis.
7. Dissolution, Bioavailability and Bio-Equivalence by Abdou H.M, Mack Publishing company, Eastern Pennsylvania.
8. Remingtons Pharmaceutical Sciences, by Alfonso & Gennaro, 19th Edn.(1995)OO2C Lippincott; Williams and Wilkins A Wolters Kluwer Company, Philadelphia.
9. The Pharmaceutical Sciences; the Pharma Path way 'Pure and applied Pharmacy' by D. A Sawant, Pragathi Books Pvt. Ltd.
10. Pharmaceutical Packaging technology by D.A. Dean. E.R. Evans, I.H. Hall. 1<sup>st</sup> Edition(Reprint 2006). Taylor and Francis. London and New York.

QUALITY ASSURANCE PRACTICAL - I  
(MQA 105P)

PRACTICALS

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds in bulk and in their formulations (tablet/ capsules/ semisolids) by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi-drug component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry or AAS
7. Case studies on
  - Total Quality Management
  - Six Sigma
  - Change Management/ Change control. Deviations,
  - Out of Specifications (OOS)
  - Out of Trend (OOT)
  - Corrective & Preventive Actions (CAPA)
  - Deviations
8. Development of Stability study protocol
9. Estimation of process capability
10. In process and finished product quality control tests for tablets, capsules, parenterals and semisolid dosage forms.
11. Assay of raw materials as per official monographs
12. Testing of related and foreign substances in drugs and raw materials
13. To carry out pre formulation study for tablets, parenterals (2 experiment).
14. To study the effect of pH on the solubility of drugs, (1 experiment)
15. Quality control tests for Primary and secondary packaging materials
16. Accelerated stability studies (1 experiment)
17. Improved solubility of drugs using surfactant systems (1 experiment)
18. Improved solubility of drugs using co-solvency method (1 experiment)
19. Determination of Pka and Log p of drugs.

## HAZARDS AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT (MQA 201T)

### Scope

This course is designed to convey the knowledge necessary to understand issues related to different kinds of hazard and their management. Basic theoretical and practical discussions integrate the proficiency to handle the emergency situation in the pharmaceutical product development process and provides the principle based approach to solve the complex tribulations.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to

- Understand about environmental problems among learners.
- Impart basic knowledge about the environment and its allied problems.
- Develop an attitude of concern for the industry environment.
- Ensure safety standards in pharmaceutical industry
- Provide comprehensive knowledge on the safety management
- Empower an ideas to clear mechanism and management in different kinds of hazard management system
- Teach the method of Hazard assessment, procedure, methodology for provide safe industrial atmosphere.

### THEORY

60Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | Multidisciplinary nature of environmental studies: Natural Resources, Renewable and non-renewable resources, Natural resources and associated problems,<br>a) Forest resources; b) Water resources; c) Mineral resources; d) Energy resources; e) Land resources<br>Ecosystems: Concept of an ecosystem and Structure and function of an ecosystem. Environmental hazards: Hazards based on Air, Water, Soil and Radioisotopes. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Air based hazards: Sources, Types of Hazards, Air circulation maintenance industry for sterile area and non sterile area, Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA) Fire protection system: Fire prevention, types of fire extinguishers and critical Hazard management system.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Chemical based hazards: Sources of chemical hazards, Hazards of Organic synthesis, sulphonating hazard, Organic solvent hazard, Control measures for chemical hazards,  | 12<br>Hrs |

Management of combustible gases, Toxic gases and Oxygen displacing gases management, Regulations for chemical hazard, Management of over-Exposure to chemicals and TLV concept.

- 4 Fire and Explosion: Introduction, Industrial processes and hazards potential, mechanical electrical, thermal and process hazards. Safety and hazards regulations, Fire protection system: Fire prevention, types of fire extinguishers and critical Hazard management system mechanical and chemical explosion, multiphase reactions, transport effects and global rates. Preventive and protective management from fires and explosion-electricity passivation, ventilation, and sprinkling, proofing, relief systems -relief valves, flares, scrubbers. 12 Hrs
- 5 Hazard and risk management: Self-protective measures against workplace hazards. Critical training for risk management, Process of hazard management, ICH guidelines on risk assessment and Risk management methods and Tools 12 Hrs  
Factory act and rules, fundamentals of accident prevention, elements of safety programme and safety management, Physicochemical measurements of effluents, BOD, COD, Determination of some contaminants, Effluent treatment procedure, Role of emergency services.

#### REFERENCES

1. Y.K. Sing, Environmental Science, New Age International Pvt, Publishers, Bangalore
2. "Quantitative Risk Assessment in Chemical Process Industries" American Institute of Chemical Industries, Centre for Chemical Process safety.
3. Bharucha Erach, The Biodiversity of India, Mapin Publishing Pvt. Ltd., Ahmedabad - 380 013, India,
4. Hazardous Chemicals: Safety Management and Global Regulations, T.S.S. Dikshith, CRC press

## PHARMACEUTICAL VALIDATION (MQA 202T)

### Scope

The main purpose of the subject is to understand about validation and how it can be applied to industry and thus improve the quality of the products. The subject covers the complete information about validation, types, methodology and application.

### Objectives

At completion of this course, it is expected that students will be able to understand

- The concepts of calibration, qualification and validation
- The qualification of various equipments and instruments
- Process validation of different dosage forms
- Validation of analytical method for estimation of drugs
- Cleaning validation of equipments employed in the manufacture of pharmaceuticals

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Introduction to validation: Definition of Calibration, Qualification and Validation, Scope, frequency and importance. Difference between calibration and validation. Calibration of weights and measures. Advantages of Validation, scope of Validation, Organization for Validation, Validation Master plan, Types of Validation, Streamlining of qualification & Validation process and Validation Master Plan.<br>Qualification: User requirement specification, Design qualification, Factory Acceptance Test (FAT)/Site Acceptance Test (SAT), Installation qualification, Operational qualification, Performance qualification, Re-Qualification (Maintaining status-Calibration Preventive Maintenance, Change management). | 10<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Qualification of manufacturing equipment: Dry Powder Mixers, Fluid Bed and Tray dryers, Tablet Compression (Machine), Dry heat sterilization/Tunnels, Autoclaves, Membrane filtration, Capsule filling machine.<br>Qualification of analytical instruments: UV-Visible spectrophotometer, FTIR, DSC, GC, HPLC, HPTLC, LC-MS.   | 10<br>Hrs |

- 3 Qualification of laboratory equipments: Hardness tester, Friability test apparatus, tap density tester, Disintegration tester, Dissolution test apparatus  
Validation of Utility systems: Pharmaceutical water system & pure steam, HVAC system, Compressed air and nitrogen. 10 Hrs
- 4 Process Validation: Concept, Process and documentation of Process Validation. Prospective, Concurrent & Retrospective Validation, Re validation criteria, Process Validation of various formulations (Coated tablets, Capsules, Ointment/Creams, Liquid Orals and aerosols.), Aseptic filling: Media fill validation, USFDA guidelines on Process Validation- A life cycle approach. Analytical method validation: General principles, Validation of analytical method as per ICH guidelines and USP. 10 Hrs
- 5 Cleaning Validation: Cleaning Method development, Validation of analytical method used in cleaning, Cleaning of Equipment, Cleaning of Facilities. Cleaning in place (CIP). Validation of facilities in sterile and non-sterile plant. Computerized system validation: Electronic records and digital signature - 21 CFR Part 11 and GAMP 10 Hrs
- 6 General Principles of Intellectual Property: Concepts of Intellectual Property (IP), Intellectual Property Protection (IPP), Intellectual Property Rights (IPR); Economic importance, mechanism for protection of Intellectual Property –patents, Copyright, Trademark; Factors affecting choice of IP protection; Penalties for violation; Role of IP in pharmaceutical industry; Global ramification and financial implications. Filing a patent applications; patent application forms and guidelines. Types patent applications-provisional and non provisional, PCT and convention patent applications; International patenting requirement procedures and costs; Rights and responsibilities of a patentee; Practical aspects regarding maintaining of a Patent file; Patent infringement meaning and scope. Significance of transfer technology (TOT), IP and ethics-positive and negative aspects of IPP; Societal responsibility, avoiding unethical practices. 10 Hrs

## REFERENCES

1. B. T. Loftus & R. A. Nash, "Pharmaceutical Process Validation", Drugs and Pharm Sci. Series, Vol. 129, 3rd Ed., Marcel Dekker Inc., N.Y.
2. The Theory & Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, 3rd edition, Leon Lachman, Herbert A. Lieberman, Joseph. L. Karig, Varghese Publishing House, Bombay.
3. Validation Master plan by Terveeks or Deeks, Davis Harwood International publishing.
4. Validation of Aseptic Pharmaceutical Processes, 2nd Edition, by Carleton & Agalloco,
5. (Marcel Dekker).
6. Michael Levin, Pharmaceutical Process Scale-Up", Drugs and Pharm. Sci. Series, Vol. 157, 2nd Ed., Marcel Dekker Inc., N.Y.
7. Validation Standard Operating Procedures: A Step by Step Guide for Achieving Compliance in the Pharmaceutical, Medical Device, and Biotech Industries, Syed Imtiaz Haider
8. Pharmaceutical Equipment Validation: The Ultimate Qualification Handbook, Phillip A. Cloud, Interpharm Press
9. Validation of Pharmaceutical Processes: Sterile Products, Frederick J. Carlton (Ed.) and James Agalloco (Ed.), Marcel Dekker
10. Analytical Method validation and Instrument Performance Verification by Churg Chan, Heiman Lam, Y.C. Lee, Yue. Zhang, Wiley Interscience.
11. Huber L. Validation and Qualification in Analytical Laboratories. Informa Healthcare
12. Wingate G. Validating Corporate Computer Systems: Good IT Practice for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers. Interpharm Press
13. LeBlanc DA. Validated Cleaning Technologies for Pharmaceutical Manufacturing. Interpharm Press

## AUDITS AND REGULATORY COMPLIANCE (MPA 203T)

### Scope

This course deals with the understanding and process for auditing in pharmaceutical industries. This subject covers the methodology involved in the auditing process of different in pharmaceutical industries.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

- To understand the importance of auditing
- To understand the methodology of auditing
- To carry out the audit process
- To prepare the auditing report
- To prepare the check list for auditing

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | Introduction: Objectives, Management of audit, Responsibilities, Planning process, information gathering, administration, Classifications of deficiencies   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Role of quality systems and audits in pharmaceutical manufacturing environment: cGMP Regulations, Quality assurance functions, Quality systems approach, Management responsibilities, Resource, Manufacturing operations, Evaluation activities, Transitioning to quality system approach, Audit checklist for drug industries. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Auditing of vendors and production department: Bulk Pharmaceutical Chemicals and packaging material Vendor audit, Warehouse and weighing, Dry Production: Granulation, tableting, coating, capsules, sterile production and packaging.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Auditing of Microbiological laboratory: Auditing the manufacturing process, Product and process information, General areas of interest in the building raw materials, Water, Packaging materials.   | 12<br>Hrs |

- 5 Auditing of Quality Assurance and engineering department: 12  
Quality Assurance Maintenance, Critical systems: HVAC, Water, Hrs  
Water for Injection systems, ETP.

#### REFERENCES

1. Compliance auditing for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers. Karen Ginsbury and Gil Bismuth, Interpharm/CRC, Boca Raton, London New York, Washington D.C.
2. Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Handbook, Regulations and Quality by Shayne Cox Gad. Wiley-Interscience, A John Wiley and sons, Inc., Publications.
3. Handbook of microbiological Quality control. Rosamund M. Baird, Norman A. Hodges, Stephen P. Denyar. CRC Press. 2000.
4. Laboratory auditing for quality and regulatory compliance. Donald C. Singer, Raluca-loana Stefan, Jacobus F. Van Staden. Taylor and Francis (2005).

## PHARMACEUTICAL MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY (MQA 204T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students with the industrial activities during Pharmaceutical Manufacturing.

### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- The common practice in the pharmaceutical industry developments, plant layout and production planning
- Will be familiar with the principles and practices of aseptic process technology, non sterile manufacturing technology and packaging technology.
- Have a better understanding of principles and implementation of Quality by design (QbD) and process analytical technology (PAT) in pharmaceutical manufacturing

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Pharmaceutical industry developments: Legal requirements and Licenses for API and formulation industry, Plant location-Factors influencing. 12 Hrs  
Plant layout: Factors influencing, Special provisions, Storage space requirements, sterile and aseptic area layout.  
Production planning: General principles, production systems, calculation of standard cost, process planning, routing, loading, scheduling, dispatching of records, production control.
- 2 Aseptic process technology: Manufacturing, manufacturing flowcharts, in process-quality control tests for following sterile dosage forms: Ointment, Suspension and Emulsion, Dry powder, Solution (Small Volume & large Volume). 12 Hrs  
Advanced sterile product manufacturing technology : Area planning & environmental control, wall and floor treatment, fixtures and machineries, change rooms, personnel flow, utilities & utilities equipment location, engineering and maintenance.  
Process Automation in Pharmaceutical Industry: With specific reference to manufacturing of sterile semisolids, Small Volume Parenterals & Large Volume Parenterals (SVP & LVP), Monitoring of Parenteral manufacturing facility, Cleaning in Place (CIP),

Sterilization in Place (SIP), Prefilled Syringe, Powdered Jet, Needle Free Injections, and Form Fill Seal Technology (FFS).  
Lyophilization technology: Principles, process, equipment.

- 3 Non sterile manufacturing process technology: 12 Hrs  
Manufacturing, manufacturing flowcharts, in process-quality control tests for following Non-Sterile solid dosage forms: Tablets (compressed & coated), Capsules (Hard & Soft).  
Advance non-sterile solid product manufacturing technology: Process Automation in Pharmaceutical Industry with specific reference to manufacturing of tablets and coated products, Improved Tablet Production: Tablet production process, granulation and pelletization equipments, continuous and batch mixing, rapid mixing granulators, rota granulators, spheronizers and marumerisers, and other specialized granulation and drying equipments. Problems encountered.  
Coating technology: Process, equipments, particle coating, fluidized bed coating, application techniques. Problems encountered.
- 4 Containers and closures for pharmaceuticals: Types, 12 Hrs  
performance, assuring quality of glass; types of plastics used, Drug plastic interactions, biological tests, modification of plastics by drugs; different types of closures and closure liners; film wrapper; blister packs; bubble packs; shrink packaging; foil / plastic pouches, bottle seals, tape seals, breakable seals and sealed tubes; quality control of packaging material and filling equipment, flexible packaging, product package compatibility, transit worthiness of package, Stability aspects of packaging. Evaluation of stability of packaging material.
- 5 Quality by design (QbD) and process analytical technology 12 Hrs  
(PAT): Current approach and its limitations. Why QbD is required, Advantages, Elements of QbD, Terminology: QTPP. CMA, CQA, CPP, RLD, Design space, Design of Experiments, Risk Assessment and mitigation/minimization. Quality by Design, Formulations by Design, QbD for drug products, QbD for Drug Substances, QbD for Excipients, Analytical QbD. FDA initiative on process analytical technology. PAT as a driver for improving quality and reducing costs: quality by design (QbD), QA, QC and GAMP. PAT guidance, standards and regulatory requirements.

## REFERENCES

1. Lachman L, Lieberman HA, Kanig J L. The theory and practice of industrial pharmacy, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Varghese Publishers, Mumbai 1991.
2. Sinko P J. Martin's physical pharmacy and pharmaceutical sciences, 5<sup>th</sup> ed., B.I. Publications Pvt. Ltd, Noida, 2006.
3. Lieberman HA, Lachman L, Schwartz J B. Pharmaceutical dosage forms: tablets Vol. I-III, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., CBS Publishers & distributors, New Delhi, 2005.
4. Banker GS, Rhodes CT. Modern Pharmaceutics, 4<sup>th</sup> ed., Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 2005.
5. Sidney H Willing, Murray M, Tuckerman. Williams Hitchings IV, Good manufacturing of pharmaceuticals (A Plan for total quality control) 3rd Edition. Bhalani publishing house Mumbai.
6. Indian Pharmacopoeia. Controller of Publication. Delhi, 1996.
7. British Pharmacopoeia. British Pharmacopoeia Commission Office, London, 2008.
8. United States Pharmacopoeia. United States Pharmacopoeial Convention, Inc, USA, 2003.
9. Dean D A, Evans E R and Hall I H. Pharmaceutical Packaging Technology. London, Taylor & Francis, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition. UK.
10. Edward J Bauer. Pharmaceutical Packaging Handbook. 2009. Informa Health care USA Inc. New york.
11. Shaybe Cox Gad. Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Handbook. John Willey and Sons, New Jersey, 2008.

QUALITY ASSURANCE PRACTICAL – II PRACTICALS  
(MQA 205P)

1. Organic contaminants residue analysis by HPLC
2. Estimation of Metallic contaminants by Flame photometer
3. Identification of antibiotic residue by TLC
4. Estimation of Hydrogen Sulphide in Air.
5. Estimation of Chlorine in Work Environment.
6. Sampling and analysis of SO<sub>2</sub> using Colorimetric method
7. Qualification of following Pharma equipment
  - a. Autoclave
  - b. Hot air oven
  - c. Powder Mixer (Dry)
  - d. Tablet Compression Machine
8. Validation of an analytical method for a drug
9. Validation of a processing area
10. Qualification of at least two analytical instruments
11. Cleaning validation of one equipment
12. Qualification of Pharmaceutical Testing Equipment (Dissolution testing apparatus, Friability Apparatus, Disintegration Tester)
13. Check list for Bulk Pharmaceutical Chemicals vendors
14. Check list for tableting production.
15. Check list for sterile production area
16. Check list for Water for injection.
17. Design of plant layout: Sterile and non-sterile
18. Case study on application of QbD
19. Case study on application of PAT

## PHARMACEUTICAL REGULATORY AFFAIRS(MRA)

### GOOD REGULATORY PRACTICES (MRA 101T)

#### Scope

This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on various Good Regulatory Practices viz., cGMP, GLP, GALP and GDP for Pharmaceuticals, Cosmetics, Food & Nutraceuticals, Medical devices, In-vitro Diagnostic Medical Devices (IVDs) and biological products and understand the rationale behind these requirements and will propose ways and means of complying with them.

#### Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- The key regulatory and compliance elements with respect to Good Manufacturing Practices, Good Laboratory Practices, Good Automated Laboratory Practices and Good Documentation Practices.
- Prepare and implement the check lists and SOPs for various Good Regulatory Practices
- Implement Good Regulatory Practices in the Healthcare and related Industries
- Prepare for the readiness and conduct of audits and inspections.

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Current Good Manufacturing Practices: Introduction, US cGMP Part 210 and Part 211.EC Principles of GMP (Directive 91/356/EEC) Article 6 to Article 14 and WHO cGMP guidelines GAMP-5; Medical device and IVDs Global Harmonization Task Force(GHTF) Guidance docs. 12 Hrs
2. Good Laboratory Practices: Introduction, USFDA GLP Regulations (Subpart A to Subpart K), Controlling the GLP inspection process, Documentation, Audit, goals of Laboratory Quality Audit, Audit tools, Future of GLP regulations, relevant ISO and Quality Council of India(QCI) Standards 12 Hrs
3. Good Automated Laboratory Practices: Introduction to GALP, Principles of GALP, GALP Requirements, SOPs of GALP, Training Documentation, 21 CFR Part 11, General check list of 21CFR Part 11, Software Evaluation checklist, relevant ISO and QCI Standards. 12 Hrs

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | Good Distribution Practices: Introduction to GDP, Legal GDP requirements put worldwide, Principles, Personnel, Documentation, Premises and Equipment, Deliveries to Customers, Returns, Self-Inspection, Provision of information, Stability testing principles, WHO GDP, USP GDP (Supply chain integrity), relevant CDSCO guidance and ISO standards  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Quality management systems: Concept of Quality, Total Quality Management, Quality by design, Six Sigma concept, Out of Specifications (OOS), Change control. Validation: Types of Validation, Types of Qualification, Validation master plan (VMP), Analytical Method Validation. Validation of utilities, [Compressed air, steam, water systems, Heat Ventilation and Air conditioning (HVAC)]and Cleaning Validation. The International Conference on Harmonization (ICH) process, ICH guidelines to establish quality, safety and efficacy of drug substances and products, ISO 13485, Sch VIII and other relevant CDSCO regulatory guidance documents. | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, by Sandy Weinberg, Fourth Edition Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.168
2. Good Pharmaceutical Manufacturing practice, Rational and compliance by John Sharp, CRC Press
3. Establishing a cGMP Laboratory Audit System, A practical Guide by David M.Bleisner, Wiley Publication.
4. How to practice GLP by PP Sharma, Vandana Publications.
5. Laboratory Auditing for Quality and Regulatory compliance bu Donald C.Singer, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.150.
6. Drugs & Cosmetics Act, Rules & Amendments

## DOCUMENTATION AND REGULATORY WRITING (MRA 102T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on documentation and general principles involved in regulatory writing and submission to agencies.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to,

- Know the various documents pertaining to drugs in pharmaceutical industry
- Understand the basics of regulatory compilation
- Create and assemble the regulation submission as per the requirements of agencies
- Follow up the submissions and post approval document requirements

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Documentation in pharmaceutical industry: Exploratory Product Development Brief (EPDB) for Drug substance and Drug product, Product Development Plan (PDP), Product Development Report (PDR), Master Formula Record, Batch Manufacturing Record and its calculations, Batch Reconciliation, Batch Packaging Records, Print pack specifications, Distribution records, Certificate of Analysis (CoA), Site Master File and Drug Master Files (DMF). 12 Hrs
  
2. Dossier preparation and submission: Introduction and overview of dossiers, contents and organization of dossier, binders and sections, compilation and review of dossier. Paper submissions, overview and modules of CTD, electronic CTD submissions; Electronic submission: Planning electronic submission, requirements for submission, regulatory bindings and requirements, Tool and Technologies, electronic dossier submission process and validating the submission, Electronic Submission Gateway (ESG). Non eCTD electronic submissions (NeeS), Asian CTD formats (ACTD) submission. Organizing, process and validation of submission. Submission in Sugam system of CDSCO. 12 Hrs

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Audits: Introduction, Definition, Summary, Types of audits, GMP compliance audit, Audit policy, Internal and External Audits, Second Party Audits, External third party audits, Auditing strategies, Preparation and conducting audit, Auditing strategies, audit analysis, audit report, audit follow up. Auditing/inspection of manufacturing facilities by regulatory agencies. Timelines for audits/inspection. GHTF study group 4 guidance document. ISO 13485. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Inspections: Pre-approval inspections, Inspection of pharmaceutical manufacturers, Inspection of drug distribution channels, Quality systems requirements for national good manufacturing practice inspectorates, inspection report, model certificate of good manufacturing practices, Root cause analysis, Corrective and Preventive action (CAPA).  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Product life cycle management: Prior Approval Supplement (PAS), Post Approval Changes [SUPAC], Changes Being Effected in 30 Days (CBE-30), Annual Report, Post marketing Reporting Requirements, Post approval Labeling Changes, Lifecycle Management, FDA Inspection and Enforcement, Establishment Inspection Report (EIR), Warning Letters, Recalls, Seizure and Injunctions. ISO Risk Management Standard  | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Compliance auditing for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers. Karen Ginsbury and Gil Bismuth, Interpharm/CRC, Boca Raton, London New York, Washington D.C.
2. Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Handbook, Regulations and Quality by Shayne Cox Gad. Wiley-Interscience, A John Wiley and sons, Inc., Publications.
3. Handbook of microbiological Quality control. Rosamund M. Baird, Norman A. Hodges, Stephen P. Denyar. CRC Press. 2000.
4. Laboratory auditing for quality and regulatory compliance. Donald C. Singer, Raluca-loana Stefan, Jacobus F. Van Staden. Taylor and Francis (2005).
5. Implementing Juran's Road Map for Quality Leadership: Benchmarks and Results, By Al Endres, Wiley, 2000
6. Understanding, Managing and Implementing Quality: Frameworks, Techniques and Cases, By Jiju Antony; David Preece, Routledge, 2002

7. Organizing for High Performance: Employee Involvement, TQM, Reengineering, and Knowledge Management in the Fortune 1000: The CEO Report By Edward E. Lawler; Susan Albers Mohrman; George Benson, Jossey-Bass, 2001
8. Corporate Culture and the Quality Organization By James W. Fairfield-Sonn, Quorum Books, 2001
9. The Quality Management Sourcebook: An International Guide to Materials and Resources By Christine Avery; Diane Zabel, Routledge, 1997
10. The Quality Toolbox, Second Edition, Nancy R. Tague, ASQ Publications
11. Juran's Quality Handbook, Sixth Edition, Joseph M. Juran and Joseph A. De Feo, ASQ Publications
12. Root Cause Analysis, The Core of Problem Solving and Corrective Action, Duke Okes, 2009, ASQ Publications
13. International Medical Device Regulators Forum (IMDRF) Medical Device Single Audit Program (MDSAP)

## CLINICAL RESEARCH REGULATIONS (MRA 103T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart the fundamental knowledge on the clinical development process of drugs, pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices, phases and conduct of clinical trials and research, regulations and guidance governing the conduct of clinical research in India, USA and EU. It prepares the students to learn in detail on various laws, legislations and guidance related to safety, efficacy, ethical conduct and regulatory approval of clinical research.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to (know, do and appreciate)

- History, origin and ethics of clinical and biomedical research and evaluation
- Clinical drug, medical device development process and different types and phases of clinical trials
- Regulatory requirements and guidance for conduct of clinical trials and research

### Theory

60 Hrs

1. Clinical Drug Development Process

12

- Different types of Clinical Studies
- Phases of clinical trials, Clinical Trial protocol
- Phase 0 studies
- Phase I and subtype studies (single ascending, multiple ascending, dose escalation, methods, food effect studies, drug – drug interaction, PK end points)
- Phase II studies (proof of concept or principle studies to establish efficacy)
- Phase III studies (Multi ethnicity, global clinical trial, registration studies)
- Phase IV studies (Post Marketing Studies; PSUR)

Hrs

Clinical Investigation and Evaluation of Medical Devices & IVDs

Different Types of Studies

Key Concepts of Medical Device Clinical Evaluation

Key concepts of Clinical Investigation

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 2 | <p><b>Ethics in Clinical Research:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historical Perspectives: Nuremberg Code, Thalidomide study , Nazis Trials, Tuskegee Syphilis Study, The Belmont Report, The declaration of Helsinki</li> <li>• Origin of International Conference on Harmonization - Good Clinical Practice (ICH-GCP) guidelines.</li> <li>• The ethics of randomized clinical trials</li> <li>• The role of placebo in clinical trials</li> <li>• Ethics of clinical research in special population</li> <li>• Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee/Ethics Committee – composition, roles, responsibilities, review and approval process and ongoing monitoring of safety data</li> <li>• Data safety monitoring boards.</li> <li>• Responsibilities of sponsor, CRO, and investigator in ethical conduct of clinical research             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ethical principles governing informed consent process</li> <li>• Patient Information Sheet and Informed Consent Form</li> <li>• The informed consent process and documentation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3 | <p><b>Regulations governing Clinical Trials</b></p> <p>India: Clinical Research regulations in India – Schedule Y &amp; Medical Device Guidance</p> <p>USA: Regulations to conduct drug studies in USA (FDA)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NDA 505(b)(1) of the FD&amp;C Act (Application for approval of a new drug)</li> <li>• NDA 505(b)(2) of the FD&amp;C Act (Application for approval of a new drug that relies, at least in part, on data not developed by the applicant)</li> <li>• ANDA 505(j) of the FD&amp;C Act (Application for approval of a generic drug product)</li> <li>• FDA Guidance for Industry - Acceptance of Foreign Clinical Studies</li> <li>• FDA Clinical Trials Guidance Document: Good Clinical Practice</li> </ul> <p>EU: Clinical Research regulations in European Union (EMA)</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |

4	<p>Clinical Research Related Guidelines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good Clinical Practice Guidelines (ICH GCP E6)</li> <li>• Indian GCP Guidelines</li> <li>• ICMR Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research</li> <li>• CDSCO guidelines</li> </ul> <p>GHTF study group 5 guidance documents</p> <p>Regulatory Guidance on Efficacy and Safety ICH Guidance's</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E4 – Dose Response Information to support Drug Registration</li> <li>• E7 – Studies in support of General Population: Geriatrics</li> <li>• E8 – General Considerations of Clinical Trials</li> <li>• E10 – Choice of Control Groups and Related Issues in Clinical Trials,</li> <li>• E 11 – Clinical Investigation of Medicinal Products in the Pediatric Population</li> <li>• General biostatistics principle applied in clinical research</li> </ul>	12 Hrs
5	<p>USA &amp; EU Guidance</p> <p>USA: FDA Guidance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR 21Part 50: Protection of Human Subjects</li> <li>• CFR 21Part 54: Financial Disclosure by Clinical Investigators</li> <li>• CFR 21Part 312: IND Application</li> <li>• CFR 21Part 314: Application for FDA Approval to Market a New Drug</li> <li>• CFR 21Part 320: Bioavailability and bioequivalence requirements</li> <li>• CFR 21Part 812: Investigational Device Exemptions</li> <li>• CFR 21Part 822: Post-market surveillance</li> <li>• FDA Safety Reporting Requirements for INDs and BA/BE Studies</li> <li>• FDA Med Watch</li> <li>• Guidance for Industry: Good Pharmacovigilance Practices and Pharmacoepidemiologic Assessment</li> </ul> <p>European Union: EMA Guidance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EU Directives 2001</li> <li>• EudraLex (EMA) Volume 3 – Scientific guidelines for medicinal products for human use</li> <li>• EU Annual Safety Report (ASR)</li> <li>• Volume 9A – Pharmacovigilance for Medicinal Products for Human Use</li> <li>• EU MDD with respect to clinical research</li> <li>• ISO 14155</li> </ul>	12 Hrs

## REFERENCES

1. Clinical Trials and Human Research: A Practical Guide to Regulatory Compliance By Fay A. Rozovsky and Rodney K. Adams
2. HIPAA and Human Subjects Research: A Question and Answer Reference Guide By Mark Barnes, JD, LLM and Jennifer Kulynych, JD, PhD
3. Principles and Practices of Clinical Research, Second Edition Edited by John I. Gallin and Frederick P. Ognibene
4. Reviewing Clinical Trials: A Guide for the Ethics Committee; Johan PE Karlberg and Marjorie A Speers; Karlberg, Johan Petter Einar, Hong Kong.
5. International Pharmaceutical Product Registration: Aspects of Quality, Safety and Efficacy; Anthony C. Cartwright; Taylor & Francis Inc., USA.
6. New Drug Approval Process: The Global Challenge; Guarino, Richard A; Marcel Dekker Inc., NY.
7. FDA regulatory affairs: a guide for prescription drugs, medical devices, and biologics; Douglas J. Pisano, David Mantus; CRC Press, USA
8. Country Specific Guidelines from official websites.
9. Drugs & Cosmetics Act & Rules and Amendments

## RECOMMENDED WEBSITES:

1. EU Clinical Research Directive 2001: <http://www.eortc.be/services/doc/clinical-eudirective-04-april-01.pdf>
2. Code of Federal Regulations, FDA: <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfcr/cfrsearch.cfm>
3. Guidelines of International Conference on Harmonization: <http://www.ich.org/products/guidelines.html>
4. Eudralex Guidelines: <http://www.gmpcompliance.info/euguide.htm>
5. FDA New Drug Application:
6. <http://www.fda.gov/regulatoryinformation/legislation/FederalFoodDrugandCosmeticActFDCAct/FDCActChapterVDrugsandDevices/ucm108125.htm>
7. Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency: <http://www.mhra.gov.uk>
8. Central Drugs Standard Control Organization Guidance for Industry: <http://cdsco.nic.in/CDSCO-GuidanceForIndustry.pdf>
9. ICMR Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research: [http://icmr.nic.in/ethical\\_guidelines.pdf](http://icmr.nic.in/ethical_guidelines.pdf)

**REGULATIONS AND LEGISLATION FOR DRUGS & COSMETICS,  
MEDICAL DEVICES, BIOLOGICALS & HERBALS, AND FOOD &  
NUTRACEUTICALS IN INDIA AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY  
RIGHTS  
(MRA 104T)**

**Scope**

This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on regulations and legislation in India w.r.t. Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals. It prepares the students for basic regulatory requirements in India of Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals. for manufacture, import & registration, export, sale, marketing authorization, clinical trials and intellectual property rights.

**Objectives**

Upon the completion of the course the student shall be able to:

- Know different Acts and guidelines that regulate Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals industry in India.
- Understand the approval process and regulatory requirements for Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals

**THEORY**

60 Hrs

1. Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals  
Acts and Rules (with latest amendments):

12  
Hrs

1. Drugs and Cosmetics Act 1940 and Rules 1945: DPCO and NPPA
2. Other relevant provisions (rules schedules and guidelines for approval of Drugs & Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals in India

Other relevant Acts: Narcotics Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act; Medicinal and Toilet Preparations (Excise Duties) Act, 1955; Pharmacy Act, 1948; Drugs and Magic Remedies (Objectionable Advertisements) Act, 1955; Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act.

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 2 | Regulatory requirements and approval procedures for Drugs & Cosmetics Medical Devices, Biologicals & Herbals, and Food & Nutraceuticals<br>CDSCO (Central Drug Standard Control Organization) and State Licensing Authority: Organization, Responsibilities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rules, regulations, guidelines and standards for regulatory filing of Drugs &amp; Cosmetics, Medical Devices, Biologicals &amp; Herbals, and Food &amp; Nutraceuticals</li> <li>• Format and contents of Regulatory dossier filing</li> </ul> Clinical trial/ investigations | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3 | Indian Pharmacopoeial Standards, BIS standards and ISO and other relevant standards   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Bioavailability and Bioequivalence data (BA &BE), BCS Classification of Drugs, Regulatory Requirements for Bioequivalence study<br>Stability requirements: ICH and WHO<br><br>Guidelines for Drug testing in animals/Preclinical Studies<br><br>Animal testing: Rationale for conducting studies, CPCSEA Guidelines<br>Ethical guidelines for human participants<br>ICMR-DBT Guidelines for Stem Cell Research  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Intellectual Property Rights: Patent, Trademark, Copyright, Industrial Designs and Geographical Indications, Indian Patent Scenario. IPR vs Regulatory Affairs  | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Manual of Patent Practice & Procedure, 3rd Edition, by The Patent Office of India
2. Patent Failure How Judges, Bureaucrats, and Lawyers put innovators at risk by James Bessen and Michael J. Meurer
3. Principles and Practice of Clinical Trial Medicine by Richard Chin and Bruce Y. Lee
4. Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research on Human Participants by Indian Council of Medical Research New delhi 2006.
5. CPCSEA Guidelines for Laboratory Animal Facility by Committee for the purpose of control and supervision on experiments on animals (CPCSEA)

6. ICH E6 Guideline — Good Clinical Practice|| by ICH Harmonised Tripartite
7. Guidance for Industry on Submission of Clinical Trial Application for Evaluating Safety and Efficacy by CDSCO (Central Drug Standard Control Organisation)
8. Guidance for Industry on Requirement of Chemical & Pharmaceutical Information including Stability Study Data before approval of clinical trials / BE studies by CDSCO
9. Guidelines for Import and Manufacture of Medical Devices by CDSCO
10. Guidelines from official website of CDSCO

REGULATORY AFFAIRS PRACTICAL - I  
(MRA 105P)

1. Case studies (4 Nos.) of each of Good Pharmaceutical Practices.
2. Documentation for in process and finished products Quality control tests for Solid, liquid, Semisolid and Sterile preparations.
3. Preparation of SOPs, Analytical reports (Stability and validation)
4. Protocol preparation for documentation of various types of records (BMR, MFR, DR)
5. Labeling comparison between brand & generics.
6. Preparation of clinical trial protocol for registering trial in India
7. Registration for conducting BA/ BE studies in India
8. Import of drugs for research and developmental activities
9. Preparation of regulatory dossier as per Indian CTD format and submission in SUGAM
10. Registering for different Intellectual Property Rights in India
11. GMP Audit Requirements as per CDSCO
12. Preparation and documentation for Indian Patent application.
13. Preparation of checklist for registration of IND as per ICH CTD format.
14. Preparation of checklist for registration of NDA as per ICH CTD format.
15. Preparation of checklist for registration of ANDA as per ICH CTD format.
16. Case studies on response with scientific rationale to USFDA Warning Letter
17. Preparation of submission checklist of IMPD for EU submission.
18. Comparison study of marketing authorization procedures in EU.
19. Comparative study of DMF system in US, EU and Japan
20. Preparation of regulatory submission using eCTD software
21. Preparation of Clinical Trial Application (CTA) for US submission
22. Preparation of Clinical Trial Application (CTA) for EU submission
23. Comparison of Clinical Trial Application requirements of US, EU and Japan of a dosage form.
24. Regulatory requirements checklist for conducting clinical trials in India.
25. Regulatory requirements checklist for conducting clinical trials in Europe.
26. Regulatory requirements checklist for conducting clinical trials in USA

SEMESTER II  
REGULATORY ASPECTS OF DRUGS & COSMETICS  
(MRA 201T)

Scope

This course is designed to impart the fundamental knowledge on the drug development process, regulatory requirements for approval of new drugs, drug products and cosmetics in regulated and semi-regulated countries. It prepares the students to learn in detail on the regulatory requirements, documentation requirements, and registration procedures for marketing the drug products and cosmetics in regulated and semi-regulated countries.

Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know

- process of drug discovery and development and generic product development
- regulatory approval process and registration procedures for API and drug products in US, EU
- Cosmetics regulations in regulated and semi-regulated countries
- A comparative study of India with other global regulated markets

Theory	60 Hrs
1. USA & CANADA: Organization structure and functions of FDA. Federal register and Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), History and evolution of United States Federal, Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FDCA), Hatch Waxman act and Orange book, Purple book, Drug Master Files (DMF) system in US, Regulatory Approval Process for Investigational New Drug (IND), New Drug Application (NDA), Abbreviated New Drug Application (ANDA), Supplemental New Drug Application (sNDA); Regulatory requirements for Orphan drugs and Combination Products, Changes to an approved NDA / ANDA. Regulatory considerations for manufacturing, packaging and labeling of pharmaceuticals in USA. Legislation and regulations for import, manufacture, distribution and sale of cosmetics in USA and Canada.	12 Hrs
2. European Union & Australia: Organization and structure of EMA & EDQM, General guidelines, Active Substance Master Files (ASMF) system in EU, Content and approval process of IMPD, Marketing Authorization procedures in EU (Centralized procedure,	12 Hrs

- Decentralized procedure, Mutual recognition procedure and National Procedure). Regulatory considerations for manufacturing, packaging and labeling of pharmaceuticals in EU, Eudralex directives for human medicines, Variations & extensions, Compliance of European Pharmacopoeia (CEP)/ Certificate of Suitability (CoS), Marketing Authorization (MA) transfers, Qualified Person (QP) in EU. Legislation and regulations for import, manufacture, distribution and sale of cosmetics in European Union & Australia.
- 3 Japan: Organization of the PMDA, Pharmaceutical Laws and regulations, types of registration applications, DMF system in Japan, drug regulatory approval process, Regulatory considerations for manufacturing, packaging and labeling of pharmaceuticals in Japan, Post marketing surveillance in Japan. Legislation and regulations for import, manufacture, distribution and sale of cosmetics in Japan 12 Hrs
- 4 Emerging Market: Introduction, Countries covered, Study of the world map, study of various committees across the globe (ASEAN, APEC, EAC, GCC, PANDRH, SADC) 12 Hrs  
 WHO: WHO, GMP, Regulatory Requirements for registration of drugs and post approval requirements in WHO through prequalification programme, Certificate of Pharmaceutical Product (CoPP) - General and Country Specific (South Africa, Egypt, Algeria and Morocco, Nigeria, Kenya and Botswana)
- 5 Brazil, ASEAN, CIS and GCC Countries: 12 Hrs  
 ASIAN Countries: Introduction to ACTD, Regulatory Requirements for registration of drugs and post approval requirements in China and South Korea & Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) Region i.e. Vietnam, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand.  
 CIS (Commonwealth Independent States): Regulatory pre-requisites related to Marketing authorization requirements for drugs and post approval requirements in CIS countries i.e. Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine GCC (Gulf Cooperation Council) for Arab states: Regulatory pre-requisites related to Marketing authorization requirements for drugs and post approval requirements in Saudi Arabia and UAE  
 Legislation and regulations for import, manufacture, distribution and sale of cosmetics in Brazil, ASEAN, CIS and GCC Countries.

## REFERENCES :

1. Generic Drug Product Development, Solid Oral Dosage forms, Leon Shargel and Isader Kaufer, Marcel Dekker series, Vol.143
2. The Pharmaceutical Regulatory Process, Edited by Ira R. Berry Marcel Dekker Series, Vol.144
3. The Pharmaceutical Regulatory Process, Second Edition Edited by Ira R. Berry and Robert P. Martin, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.185 Informa Health care Publishers.
4. New Drug Approval Process: Accelerating Global Registrations By Richard A Guarino, MD, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.190.
5. Guidebook for drug regulatory submissions / Sandy Weinberg. By John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
6. Drugs: From Discovery to Approval, Second Edition By Rick Ng
7. New Drug Development: A Regulatory Overview, Eighth Edition By Mark Mathieu
8. Pharmaceutical Risk Management By Jeffrey E. Fetterman, Wayne L. Pines and Gary H. Slatko
9. Preparation and Maintenance of the IND Application in eCTD Format By William K. Sietsema
10. Country Specific Guidelines from official websites.
11. [http://www.who.int/medicines/areas/quality\\_safety/regulation\\_legislation/ListMRAWbsites.pdf](http://www.who.int/medicines/areas/quality_safety/regulation_legislation/ListMRAWbsites.pdf)
12. Roadmap to an ASEAN economic community Edited by Denis Hew. ISEAS Publications, Singapore 2005, ISBN981-230-347-2
13. ASEAN, Rodolfo C. Severino, ISEAS Publications, Singapore 2005, ISBN 978-981-230-750-7
14. Building a Future with Brics: The Next Decade for Offshoring, Mark Kobayashi-Hillary, Springer
15. Outsourcing to India: The Offshore Advantage, Mark Kobayashi-Hillary, Springer Trade performance and Regional Integration of the CIS Countries, Lev Freinkman,
16. The world Bank, Washington, DC, ISBN: 0-8212-5896-0
17. Global Pharmaceutical Policy: Ensuring Medicines for Tomorrow's World ByFrederick M. Abbott, Graham Dukes, Maurice Nelson Graham Dukes 139
18. The Gulf Cooperation Council: A Rising Power and Lessons for ASEAN by Linda Low and Lorraine Carlos Salazar (Nov 22, 2010)
19. Doing Business in the Asean Countries, Balbir Bhasin, Business Expert Press ISBN:13:978-1-60649-108-9
20. Realizing the ASEAN Economic Community: A Comprehensive Assessment, Michael G Plummer (Editor), Chia Siow Yue (Editor), Institute of South east asian studies, Singapore

## REGULATORY ASPECTS OF HERBAL AND BIOLOGICALS (MRA 202T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on Regulatory Requirements, Licensing and Registration, Regulation on Labelling of Biologics in India, USA and Europe

It prepares the students to learn in detail on Regulatory Requirements for biologics, Vaccines and Blood Products

### Objectives

Upon the completion of the course the student shall be able to :

- Know the regulatory Requirements for Biologics and Vaccines
- Understand the regulation for newly developed biologics and biosimilars
- Know the pre-clinical and clinical development considerations of biologics
- Understand the Regulatory Requirements of Blood and/or Its Components Including Blood Products and label requirements

### Theory

60 Hrs

1. India : Introduction, Applicable Regulations and Guidelines , 12 Hrs  
Principles for Development of Similar Biologics, Data Requirements for Preclinical Studies, Data Requirements for Clinical Trial Application, Data Requirements for Market Authorization Application, Post-Market Data for Similar Biologics, Pharmacovigilance. GMP and GDP.
- 2 USA: Introduction to Biologics; biologics, biological and biosimilars, different biological products, difference between generic drug and biosimilars, laws, regulations and guidance on biologics/ biosimilars, development and approval of biologics and biosimilars (IND, PMA, BLA, NDA, 510(k), pre-clinical and clinical development considerations, advertising, labelling and packing of biologics 12 Hrs
- 3 European Union: Introduction to Biologics; directives, scientific guidelines and guidance related to biologics in EU, comparability/ biosimilarity assessment, Plasma master file, TSE/ BSE evaluation, development and regulatory approval of biologics (Investigational medicinal products and biosimilars), pre-clinical 12 Hrs

and clinical development considerations; stability, safety, advertising, labelling and packing of biologics in EU

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | Vaccine regulations in India, US and European Union: Clinical evaluation, Marketing authorisation, Registration or licensing, Quality assessment, Pharmacovigilance, Additional requirements Blood and Blood Products Regulations in India, US and European Union: Regulatory Requirements of Blood and/or Its Components Including Blood Products, Label Requirements, ISBT (International Society of Blood Transfusion) and IHN (International Haemovigilance Network) | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Herbal Products: Quality, safety and legislation for herbal products in India, USA and European Union.   | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. FDA Regulatory Affairs: A Guide for Prescription Drugs, Medical Devices, and Biologics, Douglas J. Pisano , David S. Mantus ; Informa ,2008
2. Biological Drug Products: Development and Strategies; Wei Wang , Manmohan Singh ; wiley ,2013
3. Development of Vaccines: From Discovery to Clinical Testing; Manmohan Singh , Indresh K. Srivastava ;Wiley, 2011
4. [www.who.int/biologicals/en](http://www.who.int/biologicals/en)
5. [www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/](http://www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/)
6. [www.ihn-org.com](http://www.ihn-org.com)
7. [www.isbtweb.org](http://www.isbtweb.org)
8. Guidelines on Similar Biologics: Regulatory Requirements for Marketing Authorization in India
9. [www.cdsc.nic.in](http://www.cdsc.nic.in)
10. [www.ema.europa.eu](http://www.ema.europa.eu) > scientific guidelines > Biologics
11. [www.fda.gov/biologicsbloodvaccines/guidancecompliance](http://www.fda.gov/biologicsbloodvaccines/guidancecomplianceinformation) Regulatory Information (Biologics)

## REGULATORY ASPECTS OF MEDICAL DEVICES (MRA 203T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart the fundamental knowledge on the medical devices and in vitro diagnostics, basis of classification and product life cycle of medical devices, regulatory requirements for approval of medical devices in regulated countries like US, EU and Asian countries along with WHO regulations. It prepares the students to learn in detail on the harmonization initiatives, quality and ethical considerations, regulatory and documentation requirements for marketing medical devices and IVDs in regulated countries.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know

- basics of medical devices and IVDs, process of development, ethical and quality considerations
- harmonization initiatives for approval and marketing of medical devices and IVDs
- regulatory approval process for medical devices and IVDs in India, US, Canada, EU, Japan and ASEAN
- clinical evaluation and investigation of medical devices and IVDs

### Theory

60 Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | Medical Devices: Introduction, Definition, Risk based classification and Essential Principles of Medical Devices and IVDs. Differentiating medical devices IVDs and Combination Products from that of pharmaceuticals, History of Medical Device Regulation, Product Lifecycle of Medical Devices and Classification of Medical Devices.<br>IMDRF/GHTF: Introduction, Organizational Structure, Purpose and Functions, Regulatory Guidelines, Working Groups, Summary Technical Document (STED), Global Medical Device Nomenclature (GMDN). | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Ethics: Clinical Investigation of Medical Devices, Clinical Investigation Plan for Medical Devices, Good Clinical Practice for Clinical Investigation of medical devices (ISO 14155:2011)<br>Quality: Quality System Regulations of Medical Devices: ISO 13485, Quality Risk Management of Medical Devices: ISO 14971, Validation and Verification of Medical device, Adverse Event Reporting of Medical device   | 12<br>Hrs |

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | USA: Introduction, Classification, Regulatory approval process for Medical Devices (510k) Premarket Notification, Pre-Market Approval (PMA), Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) and In vitro Diagnostics, Quality System Requirements 21 CFR Part 820, Labeling requirements 21 CFR Part 801, Post marketing surveillance of MD and Unique Device Identification (UDI). Basics of In vitro diagnostics, classification and approval process. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | European Union: Introduction, Classification, Regulatory approval process for Medical Devices (Medical Device Directive, Active Implantable Medical Device Directive) and In vitro Diagnostics (In Vitro Diagnostics Directive), CE certification process. Basics of In vitro diagnostics, classification and approval process.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | ASEAN, China & Japan: Medical Devices and IVDs, Regulatory registration procedures, Quality System requirements and clinical evaluation and investigation. IMDRF study groups and guidance documents.  | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. FDA regulatory affairs: a guide for prescription drugs, medical devices, and biologics by Douglas J. Pisano, David Mantus.
2. Medical Device Development: A Regulatory Overview by Jonathan S. Kahan
3. Medical Product Regulatory Affairs: Pharmaceuticals, Diagnostics, Medical Devices by John J. Tobin and Gary Walsh
4. Compliance Handbook for Pharmaceuticals, Medical Devices and Biologics by Carmen Medina
5. Country Specific Guidelines from official websites.

## REGULATORY ASPECTS OF FOOD & NUTRACEUTICALS (MRA 204T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart the fundamental knowledge on Regulatory Requirements, Registration and Labeling Regulations of Nutraceuticals in India, USA and Europe.

It prepares the students to learn in detail on Regulatory Aspects for nutraceuticals and food supplements.

### Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to

- Know the regulatory Requirements for nutraceuticals
- Understand the regulation for registration and labeling of nutraceuticals and food supplements in India, USA and Europe.

### Theory

60 Hrs

1. Nutraceuticals: Introduction, History of Food and Nutraceutical Regulations, Meaning of Nutraceuticals, Dietary Supplements, Functional Foods, Medical Foods, Scope and Opportunities in Nutraceutical Market. 12 Hrs
2. Global Aspects: WHO guidelines on nutrition. NSF International: Its Role in the Dietary Supplements and Nutraceuticals Industries, NSF Certification, NSF Standards for Food And Dietary Supplements. Good Manufacturing Practices for Nutraceuticals. 12 Hrs
3. India : Food Safety and Standards Act, Food Safety and Standards Authority of India: Organization and Functions, Regulations for import, manufacture and sale of nutraceutical products in India, Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA) in India. 12 Hrs
4. USA: US FDA Food Safety Modernization Act, Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act. U.S. regulations for manufacture and sale of nutraceuticals and dietary supplements, Labelling Requirements and Label Claims for Dietary Supplements, Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA) in the U.S 12 Hrs

- 5 European Union: European Food Safety Authority (EFSA): 12 Hrs  
Organization and Functions. EU Directives and regulations for  
manufacture and sale of nutraceuticals and dietary supplements.  
Nutrition labelling. European Regulation on Novel Foods and  
Novel Food Ingredients. Recommended Dietary Allowances  
(RDA) in Europe.

#### REFERENCES

1. Regulation of Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals: A Global Perspective by Clare M. Hasler (Wiley Online Library)
2. Nutraceutical and Functional Food Regulations in the United States and Around the World by Debasis Bagchi (Academic Press, Elsevier)
3. <http://www.who.int/publications/guidelines/nutrition/en/>
4. [http://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/STUD/2015/536324/IPOL\\_STU\(2015\)536324\\_EN.pdf](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/STUD/2015/536324/IPOL_STU(2015)536324_EN.pdf)
5. Handbook of Nutraceuticals by Yashwant Pathak (CRC Press)
6. Food Regulation: Law, Science, Policy and Practice by Neal D. Fortin (Wiley)
7. Country Specific Guidelines from official websites.

REGULATORY AFFAIRS PRACTICAL - II  
(MRA 205P)

1. Case studies on
2. Change Management/ Change control. Deviations
3. Corrective & Preventive Actions (CAPA)
4. Documentation of raw materials analysis as per official monographs
5. Preparation of audit checklist for various agencies
6. Preparation of submission to FDA using eCTD software
7. Preparation of submission to EMA using eCTD software
8. Preparation of submission to MHRA using eCTD software
9. Preparation of Biologics License Applications (BLA)
10. Preparation of documents required for Vaccine Product Approval
11. Comparison of clinical trial application requirements of US, EU and India of Biologics
12. Preparation of Checklist for Registration of Blood and Blood Products
13. Registration requirement comparison study in 5 emerging markets (WHO) and preparing check list for market authorization
14. Registration requirement comparison study in emerging markets (BRICS) and preparing check list for market authorization
15. Registration requirement comparison study in emerging markets (China and South Korea) and preparing check list for market authorization
16. Registration requirement comparison study in emerging markets (ASEAN) and preparing check list for market authorization
17. Registration requirement comparison study in emerging markets (GCC) and preparing check list for market authorization
18. Checklists for 510k and PMA for US market
19. Checklist for CE marking for various classes of devices for EU
20. STED Application for Class III Devices
21. Audit Checklist for Medical Device Facility
22. Clinical Investigation Plan for Medical Devices

## PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY (MPB)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPB 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy. 12 Hrs  
IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy  
b. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence, Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.  
c. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 12 Hrs

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution and applications of the following:<br>a) Paper chromatography b) Thin Layer chromatography<br>c) Ion exchange chromatography d) Column chromatography<br>e) Gas chromatography f) High Performance Liquid chromatography<br>g) Affinity chromatography  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following:<br>a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing<br>b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder diffraction technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction. | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5th edition, Eastern press, Bangalore.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis – Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry – Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods – Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series

## MICROBIAL AND CELLULAR BIOLOGY (MPB 102T)

### Scope

This subject is designed to provide the advanced knowledge to the biotechnology students in invaluable areas of advanced microbiology which plays a crucial role in determining its future use and applications in medicine, drug discovery and in pharmaceutical industry.

### Objective

At the completion of this course it is expected that the students will get an understanding about the following aspects;

- Importance of Microorganisms in Industry
- Central dogma of molecular biology
- Structure and function of cell and cell communication
- Cell culture technology and its applications in pharmaceutical industries.
- Microbial pathogenesis and correlating it to rational use of antimicrobial agents.

THEORY		60Hrs
1.	Microbiology Introduction – Prokaryotes and Eukaryotes. Bacteria, fungi, actinomycetes and virus - structure, chemistry and morphology, cultural, physiological and reproductive features. Methods of isolation, cultivation and maintenance of pure cultures. Industrially important microorganisms - examples and applications	12 Hrs
2	Molecular Biology: Structure of nucleus and chromosome, Nucleic acids and composition, structure and types of DNA and RNA. Central dogma of molecular biology: Replication, Transcription and translation. Gene regulation Gene copy number, transcriptional control and translational control. RNA processing Modification and Maturation, RNA splicing, RNA editing, RNA amplification. Mutagenesis and repair mechanisms, types of mutants, application of mutagenesis in stain improvement, gene mapping of plasmids- types purification and application. Phage genetics, genetic organization, phage mutation and lysogeny.	12 Hrs

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <p><b>Cell structure and function</b><br/>         Cell organelles, cytoskeleton &amp; cell movements, basic aspects of cell regulation, bioenergetics and fuelling reactions of aerobics and anaerobics, secondary metabolism &amp; its applications. Cell communication, cell cycle and apoptosis, mechanism of cell division. Cell junctions/adhesion and extra cellular matrix, germ cells and fertilization, histology – the life and death of cells in tissues.</p> <p>Cell Cycle and Cytoskeleton<br/>         Cell Division and its Regulation, G-Protein Coupled Receptors, Kinases, Nuclear receptors, Cytoskeleton &amp; cell movements, Intermediate Filaments.</p> <p>Apoptosis and Oncogenes<br/>         Programmed Cell Death, Tumor cells, carcinogens &amp; repair.</p> <p>Differentiation and Developmental Biology<br/>         Fertilization, Events of Fertilization, In vitro Fertilization, Embryonic Germ Cells, Stem Cells and its Application.</p> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p><b>Principles of microbial nutrition</b><br/>         Physical and chemical environment for microbial growth, Stability and degeneration of microbial cultures.</p> <p>Growth of animal cells in culture<br/>         General procedure for cell culture, Nutrient composition, Primary, established and transformed cell cultures, applications of cell cultures in pharmaceutical industry and research. Growth of viruses in cell culture propagation and enumeration. In-vitro screening techniques- cytotoxicity, anti-tumor, anti-viral assays.</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p><b>Microbial pathology</b><br/>         Identifying the features of pathogenic bacteria, fungi and viruses. Mechanism of microbial pathogenicity, etiology and pathology of common microbial diseases and currently recommended therapies for common bacterial, fungal &amp; viral infections. Mechanism of action of antimicrobial agents and possible sites of chemotherapy.</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |

## REFERENCES

1. W.B. Hugo and A.D. Russel: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Blackwell Scientific publications, Oxford London.
2. Prescott and Dunn, Industrial Microbiology, CBS Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
3. Pelczar, Chan Kreig, Microbiology, Tata McGraw Hill edn.
4. David Freifelder, Molecular Biology, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Narosa Publishing House.
5. R. Ian Freshney, Culture of animal cells – A manual of Basic techniques, 6<sup>th</sup> edition, Wileys publication house.
6. David Baltimore, Molecular cell biology, W H Freeman & Co publishers.
7. Cell biology vol-I,II,III by Julio E.Cells
8. Bergeys manual of systematic bacteriology, Williams and Wilkins- A Waverly company.

## BIOPROCESS ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY (MPB 103T)

### Scope

This paper has been designed to provide the knowledge to the biotechnology students in invaluable areas of bioprocess technology to develop skills to modify, design and operate different types of fermenters, to understand and implement various fermentation procedures, to train students in scale up fermentation operations.

### Objective

At the completion of this subject it is expected that students will be able to,

- Understand basics and design of fermentation technology
- Scale up and scale down processing of fermentation technology
- Bioprocessing of the industrially important microbial metabolites in industries and R & D organizations.
- Regulation governing the manufacturing of biological products
- Understand and conduct fermentation process kinetics.

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Introduction to fermentation technology	12
Basic principles of fermentation	Hrs
Study of the design and operation of bioreactor	
Ancillary parts and function, impeller design and agitation, power requirements on measurements and control of dissolved oxygen, carbon dioxide, temperature, pH and foam.	
Types of bioreactor	
CSTR, tower, airlift, bubble column, packed glass bead, hollow fiber, configuration and application	
Computer control of fermentation process	
System configuration and application	
2. Mass transfer	12
Theory, diffusional resistance to oxygen requirements of microorganisms, measurements of mass transfer co-efficient and factor affecting them, effects of aeration and agitation on mass transfer, supply of air, air compressing, cleaning and sterilization of air and plenum ventilation, air sampling and testing standards for air purity.	Hrs

	Rheology Rheological properties of fermentation system and their importance in bioprocessing.	
3	Scale up of fermentation process Principles, theoretical considerations, techniques used, media for fermentation, HTST sterilization, advantage and disadvantage, liquid sterilization. Cultivation and immobilized culture system Cultivation system - batch culture, continuous culture, synchronous cultures, fed batch culture. Graphical plot representing the above systems. Introduction to immobilization Techniques, immobilization of whole cell, immobilized culture system to prepare fine chemicals. Immobilization of enzymes and their applications in the industry. Reactors for immobilized systems and perspective of enzyme engineering.	12 Hrs
4	Scale down of fermentation process Theory, equipment design and operation, methods of filtration, solvent extraction, chromatographic separation, crystallization turbidity analysis and cell yield determination, metabolic response assay, enzymatic assay, bioautographic techniques and disruption of cells for product recovery. Isolation and screening Primary and secondary, maintenance of stockculture, strain improvement for increased yield.	12 Hrs
5	Bioprocessing of the industrially important microbial metabolites a) Organic solvents – Alcohol and Glycerol b) Organic acids - Citric acids, Lactic acids, c) Amino acids - Glutamic acids, Lysine, Cyclic AMP and GMP d) Antibiotics - Penicillin, Streptomycin, Griseofulvin, e) Vitamins - B12, Riboflavin and Vitamin C Biosynthetic pathways for some secondary metabolites, microbial transformation of steroids and alkaloids Regulation governing the manufacturing of biological products .	12 Hrs

## REFERENCES

1. Peter Stanbury, Allan Whitaker, Stephen Hall, Principles of Fermentation technology, Elsevier stores.
2. L.E. Casida, Industrial Microbiology, John Wiley & sons Inc.
3. F.M. Asubel, Current protocols in molecular biology, volume I and II, John Wiley Publishers.
4. Biotol Board, Bioreactor design and product yield, Butterworth and Helhemann Publishers.
5. H. Patel, Industrial microbiology, Macmillan India Limited.

**ADVANCED PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY  
(MPB 104T)**

**Scope**

This paper has been designed to provide the knowledge to the students to develop skills of advanced techniques of isolation and purification of enzymes, to enrich students with current status of development of vaccines and economic importance of biotechnology products.

**Objective**

At the completion of this subject it is expected that students will be able to

- Understand about the latest technology development in biotechnology technique, tools and their uses in drug and vaccine development.
- Identify appropriate sources of enzymes.
- Understand and perform genetic engineering techniques in gene manipulation, r-DNA technology and gene amplification.
- Understand the overview of pharmacogenomics.
- Learn the regulatory approval process and key regulatory agencies for new drugs, biologics, devices, and drug-device combinations.

**THEORY**

60 Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | <b>Enzyme Technology</b><br>Classification, general properties of enzymes, dynamics of enzymatic activity, sources of enzymes, extraction and purification, pharmaceutical, therapeutic and clinical application. Production of amyloglucosidase, glucose isomerase, amylase and trypsin.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | <b>Genetic Engineering</b><br>Techniques of gene manipulation, cloning strategies, procedures, cloning vectors expression vectors, recombinant selection and screening, expression in E.coli and yeast.<br>Site directed mutagenesis, polymerase chain reaction, and analysis of DNA sequences.<br>Gene library and cDNA<br>Applications of the above technique in the production of, <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Regulatory proteins           - Interferon, Interleukins</li><li>• Blood products               - Erythropoietin</li><li>• Vaccines                       - Hepatitis-B</li><li>• Hormones                      - Insulin</li></ul> | 12<br>Hrs |

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <p><b>Therapeutic peptides</b><br/>         Study on controlled and site specified delivery of therapeutic peptides and proteins through various routes of administration.<br/> <b>Transgenic animals</b><br/>         Production of useful proteins in transgenic animals and gene therapy.<br/> <b>Human Genome</b><br/>         The human genome project-a brief study, Human chromosome – Structure and classification, chromosomal abnormalities – Syndromes</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p><b>Signal transduction</b><br/>         Introduction, cell signaling pathways, Ion channels, Sensors and effectors, ON and OFF mechanisms, Spatial and temporal aspects of signaling, cellular process, development, cell cycle and proliferation, neuronal signaling, cell stress, inflammatory responses and cell death, signaling defects and diseases.<br/> <b>Oncogenes</b><br/>         Introduction, definition, various oncogenes and their proteins.</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p><b>Microbial Biotransformation</b><br/>         Biotransformation for the synthesis of chiral drugs and steroids.<br/> <b>Microbial Biodegradation</b><br/>         Biodegradation of xenobiotics, chemical and industrial wastes, Production of single-cell protein, Applications of microbes in environmental monitoring.<br/> <b>Biosensors</b><br/>         Definition, characteristics of ideal biosensors, types of biosensors, biological recognition elements, transducers, application of biosensors.</p> | 12<br>Hrs |

**REFERENCES**

1. Biotechnology-The biological principles: MD Trevan, S Boffey, KH Goulding and P.F. Stanbury.
2. Immobilization of cells and enzymes: HosevearKennadycabral& Bicker staff
3. Principles of Gene Manipulating: RW Old and S.B.Primrose.
4. Molecular Cell Biology: Harvey Lodish, David Baltimore, Arnold Berk, S LawenceZipursky, Paul Matsudaira, James Darnell.
5. Modern Biotechnology: S.B Primrose

6. Gene transfer and expression protocols-methods in Molecular Biology, vol. VII, Edit E.T. Murray
7. Current protocols in Molecular Biology, Vo1.I & II:F.M. Asubel, John wiley Publishers
8. Current protocols in cellular biology, Vo1.1 & II John wiley publishers.
9. Principles of human genetics; by Curt Stern, published by W.H. Freeman.

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY PRACTICAL - I  
(MPB 105P)

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
7. Isolation and Purification of microorganism from the soil
8. Microbial contamination of Water and biochemical parameters.
9. Determination of Minimum Inhibitory concentration by gradient plate technique and serial dilution method.
10. UV- survival curve and Dark repair
11. Sterility test for pharmaceutical preparations
12. Sub culturing of cells and cytotoxicity assays.
13. Construction of growth curve and determination of specific growth rate and doubling time
14. Fermentation process of alcohol and wine production
15. Fermentation of vitamins and antibiotics
16. Whole cell immobilization engineering
17. Thermal death kinetics of bacteria
18. Replica plating
19. Bio-autography.
20. Isolation and estimation of DNA
21. Isolation and estimation of RNA
22. Isolation of plasmids
23. Agarose gel electrophoresis.
24. Transformation techniques
25. SDS - polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis for proteins
26. Polymerase chain reaction technique.

## PROTEINS AND PROTEIN FORMULATIONS (MPB 201T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for knowing fundamental aspects of proteins and their formulations is a part of drug research and development process. Basic theoretical discussions of the principles of more integrated and coherent use of information for protein formulation and design are provided to help the students to clarify the various biological concepts of protein.

### Objective

At the completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- Various methods of purification of proteins
- Peptides in drug development
- Protein identification and characterization
- Protein based formulations
- Sequencing proteins

THEORY		60 Hrs
1.	Protein engineering Concepts for protein engineering. Isolation and purification of proteins, Stability and activity based approaches of protein engineering, Chemical and Physical Considerations in Protein and Peptide Stability, Different methods for protein engineering, gene shuffling, and direct evolution.	12 Hrs
2	Peptidomimetics Introduction, classification; Conformationally restricted peptides, design, pseudopeptides, peptidomimetics and transition state analogs; Biologically active template; Amino acid replacements; Peptidomimetics and rational drug design; CADD techniques in peptidomimetics; Development of non peptide peptidomimetics.	12 Hrs
3	Proteomics Protein identification and characterization: Methods/strategies, protein identification, de novo protein characterization, Isotope labelling, N- and C-terminal tags.	12 Hrs

	2-Dimensional gel electrophoresis	
	Methods including immobilized pH gradients (IPGs), resolution, reproducibility and image analysis, future developments	
4	Protein formulation	12 Hrs
	Different strategies used in the formulation of DNA and proteins, Analytical and biophysical parameters of proteins and DNA in pre-formulation, Liposomes, Neon-spears, Neon-particulate system, PEGylation, Biological Activity, Biophysical Characterization Techniques, Forced degradation studies of protein.	
5	Methods of protein sequencing	12 Hrs
	Various methods of protein sequencing, characterisation, Edman degradation, Tryptic and/or Chymotryptic Peptide Mapping.	

#### REFERENCES

1. H. Lodhishet. Al. Molecular Cell Biology, W. H. Freeman and Company
2. Protein Purification – Hand Book, Amersham pharmacia biotech
3. EngelbertBuxbaum, Fundamentals of Protein Structure and Function, Springer Science
4. Sheldon J. Park, Jennifer R. Cochran, Protein Engineering and Design, CRC press.
5. Robert K. Skopes. Protein purification, principle and practice, springer link.
6. David Whitford, Proteins-Structure and Function, John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
7. James Swarbrick, Protein Formulation and Delivery Informa Healthcare USA, Inc.
8. Rodney Pearlman, Y. John Wang Formulation, Characterization, and Stability of Protein Drugs, Kluwer Academic Publishers.

## IMMUNOTECHNOLOGY (MPB 202T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge on production and engineering of antibodies, the application of antigens, the design of (recombinant) vaccines, strategies for immune intervention, etc. The Immunotechnology - based techniques will be used for therapeutics and diagnostics, industries in the production, quality control and quality assurance, and in R&D.

### Objective

After this course, the students will be able to:-

- Understand the techniques like immunodiagnostic tests,
- Characterization of lymphocytes, purification of antigens and antibody, etc.
- Access health problems with immunological background;
- Develop approaches for the immune intervention of diseases

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | Fundamental aspects of immunology<br>Introduction, cells and organs of the immune system, cellular basis of Immune response, primary and secondary lymphoid organs, antigen antibody and their structure.<br>Types of immune responses, anatomy of immune response.<br>Overview of innate and adaptive Immunity.<br>Humoral Immunity<br>B - Lymphocytes and their activation. Structure and function of immunoglobulins, idiotypes and anti idiotypic antibodies.<br>Cell mediated Immunity<br>Thymus derived lymphocytes (T cells) - their ontogeny and types, MHC complex, antigen presenting cells (APC), mechanisms of T cell activation, macrophages, dendritic cells, langerhans cells, mechanism of phagocytosis | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Immune Regulation and Tolerance<br>Complement activation and types and their biological functions, cytokines and their role in immune response.   | 12<br>Hrs |

#### Hypersensitivity

Hypersensitivity Types I-IV, Hypersensitivity reactions and treatment

Autoimmune diseases

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | <p>Vaccine technology<br/> Vaccine and their types, conventional vaccines, novel methods for vaccine production, antiidiotypic vaccine, DNA vaccine, genetically engineered vaccine, iscoms, synthetic peptides, and immunodiagnostics.<br/> Stem cell technology<br/> Stem cell technology and applications to immunology</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Hybridoma Technology<br/> Hybridoma techniques – fusion methods for myeloma cells and B-Lymphocytes, selection and screening techniques. Production and purification of monoclonal antibodies and their applications in Pharmaceutical industry.</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Immunological Disorder<br/> Autoimmune disorders and types, pathogenic mechanisms, treatment, experimental models of auto immune diseases, primary and secondary immunodeficiency disorders.<br/> Immunodiagnosis<br/> Antigen antibody interaction – Precipitation reaction, Agglutination reactions, Principles and applications of ELISA, Radio Immuno Assay, Western blot analysis, immune-electrophoresis, immuno fluorescence, chemiluminescence assay, complement fixation reaction.</p> | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. J. Kubey, Immunology – an Introduction.
2. S.C. Rastogi, Immunodiagnosis, New Age International.
3. Ashim Chakravarty, Immunology and Immunotechnology, Oxford University Press.
4. E. Benjamini, Molecular Immunology.

# BIOINFORMATICS AND COMPUTATIONAL BIOTECHNOLOGY (MPB 203T)

## Scope

This paper has been designed to provide the advanced knowledge to the biotechnology students in invaluable areas of advanced bioinformatics which plays a crucial role in determining its future use and applications in medicine, drug discovery and in pharmaceutical industry.

## Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that the students will be able to understand,

- Use of computers in developing a new drugs
- Biological concepts for bioinformatics
- Proteins and their diversity
- Various gene finding methods
- Searching the biological databases
- Target searching
- Various methods of drug designing

THEORY		60 Hrs
1.	Introduction to Bioinformatics Definition and History of Bioinformatics, Internet and Bioinformatics, Introduction to Data Mining, Applications of Data Mining to Bioinformatics, Biological Database Protein and nucleic acid databases. Structural data bases. Collecting and storing the sequence and Applications of Bioinformatics.	12 Hrs
2	Sequence analysis Sequence alignment, pair wise alignment techniques, multiple sequence analysis, multiple sequence alignment; Flexible sequence similarity searching with the FAST3 program package, the use of CLUSTAL W and CLUSTAL X for the multiple sequence alignment. Tools used for sequence analysis.	12 Hrs
3	Protein informatics Introduction; Force field methods; Energy, buried and exposed residues, side chains and neighbours; Fixed regions, hydrogen bonds, mapping properties onto surfaces; Fitting monomers, R &	12 Hrs

S fit of conformers, assigning secondary structures; Sequence alignment-methods, evaluation, scoring; Protein completion, backbone construction and side chain addition; Small peptide methodology, software accessibility, building peptides; Protein displays; Substructure manipulations, annealing.

Protein structure prediction

Protein folding and model generation; Secondary structure prediction, analyzing secondary structures; Protein loop searching, loop generating methods, loop analysis; Homology modeling, concepts of homology modeling, potential applications, description, methodology, homologous sequence identification; Align structures, align model sequence; Construction of variable and conserved regions, threading techniques, Topology fingerprint approach for prediction, evaluation of alternate models; Structure prediction on a mystery sequence, structure aided sequence techniques of structure prediction, structural profiles, alignment algorithms, mutation tables, prediction, validation, sequence based methods of structure prediction, prediction using inverse folding, fold prediction; Significance analysis, scoring techniques, sequence- sequence scoring.

Docking

Docking problems, methods for protein- ligand docking, validation studies and applications; Screening small molecule databases, docking of combinatorial libraries, input data, analyzing docking results.

- 4 Diversity of Genomes 12 Hrs  
Prokaryotic and Eukaryotic Gene Families. Genome Analysis: Introduction, Gene prediction methods, Gene mapping and applications- Genetic and Physical Mapping, Integrated map, Sequence assembly and gene expression.  
Completed Genomes  
Bacterium, Nematode, Plant and Human  
Evolution of Genomes  
Lateral or Horizontal Transfer among Genomes, Transcriptome and Proteome-General Account  
Phylogenetic analysis  
Evolutionary Change in Nucleotide Sequences, Rates and Patterns of Nucleotide Substitution, Models for Nucleotide Substitution, Construction of Phylogenetic Tree, Genome Annotation technique.

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 5 | Target searching and Drug Designing<br>Target and lead, timeline for drug development, target discovery, target modulators, In-silico gene expression, microarray, and lead discovery, libraries of ligands, active site analysis, and prediction of drug quality. | 12<br>Hrs |
|---|--|-----------|

#### REFERENCES

1. David W. Mount, Bioinformatics Sequence and Genome Analysis, CBS Publishers and Distributors
2. S. C. Rastogiet. al. Bioinformatics- Concepts Skill and Applications, CBS Publishers and Distributors
3. T. E. Creighton, Protein Structure and Molecular Properties, W. H. Freeman and Company
4. Andreas D. Baxevanis, B. F. Francis Ouellette, Bioinformatics; A Practical Guide to the Analysis of Genes and Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
5. Arthur M. Lesk, Introduction to Bioinformatics, Oxford University Press.
6. Shui Qing Ye. Bioinformatics: A Practical Approach, Chapman & Hall/CRC.
7. David Posada, Bioinformatics for DNA Sequence Analysis, Humana press.
8. Lesk, A.M. Introduction to Bioinformatics. Oxford University Press.
9. Letovsky, S.I. Bioinformatics. Kluwer Academic Publishers.
10. Baldi, P. and Brunak, S. Bioinformatics. The MIT Press.

## BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF DRUG THERAPY (MPB 204T)

### Scope

This paper has been designed to provide the knowledge to the biotechnology students to understand the importance of biological and evaluation of drug therapy of biological medicines.

### Objective

At the completion of this subject it is expected that students will be able to,

- Understand about the general concept of standardization of biological.
- Understand the importance of transgenic animals and knockout animals.
- Understand the biological medicines in development of various diseases.
- Learn the biological evaluation of drugs in vitro and in vivo

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | <b>Biological Standardization</b><br>General principles, Scope and limitation of bio-assay, bioassay of some official drugs.<br>Preclinical drug evaluation<br>Preclinical drug evaluation of its biological activity, potency and toxicity-Toxicity test in animals including acute, sub-acute and chronic toxicity, ED50 and LD50 determination, special toxicity test like teratogenicity and mutagenicity.<br>Guidelines for toxicity studies<br>Various guidelines for toxicity studies. Animal experiments assessing safety of packaging materials. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | <b>Pyrogens</b><br>Pyrogens: Sources, Chemistry and properties of bacterial pyrogens and endotoxins, Official pyrogen tests.<br>Microbiological assay<br>Assay of antibiotics and vitamins.<br>Biological evaluation of drugs<br>Screening and evaluation (including principles of screening, development of models for diseases: In vivo models / In vitro models / cell line study).  | 12<br>Hrs |

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <p>Biologic Medicines in Development for various diseases -<br/>By Therapeutic Category</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Genetic Disorders</li> <li>• Eye related Disorders</li> <li>• Digestive Disorders</li> <li>• Diabetes/Related Conditions</li> <li>• Cardiovascular Disease</li> <li>• Cancer/Related Conditions</li> <li>• Blood Disorders</li> <li>• Autoimmune Disorders</li> <li>• Infectious Diseases</li> <li>• Neurologic Disorders</li> <li>• Skin Diseases</li> <li>• Organe Transplantation</li> </ul> <p>Biologic Medicines in Development for various diseases –<br/>by Product Category</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antisense</li> <li>• Vaccines</li> <li>• Recombinant Hormones/Proteins</li> <li>• Monoclonal Antibodies (mAb)</li> <li>• Interferons</li> <li>• Growth Factors</li> <li>• Gene Therapy</li> <li>• RNA Interference</li> </ul> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Regulatory aspects : drugs, biologics and medical devices<br/>An introduction to the regulations and documents necessary for<br/>approval of a medical product.<br/>Regulatory consideration<br/>Regulatory consideration for pre-clinical testing and clinical testing<br/>of drugs, biologics and medical devices.<br/>New Drug Applications for Global Pharmaceutical Product<br/>Approvals</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Bioavailability<br/>Objectives and consideration in bio-availability studies of<br/>Biopharmaceuticals, Concept of equivalents, Measurements of<br/>bio-availability.</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |

Determination of the rate of absorption, Bioequivalence and its importance, Regulatory aspects of bio-availability and bioequivalence studies for conventional dosage forms and controlled drug delivery systems of Biopharmaceuticals.  
Pharmacokinetics

Pharmacokinetics:- Basic consideration, Pharmacokinetic models, Application of Pharmacokinetics in new drug development of Biopharmaceuticals and designing of dosage forms and Novel drug delivery systems of Biopharmaceuticals.

#### REFERENCES

1. Perkins F.T., Hennesen W. Standardization and Control of Biologicals Produced by Recombinant DNA Technology, International Association of Biological Standardization
2. J.H. Burn., Biological Standardization, Oxford University Press
3. Drug Discovery and Evaluation in Pharmacology assay: Vogel
4. Chow, Shein, Ching, Design and analysis of animal studies in pharmaceutical development,
5. Nodine and Siegler, Animal and Clinical pharmacologic Techniques in Drug Evaluation.
6. Screening methods in pharmacology (vol I & II), R.A. Turner.

PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY PRACTICAL - II  
(MPB 205P)

1. Protein identification
2. Protein characterization
3. Protein biochemistry
4. Recombinant DNA Technology
5. Protein expression
6. Protein formulations
7. Database searching
8. Sequence analysis methods
9. Protein structure prediction
10. Gene annotation methods
11. Phylogenetic analysis
12. Protein, DNA binding studies
13. Preparation of DNA for PCR applications – Isolation, Purity and Quantification
14. Introduction to PCR – working of PCR, Programming.
15. Introduction to RT-PCR – working, programming.
16. Primer design using softwares.
17. Gene DNA amplification by random / specific primers.
18. Southern Hybridization
19. Western Blotting
20. Gene transformation

## PHARMACY PRACTICE (MPP)

### CLINICAL PHARMACY PRACTICE (MPP 101T)

#### Scope

This course is designed to impart the basic knowledge and skills that are required to practice pharmacy including the provision of pharmaceutical care services to both healthcare professionals and patients in clinical settings.

#### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to :

- Understand the elements of pharmaceutical care and provide comprehensive patient care services
- Interpret the laboratory results to aid the clinical diagnosis of various disorders
- Provide integrated, critically analyzed medicine and poison information to enable healthcare professionals in the efficient patient management

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy: Definition, evolution and scope of clinical pharmacy, International and national scenario of clinical pharmacy practice, Pharmaceutical care  
Clinical Pharmacy Services: Ward round participation, Drug therapy review (Drug therapy monitoring including medication order review, chart endorsement, clinical review and pharmacist interventions) 12 Hrs
2. Clinical Pharmacy Services: Patient medication history interview, Basic concept of medicine and poison information services, Basic concept of pharmacovigilance, Hemovigilance, Materiovigilance and AEFI, Patient medication counselling, Drug utilisation evaluation, Documentation of clinical pharmacy services, Quality assurance of clinical pharmacy services. 12 Hrs
3. Patient Data Analysis: Patient Data & Practice Skills: Patient's case history - its structure and significances in drug therapy management, Common medical abbreviations and terminologies used in clinical practice, Communication skills: verbal and non-verbal communications, its applications in patient care services. 12 Hrs

Lab Data Interpretation: Hematological tests, Renal function tests, Liver function tests

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 4 | Lab Data Interpretation: Tests associated with cardiac disorders, Pulmonary function tests, Thyroid function tests, Fluid and electrolyte balance, Microbiological culture sensitivity tests  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Medicines & Poison Information Services<br>Medicine Information Service: Definition and need for medicine information service, Medicine information resources, Systematic approach in answering medicine information queries, Preparation of verbal and written response, Establishing a drug information centre.<br>Poison Information Service: Definition, need, organization and functions of poison information centre. | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. A Textbook of Clinical Pharmacy Practice – Essential concepts and skills – Parthasarathi G, Karin Nyfort-Hansen and Milap Nahata
2. Practice Standards and Definitions - The Society of Hospital Pharmacists of Australia
3. Basic skills in interpreting laboratory data - Scott LT, American Society of Health System Pharmacists Inc
4. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature.

## PHARMACOTHERAPEUTICS-I (MPP 102T)

### Scope

This course aims to enable the students to understand the different treatment approaches in managing various disease conditions. Also, it imparts knowledge and skills in optimizing drug therapy of a patient by individualizing the treatment plan through evidence-based medicines.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Describe and explain the rationale for drug therapy
- Summarize the therapeutic approach for management of various disease conditions including reference to the latest available evidence
- Discuss the clinical controversies in drug therapy and evidence based medicine
- Prepare individualized therapeutic plans based on diagnosis
- Identify the patient specific parameters relevant in initiating drug therapy, and monitoring therapy (including alternatives, time- course of clinical and laboratory indices of therapeutic response and adverse effect/s)

### THEORY

60 Hrs

Etiopathogenesis and pharmacotherapy of diseases associated with following systems

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Cardiovascular system: Hypertension, Congestive cardiac failure, Acute coronary syndrome, Arrhythmias, Hyperlipidemias.                          | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Respiratory system: Asthma, Chronic obstructive airways disease, Drug induced pulmonary diseases<br>Endocrine system: Diabetes, Thyroid diseases | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Gastrointestinal system: Peptic ulcer diseases, Reflux esophagitis, Inflammatory bowel diseases, Jaundice & hepatitis                            | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Gastrointestinal system: Cirrhosis, Diarrhea and Constipation, Drug-induced liver disease  | 12<br>Hrs |

Hematological diseases: Anemia, Deep vein thrombosis, Drug induced hematological disorders

- 5 Bone and joint disorders: Rheumatoid arthritis, Osteoarthritis, Gout, Osteoporosis 12 Hrs

Dermatological Diseases: Psoriasis, Eczema and scabies, impetigo, drug induced skin disorders

Ophthalmology: Conjunctivitis, Glaucoma

#### REFERENCES

1. Roger and Walker. Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics - Churchill Livingstone publication
2. Joseph T. Dipiro et al. Pharmacotherapy: A Pathophysiologic Approach- Appleton & Lange
3. Robins SL. Pathologic basis of disease -W.B. Saunders publication
4. Eric T. Herfindal. Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics- Williams and Wilkins Publication
5. Lloyd Young and Koda-Kimble MA Applied Therapeutics: The clinical Use of Drugs- Lippincott Williams and Wilkins
6. Chisholm- Burns Wells Schwinghammer Malone and Joseph P Dipiro. Pharmacotherapy Principles and practice-- McGraw Hill Publication
7. Carol Mattson Porth. Principles of Pathophysiology- Lippincott Williams and Wilkins
8. Harrison's. Principles of Internal Medicine - McGraw Hill
9. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature

## HOSPITAL & COMMUNITY PHARMACY (MPP 103T)

### Scope

This course is designed to impart basic knowledge and skills that are required to practice pharmacy in both hospital and community settings.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Understand the organizational structure of hospital pharmacy
- Understand drug policy and drug committees
- Know about procurement & drug distribution practices
- Know the admixtures of radiopharmaceuticals
- Understand the community pharmacy management
- Know about value added services in community pharmacies

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |   |           |
|----|---|-----------|
| 1. | Introduction to Hospitals - Definition, classification, organizational structure<br>Hospital Pharmacy: Definition, Relationship of hospital pharmacy department with other departments, Organizational structure, legal requirements, work load statistics, Infrastructural requirements, Hospital Pharmacy Budget and Hospital Pharmacy management<br>Hospital Drug Policy: Pharmacy & Therapeutics Committee, Infection Control committee, Research & Ethics Committee, Management of Medicines as per NABH | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Hospital Formulary Guidelines and its development, Developing Therapeutic guidelines, Drug procurement process, and methods of Inventory control, Methods of Drug distribution, Intravenous admixtures, Hospital Waste Management   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Education and training: Training of technical staff, training and continuing education for pharmacists, Pharmacy students, Medical staff and students, Nursing staff and students, Formal and informal meetings and lectures, Drug and therapeutics newsletter.<br>Community Pharmacy Practice: Definition, roles & responsibilities of community pharmacists, and their relationship with other health care providers.   | 12<br>Hrs |

Community Pharmacy management: Legal requirements to start community pharmacy, site selection, lay out & design, drug display, super drug store model, accounts and audits, Good dispensing practices, Different softwares & databases used in community pharmacies. Entrepreneurship in community pharmacy.

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | <p>Prescription – Legal requirements &amp; interpretation, prescription related problems</p> <p>Responding to symptoms of minor ailments: Head ache, pyrexia, menstrual pains, food and drug allergy, OTC medication: Rational use of over the counter medications</p> <p>Medication counseling and use of patient information leaflets</p> <p>Medication adherence – Definition, factors influencing adherence behavior, strategies to improve medication adherence</p> <p>Patient referrals to the doctors</p> <p>ADR monitoring in community pharmacies</p> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Health Promotion – Definition and health promotion activities, family planning, Health screening services, first aid, prevention of communicable and non-communicable diseases, smoking cessation, Child &amp; mother care</p> <p>National Health Programs- Role of Community Pharmacist in Malaria and TB control programs</p> <p>Home Medicines review program – Definition, objectives, Guidelines, method and outcomes</p> <p>Research in community pharmacy Practice</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Hospital Pharmacy - Hassan WE. Lea and Febiger publication.
2. Textbook of hospital pharmacy - Allwood MC and Blackwell.
3. Avery's Drug Treatment, Adis International Limited.
4. Community Pharmacy Practice – Ramesh Adepu, BSP Publishers, Hyderabad
5. Remington Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature

## CLINICAL RESEARCH (MPP 104T)

### Scope

This course aims to provide the students an opportunity to learn drug development process especially the phases of clinical trials and also the ethical issues involved in the conduct of clinical research. Also, it aims to impart knowledge and develop skills on conceptualizing, designing, conducting and managing clinical trials.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Know the new drug development process.
- Understand the regulatory and ethical requirements.
- Appreciate and conduct the clinical trials activities
- Know safety monitoring and reporting in clinical trials
- Manage the trial coordination process

### THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Drug development process: Introduction, various approaches to drug discovery, Investigational new drug application submission<br>Ethics in Biomedical Research: Ethical Issues in Biomedical Research – Principles of ethics in biomedical research, Ethical committee [institutional review board] - its constitution and functions, Challenges in implementation of ethical guidelines, ICH GCP guidelines and ICMR guidelines in conduct of Clinical trials, Drug Safety Reporting.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Types and Designs used in Clinical Research: Planning and execution of clinical trials, Various Phases of clinical trials, Bioavailability and Bioequivalence studies, Randomization techniques (Simple randomization, restricted randomization, blocking method and stratification), Types of research designs based on Controlling Method (Experimental, Quasi experimental, and Observational methods) Time Sequences (Prospective and Retrospective), Sampling methods (Cohort study, case Control study and cross sectional study), Health outcome measures (Clinical & Physiological, Humanistic and economic)<br>Clinical Trial Study team: Roles and responsibilities of: Investigator, Study Coordinator, Sponsor, Monitor, Contract Research Organization. | 12<br>Hrs |

- 3 Clinical trial Documents: Guidelines to the preparation of following documents: Protocols, Investigator's Brochure, Informed Consent Form, Case report forms, Contracts and agreements, Dairy Cards 12 Hrs  
 Clinical Trial Start up activities: Site Feasibility Studies, Site/Investigator selection, Pre-study visit, Investigator meeting, Clinical trial agreement execution, Ethics committee document preparation and submission
- 4 Investigational Product: Procurement and Storage of investigation product 12 Hrs  
 Filing procedures: Essential documents for clinical trial, Trial Master File preparation and maintenance, Investigator Site File, Pharmacy File, Site initiation visit, Conduct, Report and Follow up Clinical Trial Monitoring and Close out:  
 Preparation and conduct of monitoring visit: Review of source documents, CRF, ICF, IP storage, accountability and reconciliation, Study Procedure, EC communications, Safety reporting, Monitoring visit reporting and follow-up  
 Close-Out visit: Study related documents collection, Archival requirement, Investigational Product reconciliation and destruction, Close-Out visit report.
- 5 Quality Assurance and Quality Control in Clinical Trials: Types of audits, Audit criteria, Audit process, Responsibilities of stakeholders in audit process, Audit follow-up and documentation, Audit resolution and Preparing for FDA inspections, Fraud and misconduct management 12 Hrs  
 Data Management  
 Infrastructure and System Requirement for Data Management: Electronic data capture systems, Selection and implementation of new systems, System validation and test procedures, Coding dictionaries, Data migration and archival  
 Clinical Trial Data Management: Standard Operating Procedures, Data management plan, CRF & Data base design considerations, Study set-up, Data entry, CRF tracking and corrections, Data cleaning, Managing laboratory and ADR data, Data transfer and database lock, Quality Control and Quality Assurance in CDM, Data mining and warehousing.

## REFERENCES

1. Principles and practice of pharmaceutical medicine, Second edition. Authors:Lionel. D. Edward, Aadrew,J.Flether Anthony W Fos , Peter D Sloaier Publisher:Wiley;
2. Handbook of clinical research. Julia Lloyd and Ann Raven Ed. Churchill Livingstone
3. Principles of Clinical Research edited by Giovanna di Ignazio, Di Giovanna and Haynes.
4. Central Drugs Standard Control Organization. Good Clinical Practices-Guidelines for Clinical Trials on Pharmaceutical Products in India. New Delhi: Ministry of Health.
5. International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical requirements for registration of Pharmaceuticals for human use. ICH Harmonised Tripartite Guideline. Guideline for Good Clinical Practice.E6; May 1996.
6. Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research on Human Subjects. Indian Council of Medical Research, New Delhi.
7. Textbook of Clinical Trials edited by David Machin, Simon Day and Sylvan Green, John Wiley and Sons.
8. Clinical Data Management edited by R K Rondels, S A Varley, C F Webbs. Second Edition, Jan 2000, Wiley Publications.
9. Goodman & Gilman: JG Hardman, LE Limbard, McGraw Hill Publications.
10. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature.

**PHARMACY PRACTICE PRACTICAL – I**  
**(MPP 105P)**

Pharmacy Practice practical component includes experiments covering important topics of the courses Clinical Pharmacy Practice, Pharmacotherapeutics-I, Hospital & Community Pharmacy and Clinical Research.

**List of Experiments (24)**

1. Treatment Chart Review (one)
2. Medication History Interview (one)
3. Patient Medication Counseling (two)
4. Drug Information Query (two)
5. Poison Information Query (one)
6. Lab Data Interpretation (two)
7. Presentation of clinical cases of various disease conditions adopting Pharmaceutical Care Plan Model (eight)
8. ABC Analysis of a given list of medications (one)
9. Preparation of content of a medicine, with proper justification, for the inclusion in the hospital formulary (one)
10. Formulation and dispensing of a given IV admixtures (one)
11. Preparation of a patient information leaflet (two)
12. Preparation of Study Protocol (one)
13. Preparation of Informed Consent Form (one)

## PRINCIPLES OF QUALITY USE OF MEDICINES (MPP 201T)

### Scope:

This course is designed to impart basic knowledge and skills that are required to practice quality use of medicines (QUM) in different healthcare settings and also to promote quality use of medicines, in clinical practice, through evidence-based medicine approach.

### Objectives:

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Understand the principles of quality use of medicines
- Know the benefits and risks associated with use of medicines
- Understand regulatory aspects of quality use of medicines
- Identify and resolve medication related problems
- Promote quality use of medicines
- Practice evidence-based medicines

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Introduction to Quality use of medicines (QUM): Definition and Principles of QUM, Key partners and responsibilities of the partners, Building blocks in QMC, Evaluation process in QMC, Communication in QUM, Cost effective prescribing.	12 Hrs
2 Concepts in QUM Evidence based medicine: Definition, concept of evidence based medicine, Approach and practice of evidence based medicine in clinical settings Essential drugs: Definition, need, concept of essential drug, National essential drug policy and list Rational drug use: Definition, concept and need for rational drug use, Rational drug prescribing, Role of pharmacist in rational drug use.	12 Hrs
3 QUM in various settings: Hospital settings, Ambulatory care/Residential care, Role of health care professionals in promoting the QUM, Strategies to promote the QUM, Impact of QUM on E-health, integrative medicine and multidisciplinary care. QUM in special population: Pediatric prescribing, Geriatric prescribing, Prescribing in pregnancy and lactation, Prescribing in immune compromised and organ failure patients.	12 Hrs

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 4 | Regulatory aspects of QUM in India: Regulation including scheduling, Regulation of complementary medicines, Regulation of OTC medicines, Professional responsibility of pharmacist, Role of industry in QUM in medicine development.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Medication errors: Definition, categorization and causes of medication errors, Detection and prevention of medication errors, Role of pharmacist in monitoring and management of medication errors<br>Pharmacovigilance: Definition, aims and need for pharmacovigilance, Types, predisposing factors and mechanism of adverse drug reactions (ADRs), Detection, reporting and monitoring of ADRs, Causality assessment of ADRs, Management of ADRs, Role of pharmacist in pharmacovigilance. | 12<br>Hrs |

REFERENCES:

1. A Textbook of Clinical Pharmacy Practice – Essential concepts and skills – Parthasarathi G, Karin Nyfort-Hansen and Milap Nahata
2. Andrews EB, Moore N. Mann's Pharmacovigilance
3. Dipiro JT, Talbert RL, Yee GC. Pharmacotherapy: A Pathophysiologic Approach
4. Straus SE, Richardson WS, Glasziou P, Haynes RB. Evidence-Based Medicine: How to practice and teach it
5. Cohen MR. Medication Errors
6. Online:
  - [http://medicinesaustralia.com.au/files/2012/05/MA\\_QUM\\_External\\_Reduced.pdf](http://medicinesaustralia.com.au/files/2012/05/MA_QUM_External_Reduced.pdf)
  - <http://curriculum.racgp.org.au/statements/quality-use-of-medicines/>
  - [http://www.rug.nl/research/portal/files/14051541/Chapter\\_2.pdf](http://www.rug.nl/research/portal/files/14051541/Chapter_2.pdf)
7. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature.

## PHARMACOTHERAPEUTICS II (MPP 202T)

### Scope

This course aims to enable the students to understand the different treatment approaches in managing various disease conditions. Also, it imparts knowledge and skills in optimizing drug therapy of a patient by individualizing the treatment plan through evidence-based medicines.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Describe and explain the rationale for drug therapy
- Summarize the therapeutic approach for management of various disease conditions including reference to the latest available evidence
- Discuss the clinical controversies in drug therapy and evidence based medicine
- Prepare individualized therapeutic plans based on diagnosis
- Identify the patient specific parameters relevant in initiating drug therapy, and monitoring therapy (including alternatives, time- course of clinical and laboratory indices of therapeutic response and adverse effect/s)

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Nervous system: Epilepsy, Parkinson's disease, Stroke, Headache, Alzheimer's disease, Neuralgias and Pain pathways and Pain management.	12 Hrs
2 Psychiatric disorders: Schizophrenia, Depression, Anxiety disorders, Sleep disorders, Drug induced psychiatric disorders Renal system: Acute renal failure, Chronic renal failure, Renal dialysis, Drug induced renal disease	12 Hrs
3 Infectious diseases: General guidelines for the rational use of antibiotics and surgical prophylaxis, Urinary tract infections, Respiratory tract infections, Gastroenteritis, Tuberculosis, Malaria, Bacterial endocarditis, Septicemia.	12 Hrs
4 Infectious diseases: Meningitis, HIV and opportunistic infections, Rheumatic fever, Dengue fever, H1N1, Helmenthiasis, Fungal infections Gynecological disorders: Dysmenorrhea, Hormone replacement therapy.	12 Hrs

- 5 Oncology: General principles of cancer chemotherapy, 12 pharmacotherapy of breast cancer, lung cancer, head & neck Hrs cancer, hematological malignancies, Management of nausea and vomiting, Palliative care

#### REFERENCES

1. Roger and Walker. Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics - Churchill Livingstone publication.
2. Joseph T. Dipiro et al. Pharmacotherapy: A Pathophysiologic Approach- Appleton & Lange
3. Robins SL. Pathologic basis of disease -W.B. Saunders publication
4. Eric T. Herfindal. Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics- Williams and Wilkins Publication
5. Lloyd Young and Koda-Kimble MA Applied Therapeutics: The clinical Use of Drugs- Lippincott Williams and Wilkins
6. Chisholm- Burns Wells Schwinghammer Malone and Joseph P Dipiro. Pharmacotherapy Principles and practice-- McGraw Hill Publication
7. Carol Mattson Porth. Principles of Pathophysiology- Lippincott Williams and Wilkins
8. Harrison's. Principles of Internal Medicine - McGraw Hill
9. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature

# CLINICAL PHARMACOKINETICS AND THERAPEUTIC DRUG MONITORING (MPP 203T)

## Scope

This course is designed to enable students to understand the basic principles and applications of pharmacokinetics in designing the individualized dosage regimen, to interpret the plasma drug concentration profile in altered pharmacokinetics, drug interactions and in therapeutic drug monitoring processes to optimize the drug dosage regimen. Also, it enables students to understand the basic concepts of pharmacogenetics, pharmacometrics for modeling and simulation of pharmacokinetic data.

## Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Design the drug dosage regimen for individual patients
- Interpret and correlate the plasma drug concentrations with patients' therapeutic outcomes
- Recommend dosage adjustment for patients with renal/ hepatic impairment
- Recommend dosage adjustment for paediatrics and geriatrics
- Manage pharmacokinetic drug interactions
- Apply pharmacokinetic parameters in clinical settings
- Interpret the impact of genetic polymorphisms of individuals on pharmacokinetics and or pharmacodynamics of drugs
- Do pharmacokinetic modeling for the given data using the principles of pharmacometrics

## THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction to Clinical pharmacokinetics: Compartmental and Non compartmental models, Renal and non-renal clearance, Organ extraction and models of hepatic clearance, Estimation and determinants of bioavailability, Multiple dosing, Calculation of loading and maintenance doses  
Designing of dosage regimens: Determination of dose and dosing intervals, Conversion from intravenous to oral dosing, Nomograms and Tabulations in designing dosage regimen. 12 Hrs

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 2 | <p>Pharmacokinetics of Drug Interaction: Pharmacokinetic drug interactions, Inhibition and Induction of Drug metabolism, Inhibition of Biliary Excretion</p> <p>Pharmacogenetics: Genetic polymorphism in Drug metabolism: Cytochrome P-450 Isoenzymes, Genetic Polymorphism in Drug Transport and Drug Targets, Pharmacogenetics and Pharmacokinetic / Pharmacodynamic considerations</p> <p>Introduction to Pharmacometrics: Introduction to Bayesian Theory, Adaptive method or Dosing with feedback, Analysis of Population pharmacokinetic Data.</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3 | <p>Non Linier Mixed Effects Modelling: The Structural or Base Model, Modeling Random Effects, Modeling Covariate Relationships, Mixture Model, Estimation Methods, Model Building Techniques, Covariate Screening Methods, Testing the model assumptions, Precision of the parameter estimates and confidence intervals, Model misspecification and violation of the model assumptions, Model Validation, Simulation of dosing regimens and dosing recommendations, Pharmacometrics software.</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Altered Pharmacokinetics: Drug dosing in the elderly, Drug dosing in the paediatrics, Drug dosing in the obese patients, Drug dosing in the pregnancy and lactation, Drug dosing in the renal failure and extracorporeal removal of drugs, Drug dosing in the in hepatic failure.</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Therapeutic Drug monitoring: Introduction, Individualization of drug dosage regimen (Variability – Genetic, age, weight, disease and Interacting drugs), Indications for TDM, Protocol for TDM, Pharmacokinetic/Pharmacodynamic Correlation in drug therapy, TDM of drugs used in the following conditions: Cardiovascular disease: Digoxin, Lidocaine, Amiodarone; Seizure disorders: Phenytoin, Carbamazepine, Sodium Valproate; Psychiatric conditions: Lithium, Fluoxetine, Amitriptyline; Organ transplantations: Cyclosporine; Cytotoxic Agents: Methotrexate, 5-FU, Cisplatin; Antibiotics: Vancomycin, Gentamicin, Meropenem.</p> | 12<br>Hrs |

## REFERENCES

1. Leon Shargel, Susanna Wu-Pong, Andrew Yu. Applied Biopharmaceutics & Pharmacokinetics. New York: Mc Graw Hill.
2. Peter L. Bonate. Pharmacokinetic - Pharmacodynamic Modeling and Simulation. Springer Publications.
3. Michael E. Burton, Leslie M. Shaw, Jerome J. Schentag, William E. Evans. Applied Pharmacokinetics & Pharmacodynamics: Principles of Therapeutic Drug Monitoring. lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
4. Steven How-Yan Wong, Irving Sunshine. Handbook of Analytical Therapeutic Drug Monitoring and Toxicology. CRC Press, USA.
5. Soraya Dhillon, Andrzej Kostrzewski. Clinical pharmacokinetics. 1st edition. London: Pharmaceutical Press.
6. Joseph T. Dipiro, William J. Spruill, William E. Wade, Robert A. Blouin and Jane M. Pruemmer. Concepts in Clinical Pharmacokinetics. American Society of Health-System Pharmacists, USA.
7. Malcolm Rowland, Thomas N. Tozer. Clinical Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics: concepts and applications. lippincott Williams & Wilkins, USA.
8. Evans, Schentag, Jusko. Applied pharmacokinetics. American Society of Health system Pharmacists, USA.
9. Michael E. Winter. Basic Clinical Pharmacokinetics. lippincott Williams & Wilkins, USA.
10. Milo Gibaldi. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics. Pharma Book Syndicate, USA.
11. Dhillon and Kostrzewski. Clinical pharmacokinetics. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
12. John E. Murphy. Clinical Pharmacokinetics. 5th edition. US: American Society of Health- System Pharmacist, USA.
13. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature

## PHARMACOEPIDEMIOLOGY & PHARMACOECONOMICS (MPP 204T)

### Scope

This course enables students to understand various pharmacoepidemiological methods and their clinical applications. Also, it aims to impart knowledge on basic concepts, assumptions, terminology, and methods associated with Pharmacoeconomics and health related outcomes, and when should be appropriate Pharmacoeconomic model should be applied for a health care regimen.

### Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students shall be able to:

- Understand the various epidemiological methods and their applications
- Understand the fundamental principles of Pharmacoeconomics.
- Identify and determine relevant cost and consequences associated with pharmacy products and services.
- Perform the key Pharmacoeconomics analysis methods
- Understand the Pharmacoeconomic decision analysis methods and its applications.
- Describe current Pharmacoeconomic methods and issues.
- Understand the applications of Pharmacoeconomics to various pharmacy settings.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction to Pharmacoepidemiology: Definition, Scope, Need, Aims & Applications; Outcome measurement: Outcome measures, Drug use measures: Monetary units, Number of prescriptions, units of drug dispensed, defined daily doses, prescribed daily doses, Diagnosis and Therapy surveys, Prevalence, Incidence rate, Monetary units, number of prescriptions, unit of drugs dispensed, defined daily doses and prescribed daily doses, medications adherence measurements. Concept of risk: Measurement of risk, Attributable risk and relative risk, Time- risk relationship and odds ratio 12 Hrs
2. Pharmacoepidemiological Methods: Qualitative models: Drug Utilization Review; Quantitative models: case reports, case series, Cross sectional studies, Cohort and case control studies, Calculation of Odds' ratio, Meta analysis models, Drug effects study in populations: Spontaneous reporting, Prescription event 12 Hrs

monitoring, Post marketing surveillance, Record linkage systems, Applications of Pharmacoepidemiology

- 3 Introduction to Pharmacoeconomics: Definition, history of Pharmacoeconomics, Need of Pharmacoeconomic studies in Indian healthcare system. 12 Hrs  
Cost categorization and resources for cost estimation: Direct costs. Indirect costs. Intangible costs.  
Outcomes and Measurements of Pharmacoeconomics: Types of outcomes: Clinical outcome, Economic outcomes, Humanistic outcomes; Quality Adjusted Life Years, Disability Adjusted Life Years Incremental Cost Effective Ratio, Average Cost Effective Ratio. Person Time, Willingness To Pay, Time Trade Off and Discounting.
- 4 Pharmacoeconomic evaluations: Definition, Steps involved, Applications, Advantages and disadvantages of the following Pharmacoeconomic models: Cost Minimization Analysis (CMA), Cost Benefit Analysis (CBA), Cost Effective Analysis (CEA), Cost Utility Analysis (CUA), Cost of Illness (COI), Cost Consequences Analysis (COA). 12 Hrs
- 5 Definition, Steps involved, Applications, Advantages and disadvantages of the following: 12 Hrs  
Health related quality of life (HRQOL): Definition, Need for measurement of HRQOL, Common HRQOL measures.  
Definition, Steps involved, Applications of the following: Decision Analysis and Decision tree, Sensitivity analysis, Markov Modeling, Software used in pharmacoeconomic analysis, Applications of Pharmacoeconomics.

#### REFERENCES

1. Rascati K L. Essentials of Pharmacoeconomics, Woulters Kluwer Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.
2. Thomas E Getzen. Health economics. Fundamentals and Flow of Funds. John Wiley & Sons, USA.
3. Andrew Briggs, Karl Claxton, Mark Sculpher. Decision Modelling for Health Economic Evaluation, Oxford University Press, London.
4. Michael Drummond, Mark Sculpher, George Torrence, Bernie O'Brien and Greg Stoddart. Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes Oxford University Press, London.

5. George E Mackinnon III. Understanding health outcomes and pharmacoconomics.
6. Graker, Dennis. Pharmacoconomics and outcomes.
7. Walley, Pharmacoconomics.
8. Pharmacoconomic - ed. by Nowakowska - University of Medical Sciences, Poznan.
9. Relevant review articles from recent medical and pharmaceutical literature

## PHARMACY PRACTICE PRACTICAL - II (MPP 205P)

Pharmacy Practice practical component includes experiments covering important topics of the courses Principles of Quality Use of Medicines, Pharmacotherapeutics-II, Clinical Pharmacokinetics & Therapeutic Drug Monitoring and Pharmacoepidemiology and Pharmacoeconomics.

### List of Experiments (24)

1. Causality assessment of adverse drug reactions (three)
2. Detection and management of medication errors (three)
3. Rational use of medicines in special population (three)
4. Presentation of clinical cases of various disease conditions adopting Pharmaceutical Care Plan Model (eight)
5. Calculation of Bioavailability and Bioequivalence from the given data (two)
6. Interpretation of Therapeutic Drug Monitoring reports of a given patient (three)
7. Calculation of various Pharmacoeconomic outcome analysis for the given data (two)

## PHARMACOLOGY (MPL)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPL 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about,

- Chemicals and Excipients
- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, 10  
Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice Hrs  
of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible  
spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy.  
IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample  
handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform  
IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and  
Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.  
Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting  
fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by  
fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of  
fluorescence spectrophotometer.  
Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption  
spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and  
Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, 10  
Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Hrs  
Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds,  
Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin  
coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance,  
Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications  
of NMR spectroscopy.

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <p>Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy.</p>  | 10<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j) Thin Layer chromatography</li> <li>k) High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography</li> <li>l) Ion exchange chromatography</li> <li>m) Column chromatography</li> <li>n) Gas chromatography</li> <li>o) High Performance Liquid chromatography</li> <li>p) Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography</li> <li>q) Affinity chromatography</li> <li>r) Gel Chromatography</li> </ul>   | 10<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Paper electrophoresis</li> <li>b) Gel electrophoresis</li> <li>c) Capillary electrophoresis</li> <li>d) Zone electrophoresis</li> <li>e) Moving boundary electrophoresis</li> <li>f) Iso electric focusing</li> </ul> <p>X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.</p>  | 10<br>Hrs |
| 6 | <p>Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry.</p> <p>Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.</p> <p>Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.</p> | 10<br>Hrs |

## REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Modern Methods - Part B - J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley estern Ltd., Delhi.
9. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

ADVANCED PHARMACOLOGY - I  
(MPL 102T)

Scope

The subject is designed to strengthen the basic knowledge in the field of pharmacology and to impart recent advances in the drugs used for the treatment of various diseases. In addition, this subject helps the students to understand the concepts of drug action and mechanisms involved

Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to :

- Discuss the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapy of certain diseases
- Explain the mechanism of drug actions at cellular and molecular level
- Understand the adverse effects, contraindications and clinical uses of drugs used in treatment of diseases

THEORY		60 Hrs
1.	General a. Pharmacokinetics: The dynamics of drug absorption, distribution, biotransformation and elimination. Concepts of linear and non-linear compartment models. Significance of Protein binding. b. Pharmacodynamics: Mechanism of drug action and the relationship between drug concentration and effect. Receptors, structural and functional families of receptors, quantitation of drug receptors interaction and elicited effects.	Pharmacology 12 Hrs
2	Neurotransmission a. General aspects and steps involved in neurotransmission. b. Neurohumoral transmission in autonomic nervous system (Detailed study about neurotransmitters- Adrenaline and Acetyl choline). c. Neurohumoral transmission in central nervous system (Detailed study about neurotransmitters- histamine, serotonin, dopamine, GABA, glutamate and glycine]. d. Non adrenergic non cholinergic transmission (NANC). Co-transmission	12 Hrs

### Systemic Pharmacology

A detailed study on pathophysiology of diseases, mechanism of action, pharmacology and toxicology of existing as well as novel drugs used in the following systems

### Autonomic Pharmacology

Parasympathomimetics and lytics, sympathomimetics and lytics, agents affecting neuromuscular junction

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Central nervous system Pharmacology<br>General and local anesthetics<br>Sedatives and hypnotics, drugs used to treat anxiety.<br>Depression, psychosis, mania, epilepsy, neurodegenerative diseases.<br>Narcotic and non-narcotic analgesics. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Cardiovascular Pharmacology<br>Diuretics, antihypertensives, antiischemics, anti-arrhythmics, drugs for heart failure and hyperlipidemia.<br>Hematinics, coagulants, anticoagulants, fibrinolytics and anti-platelet drugs                    | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Autocoid Pharmacology<br>The physiological and pathological role of Histamine, Serotonin, Kinins Prostaglandins Opioid autocoids.<br>Pharmacology of antihistamines, 5HT antagonists.   | 12<br>Hrs |

### REFEERENCES

1. The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Goodman and Gillman's
2. Principles of Pharmacology. The Pathophysiologic basis of drug Therapy by David E Golan, Armen H, Tashjian Jr, Ehrin J, Armstrong, April W, Armstrong, Wolters, Kluwer-Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Publishers.
3. Basic and Clinical Pharmacology by B.G Katzung
4. Hand book of Clinical Pharmacokinetics by Gibaldi and Prescott.
5. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.Yu.
6. Graham Smith. Oxford textbook of Clinical Pharmacology.
7. Avery Drug Treatment
8. Dipiro Pharmacology, Pathophysiological approach.
9. Green Pathophysiology for Pharmacists.

10. Robbins & Cortan Pathologic Basis of Disease, 9<sup>th</sup> Ed. (Robbins Pathology)
11. A Complete Textbook of Medical Pharmacology by Dr. S.K. Srivastava published by APC Avichal Publishing Company
12. K.D. Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology.
13. Modern Pharmacology with Clinical Applications, Craig Charles R. & Stitzel Robert E., Lippincott Publishers.
14. Clinical Pharmacokinetics & Pharmacodynamics : Concepts and Applications – Malcolm Rowland and Thomas N. Tozer, Wolters Kluwer, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Publishers.
15. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics, Pharmacodynamics and Drug metabolism for industrial scientists.
16. Modern Pharmacology, Craig CR. & Stitzel RE, Little Brown & Company.

PHARMACOLOGICAL AND TOXICOLOGICAL SCREENING  
METHODS - I  
(MPL 103T)

Scope

This subject is designed to impart the knowledge on preclinical evaluation of drugs and recent experimental techniques in the drug discovery and development. The subject content helps the student to understand the maintenance of laboratory animals as per the guidelines, basic knowledge of various in-vitro and in-vivo preclinical evaluation processes

Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to,

- Appraise the regulations and ethical requirement for the usage of experimental animals.
- Describe the various animals used in the drug discovery process and good laboratory practices in maintenance and handling of experimental animals
- Describe the various newer screening methods involved in the drug discovery process
- Appreciate and correlate the preclinical data to humans

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Laboratory Animals 12  
Common laboratory animals: Description, handling and Hrs  
applications of different species and strains of animals.

Transgenic animals: Production, maintenance and applications  
Anaesthesia and euthanasia of experimental animals.  
Maintenance and breeding of laboratory animals.  
CPCSEA guidelines to conduct experiments on animals

Good laboratory practice.  
Bioassay-Principle, scope and limitations and methods

- 2 Preclinical screening of new substances for the 12  
pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other Hrs  
possible animal alternative models.
- General principles of preclinical screening. CNS Pharmacology:  
behavioral and muscle coordination, CNS stimulants and

depressants, anxiolytics, anti-psychotics, anti epileptics and nootropics. Drugs for neurodegenerative diseases like Parkinsonism, Alzheimers and multiple sclerosis. Drugs acting on Autonomic Nervous System.

- 3 Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other possible animal alternative models. 12 Hrs

Respiratory Pharmacology: anti-asthmatics, drugs for COPD and anti allergics. Reproductive Pharmacology: Aphrodisiacs and antifertility agents Analgesics, antiinflammatory and antipyretic agents. Gastrointestinal drugs: anti ulcer, anti -emetic, anti-diarrheal and laxatives.

- 4 Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other possible animal alternative models. 12 Hrs

Cardiovascular Pharmacology: antihypertensives, antiarrhythmics, antianginal, antiatherosclerotic agents and diuretics. Drugs for metabolic disorders like anti-diabetic, antidyslipidemic agents. Anti cancer agents. Hepatoprotective screening methods.

- 5 Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other possible animal alternative models. 12 Hrs

limmunomodulators, Immunosuppressants and immunostimulants

General principles of immunoassay: theoretical basis and optimization of immunoassay, heterogeneous and homogenous immunoassay systems. Immunoassay methods evaluation; protocol outline, objectives and preparation. Immunoassay for digoxin and insulin

Limitations of animal experimentation and alternate animal experiments.

Extrapolation of in vitro data to preclinical and preclinical to humans

## REFERENCES

1. Biological standardization by J.H. Burn D.J. Finney and I.G. Goodwin
2. Screening methods in Pharmacology by Robert Turner. A
3. Evaluation of drugs activities by Laurence and Bachrach
4. Methods in Pharmacology by Arnold Schwartz.
5. Fundamentals of experimental Pharmacology by M.N.Ghosh
6. Pharmacological experiment on intact preparations by Churchill Livingstone
7. Drug discovery and Evaluation by Vogel H.G.
8. Experimental Pharmacology by R.K.Goyal.
9. Preclinical evaluation of new drugs by S.K. Guta
10. Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology, SK.Kulkarni
11. Practical Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacy, SK.Kulkarni, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition.
12. David R.Gross. Animal Models in Cardiovascular Research, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Kluwer Academic Publishers, London, UK.
13. Screening Methods in Pharmacology, Robert A.Turner.
14. Rodents for Pharmacological Experiments, Dr.Tapan Kumar chatterjee.
15. Practical Manual of Experimental and Clinical Pharmacology by Bikash Medhi (Author), Ajay Prakash (Author)

**CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR PHARMACOLOGY**  
(MPL 104T)

**Scope:**

The subject imparts a fundamental knowledge on the structure and functions of cellular components and help to understand the interaction of these components with drugs. This information will further help the student to apply the knowledge in drug discovery process.

**Objectives:**

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the receptor signal transduction processes.
- Explain the molecular pathways affected by drugs.
- Appreciate the applicability of molecular pharmacology and biomarkers in drug discovery process.
- Demonstrate molecular biology techniques as applicable for pharmacology

<b>THEORY</b>	<b>60 Hrs</b>
1. Cell biology	12
Structure and functions of cell and its organelles	Hrs
Genome organization. Gene expression and its regulation, importance of siRNA and micro RNA, gene mapping and gene sequencing	
Cell cycles and its regulation.	
Cell death– events, regulators, intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of apoptosis.	
Necrosis and autophagy.	
2 Cell signaling	12
Intercellular and intracellular signaling pathways.	Hrs
Classification of receptor family and molecular structure ligand gated ion channels; G-protein coupled receptors, tyrosine kinase receptors and nuclear receptors.	
Secondary messengers: cyclic AMP, cyclic GMP, calcium ion, inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate, (IP3), NO, and diacylglycerol.	
Detailed study of following intracellular signaling pathways: cyclic AMP signaling pathway, mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling, Janus kinase (JAK)/signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT) signaling pathway.	

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Principles and applications of genomic and proteomic tools<br>DNA electrophoresis, PCR (reverse transcription and real time),<br>Gene sequencing, micro array technique, SDS page, ELISA and<br>western blotting,<br>Recombinant DNA technology and gene therapy<br>Basic principles of recombinant DNA technology-Restriction<br>enzymes, various types of vectors. Applications of recombinant<br>DNA technology.<br>Gene therapy- Various types of gene transfer techniques, clinical<br>applications and recent advances in gene therapy. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | Pharmacogenomics<br>Gene mapping and cloning of disease gene.<br>Genetic variation and its role in health/ pharmacology<br>Polymorphisms affecting drug metabolism<br>Genetic variation in drug transporters<br>Genetic variation in G protein coupled receptors<br>Applications of proteomics science: Genomics, proteomics,<br>metabolomics, functionomics, nutrigenomics<br>Immunotherapeutics<br>Types of immunotherapeutics, humanisation antibody therapy,<br>Immunotherapeutics in clinical practice                                   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | a. Cell culture techniques<br>Basic equipments used in cell culture lab. Cell culture media,<br>various types of cell culture, general procedure for cell cultures;<br>isolation of cells, subculture, cryopreservation, characterization of<br>cells and their application.<br>Principles and applications of cell viability assays, glucose uptake<br>assay, Calcium influx assays<br>Principles and applications of flow cytometry<br>b. Biosimilars   | 12<br>Hrs |

REFERENCES:

1. The Cell, A Molecular Approach. Geoffrey M Cooper.
2. Pharmacogenomics: The Search for Individualized Therapies. Edited by J. Licinio and M -L. Wong
3. Handbook of Cell Signaling (Second Edition) Edited by Ralph A. et.al
4. Molecular Pharmacology: From DNA to Drug Discovery. John Dickenson et.al
5. Basic Cell Culture protocols by Cheril D.Helgason and Cindy L.Miller
6. Basic Cell Culture (Practical Approach ) by J. M. Davis (Editor)
7. Animal Cell Culture: A Practical Approach by John R. Masters (Editor)
8. Current porotocols in molecular biology vol I to VI edited by Frederick M.Ausuvet et la.

PHARMACOLOGICAL PRACTICAL - I  
(MPL 105P)

1. Analysis of pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry

Handling of laboratory animals.

1. Various routes of drug administration.
2. Techniques of blood sampling, anesthesia and euthanasia of experimental animals.
3. Functional observation battery tests (modified Irwin test)
4. Evaluation of CNS stimulant, depressant, anxiogenics and anxiolytic, anticonvulsant activity.
5. Evaluation of analgesic, anti-inflammatory, local anesthetic, mydriatic and miotic activity.
6. Evaluation of diuretic activity.
7. Evaluation of antiulcer activity by pylorus ligation method.
8. Oral glucose tolerance test.
9. Isolation and identification of DNA from various sources (Bacteria, Cauliflower, onion, Goat liver).
10. Isolation of RNA from yeast
11. Estimation of proteins by Bradford/Lowry's in biological samples.
12. Estimation of RNA/DNA by UV Spectroscopy
13. Gene amplification by PCR.
14. Protein quantification Western Blotting.
15. Enzyme based in-vitro assays (MPO, AChEs,  $\alpha$  amylase,  $\alpha$  glucosidase).
16. Cell viability assays (MTT/Trypan blue/SRB).
17. DNA fragmentation assay by agarose gel electrophoresis.
18. DNA damage study by Comet assay.
19. Apoptosis determination by fluorescent imaging studies.
20. Pharmacokinetic studies and data analysis of drugs given by different routes of administration using softwares
21. Enzyme inhibition and induction activity
22. Extraction of drug from various biological samples and estimation of drugs in biological fluids using different analytical techniques (UV)
23. Extraction of drug from various biological samples and estimation of drugs in biological fluids using different analytical techniques (HPLC)

## REFERENCES

1. CPCSEA, OECD, ICH, USFDA, Schedule Y, EPA guidelines,
2. Fundamentals of experimental Pharmacology by M.N.Ghosh
3. Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology by S.K. Kulkarni.
4. Drug discovery and Evaluation by Vogel H.G.
5. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein,
6. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman,
7. Vogel's Text book of quantitative chemical analysis - Jeffery, Basset, Mendham, Denney,
8. Basic Cell Culture protocols by Cheril D. Helgason and Cindy L.Mille
9. Basic Cell Culture (Practical Approach ) by J. M. Davis (Editor)
10. Animal Cell Culture: A Practical Approach by John R. Masters (Editor)
11. Practical Manual of Experimental and Clinical Pharmacology by Bikash Medhi(Author), Ajay Prakash (Author) Jaypee brothers' medical publishers Pvt. Ltd

ADVANCED PHARMACOLOGY - II  
(MPL 201T)

Scope

The subject is designed to strengthen the basic knowledge in the field of pharmacology and to impart recent advances in the drugs used for the treatment of various diseases. In addition, the subject helps the student to understand the concepts of drug action and mechanism involved

Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to:

- Explain the mechanism of drug actions at cellular and molecular level
- Discuss the Pathophysiology and pharmacotherapy of certain diseases
- Understand the adverse effects, contraindications and clinical uses of drugs used in treatment of diseases

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Endocrine Pharmacology Molecular and cellular mechanism of action of hormones such as growth hormone, prolactin, thyroid, insulin and sex hormones Anti-thyroid drugs, Oral hypoglycemic agents, Oral contraceptives, Corticosteroids. Drugs affecting calcium regulation	12 Hrs
2 Chemotherapy Cellular and molecular mechanism of actions and resistance of antimicrobial agents such as $\beta$ -lactams, aminoglycosides, quinolones, Macrolide antibiotics. Antifungal, antiviral, and anti-TB drugs.	12 Hrs
3 Chemotherapy Drugs used in Protozoal Infections Drugs used in the treatment of Helminthiasis Chemotherapy of cancer Immunopharmacology Cellular and biochemical mediators of inflammation and immune response. Allergic or hypersensitivity reactions. Pharmacotherapy of asthma and COPD. Immunosuppressants and Immunostimulants	12 Hrs

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 4 | <p>GIT Pharmacology<br/>         Antiulcer drugs, Prokinetics, antiemetics, anti-diarrheals and drugs for constipation and irritable bowel syndrome.<br/>         Chronopharmacology<br/>         Biological and circadian rhythms, applications of chronotherapy in various diseases like cardiovascular disease, diabetes, asthma and peptic ulcer</p>                                      | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Free radicals Pharmacology<br/>         Generation of free radicals, role of free radicals in etiopathology of various diseases such as diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases and cancer.<br/>         Protective activity of certain important antioxidant<br/>         Recent Advances in Treatment:<br/>         Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Cancer, Diabetes mellitus</p> | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. The Pharmacological basis of therapeutics- Goodman and Gill man's
2. Principles of Pharmacology. The Pathophysiologic basis of drug therapy by David E Golan et al.
3. Basic and Clinical Pharmacology by B.G -Katzung
4. Pharmacology by H.P. Rang and M.M. Dale.
5. Hand book of Clinical Pharmacokinetics by Gibaldi and Prescott.
6. Text book of Therapeutics, drug and disease management by E T. Herfindal and Gourley.
7. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.Yu.
8. Handbook of Essential Pharmacokinetics, Pharmacodynamics and Drug Metabolism for Industrial Scientists
9. Robbins & Cortan Pathologic Basis of Disease, 9<sup>th</sup> Ed. (Robbins Pathology)
10. A Complete Textbook of Medical Pharmacology by Dr. S.K Srivastava published by APC Avichal Publishing Company.
11. KD.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology
12. Principles of Pharmacology. The Pathophysiologic basis of drug Therapy by David E Golan, Armen H, Tashjian Jr, Ehrin J, Armstrong, April W, Armstrong, Wolters, Kluwer-Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Publishers

PHARMACOLOGICAL AND TOXICOLOGICAL SCREENING  
METHODS-II  
(MPL 202T)

Scope:

This subject imparts knowledge on the preclinical safety and toxicological evaluation of drug & new chemical entity. This knowledge will make the student competent in regulatory toxicological evaluation.

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the various types of toxicity studies.
- Appreciate the importance of ethical and regulatory requirements for toxicity studies.
- Demonstrate the practical skills required to conduct the preclinical toxicity studies.

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Basic definition and types of toxicology (general, mechanistic, regulatory and descriptive) Regulatory guidelines for conducting toxicity studies OECD, ICH, EPA and Schedule Y OECD principles of Good laboratory practice (GLP) History, concept and its importance in drug development	12 Hrs
2. Acute, sub-acute and chronic- oral, dermal and inhalational studies as per OECD guidelines. Acute eye irritation, skin sensitization, dermal irritation & dermal toxicity studies. Test item characterization- importance and methods in regulatory toxicology studies	12 Hrs
3. Reproductive toxicology studies, Male reproductive toxicity studies, female reproductive studies (segment I and segment III), teratogenicity studies (segment II) Genotoxicity studies (Ames Test, in vitro and in vivo Micronucleus and Chromosomal aberrations studies) In vivo carcinogenicity studies	12 Hrs
4. IND enabling studies (IND studies)- Definition of IND, importance of IND, industry perspective, list of studies needed for IND submission.	12 Hrs

Safety pharmacology studies- origin, concepts and importance of safety pharmacology.

Tier1- CVS, CNS and respiratory safety pharmacology, HERG assay. Tier2- GI, renal and other studies

- 5 Toxicokinetics- Toxicokinetic evaluation in preclinical studies, 12 saturation kinetics Importance and applications of toxicokinetic studies.  
Alternative methods to animal toxicity testing.

#### REFERENCES

1. Hand book on GLP, Quality practices for regulated non-clinical research and development (<http://www.who.int/tdr/publications/documents/glp-handbook.pdf>).
2. Schedule Y Guideline: drugs and cosmetics (second amendment) rules, 2005, ministry of health and family welfare (department of health) New Delhi
3. Drugs from discovery to approval by Rick NG.
4. Animal Models in Toxicology, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Lower and Bryan
5. OECD test guidelines.
6. Principles of toxicology by Karen E. Stine, Thomas M. Brown.
7. Guidance for Industry M3(R2) Nonclinical Safety Studies for the Conduct of Human Clinical Trials and Marketing Authorization for Pharmaceuticals (<http://www.fda.gov/downloads/drugs/guidancecomplianceregulatoryinformation/guidances/ucm073246.pdf>)

## PRINCIPLES OF DRUG DISCOVERY (MPL 203T)

### Scope:

The subject imparts basic knowledge of drug discovery process. This information will make the student competent in drug discovery process

### Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the various stages of drug discovery.
- Appreciate the importance of the role of genomics, proteomics and bioinformatics in drug discovery
- Explain various targets for drug discovery.
- Explain various lead seeking method and lead optimization
- Appreciate the importance of the role of computer aided drug design in drug discovery

THEORY		60 Hrs
1.	An overview of modern drug discovery process: Target identification, target validation, lead identification and lead Optimization. Economics of drug discovery. Target Discovery and validation-Role of Genomics, Proteomics and Bioinformatics. Role of Nucleic acid microarrays, Protein microarrays, Antisense technologies, siRNAs, antisense oligonucleotides, Zinc finger proteins. Role of transgenic animals in target validation.	12 Hrs
2	Lead Identification- combinatorial chemistry & high throughput screening, in silico lead discovery techniques, Assay development for hit identification. Protein structure Levels of protein structure, Domains, motifs, and folds in protein structure. Computational prediction of protein structure: Threading and homology modeling methods. Application of NMR and X-ray crystallography in protein structure prediction	12 Hrs
3	Rational Drug Design Traditional vs rational drug design, Methods followed in traditional drug design, High throughput screening, Concepts of Rational Drug Design, Rational Drug Design Methods: Structure and Pharmacophore based approaches	12 Hrs

- Virtual Screening techniques: Drug likeness screening, Concept of pharmacophore mapping and pharmacophore based Screening,
- 4 Molecular docking: Rigid docking, flexible docking, manual docking; Docking based screening. De novo drug design. Quantitative analysis of Structure Activity Relationship History and development of QSAR, SAR versus QSAR, Physicochemical parameters, Hansch analysis, Fee Wilson analysis and relationship between them. 12 Hrs
- 5 QSAR Statistical methods – regression analysis, partial least square analysis (PLS) and other multivariate statistical methods. 3D-QSAR approaches like COMFA and COMSIA Prodrug design-Basic concept, Prodrugs to improve patient acceptability, Drug solubility, Drug absorption and distribution, site specific drug delivery and sustained drug action. Rationale of prodrug design and practical consideration of prodrug design 12 Hrs

#### REFERENCES

1. MouldySioud. Target Discovery and Validation Reviews and Protocols: Volume 2 Emerging Molecular Targets and Treatment Options. 2007 Humana Press Inc.
2. Darryl León. Scott Markelln. Silico Technologies in Drug Target Identification and Validation. 2006 by Taylor and Francis Group, LLC.
3. Johanna K. DiStefano. Disease Gene Identification. Methods and Protocols. Springer New York Dordrecht Heidelberg London.
4. Hugo Kubiny. QSAR: Hansch Analysis and Related Approaches. Methods and Principles in Medicinal Chemistry. Publisher Wiley-VCH
5. Klaus Gubernator, Hans-Joachim Böhm. Structure-Based Ligand Design. Methods and Principles in Medicinal Chemistry. Publisher Wiley-VCH
6. Abby L . Parrill. M . Rami Reddy. Rational Drug Design. Novel Methodology and Practical Applications. ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1999.
7. J. Rick Turner. New drug development design, methodology and, analysis. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New Jersey.

## CLINICAL RESEARCH AND PHARMACOVIGILANCE (MPL 204T)

### Scope:

This subject will provide a value addition and current requirement for the students in clinical research and pharmacovigilance. It will teach the students on conceptualizing, designing, conducting, managing and reporting of clinical trials. This subject also focuses on global scenario of Pharmacovigilance in different methods that can be used to generate safety data. It will teach the students in developing drug safety data in Pre-clinical, Clinical phases of Drug development and post market surveillance.

### Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the regulatory requirements for conducting clinical trial
- Demonstrate the types of clinical trial designs
- Explain the responsibilities of key players involved in clinical trials
- Execute safety monitoring, reporting and close-out activities
- Explain the principles of Pharmacovigilance
- Detect new adverse drug reactions and their assessment
- Perform the adverse drug reaction reporting systems and communication in Pharmacovigilance

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Regulatory Perspectives of Clinical Trials: Origin and Principles of International Conference on Harmonization - Good Clinical Practice (ICH-GCP) guidelines Ethical Committee: Institutional Review Board, Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research and Human Participant-Schedule Y, ICMR Informed Consent Process: Structure and content of an Informed Consent Process Ethical principles governing informed consent process	12 Hrs
2 Clinical Trials: Types and Design Experimental Study- RCT and Non RCT, Observation Study: Cohort, Case Control, Cross sectional Clinical Trial Study Team Roles and responsibilities of Clinical Trial Personnel: Investigator, Study Coordinator, Sponsor, Contract Research Organization and its management	12 Hrs

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | <p>Clinical Trial Documentation- Guidelines to the preparation of documents, Preparation of protocol, Investigator Brochure, Case Report Forms, Clinical Study Report Clinical Trial Monitoring-Safety Monitoring in CT</p> <p>Adverse Drug Reactions: Definition and types. Detection and reporting methods. Severity and seriousness assessment. Predictability and preventability assessment, Management of adverse drug reactions; Terminologies of ADR.</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Basic aspects, terminologies and establishment of pharmacovigilance</p> <p>History and progress of pharmacovigilance, Significance of safety monitoring, Pharmacovigilance in India and international aspects, WHO international drug monitoring programme, WHO and Regulatory terminologies of ADR, evaluation of medication safety, Establishing pharmacovigilance centres in Hospitals, Industry and National programmes related to pharmacovigilance. Roles and responsibilities in Pharmacovigilance</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Methods, ADR reporting and tools used in Pharmacovigilance</p> <p>International classification of diseases, International Non-proprietary names for drugs, Passive and Active surveillance, Comparative observational studies, Targeted clinical investigations and Vaccine safety surveillance. Spontaneous reporting system and Reporting to regulatory authorities, Guidelines for ADRs reporting. Argus, Aris G Pharmacovigilance, VigiFlow, Statistical methods for evaluating medication safety data.</p> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 6 | <p>Pharmacoepidemiology, pharmacoconomics, safety pharmacology</p>   | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES

1. Central Drugs Standard Control Organization- Good Clinical Practices, Guidelines for Clinical Trials on Pharmaceutical Products in India. New Delhi: Ministry of Health;2001.
2. International Conference on Harmonization of Technical requirements for registration of Pharmaceuticals for human use. ICH Harmonized Tripartite Guideline. Guideline for Good Clinical Practice.E6; May 1996.

3. Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research on Human Subjects 2000. Indian Council of Medical Research, New Delhi.
4. Textbook of Clinical Trials edited by David Machin, Simon Day and Sylvan Green, March 2005, John Wiley and Sons.
5. Clinical Data Management edited by R K Rondels, S A Varley, C F Webbs. Second Edition, Jan 2000, Wiley Publications.
6. Handbook of clinical Research. Julia Lloyd and Ann Raven Ed. Churchill Livingstone.
7. Principles of Clinical Research edited by Giovanna di Ignazio, Di Giovanna and Haynes.

PHARMACOLOGICAL PRACTICAL - II  
(MPL 205P)

1. To record the DRC of agonist using suitable isolated tissues preparation.
2. To study the effects of antagonist/potentiating agents on DRC of agonist using suitable isolated tissue preparation.
3. To determine the strength of unknown sample by matching bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation.
4. To determine the strength of unknown sample by interpolation bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation.
5. To determine the strength of unknown sample by bracketing bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation.
6. To determine the strength of unknown sample by multiple point bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation.
7. Estimation of  $PA_2$  values of various antagonists using suitable isolated tissue preparations.
8. To study the effects of various drugs on isolated heart preparations.
9. Recording of rat BP, heart rate and ECG.
10. Recording of rat ECG.
11. Drug absorption studies by averted rat ileum preparation.
12. Acute oral toxicity studies as per OECD guidelines.
13. Acute dermal toxicity studies as per OECD guidelines.
14. Repeated dose toxicity studies- Serum biochemical, haematological, urine analysis, functional observation tests and histological studies.
15. Drug mutagenicity study using mice bone-marrow chromosomal aberration test.
16. Protocol design for clinical trial.(3 Nos.)
17. Design of ADR monitoring protocol.
18. In-silico docking studies. (2 Nos.)
19. In-silico pharmacophore based screening.
20. In-silico QSAR studies.
21. ADR reporting

REFERENCES

1. Fundamentals of experimental Pharmacology-by M.N.Ghosh
2. Hand book of Experimental Pharmacology-S.K.Kulakarni
3. Text book of in-vitro practical Pharmacology by Ian Kitchen
4. Bioassay Techniques for Drug Development by Atta-ur-Rahman, Iqbal choudhary and William Thomsen
5. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.Yu.
6. Handbook of Essential Pharmacokinetics, Pharmacodynamics and Drug Metabolism for Industrial Scientists.

## PHARMACOGNOSY (MPG)

### MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPG 101T)

#### Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

#### Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

#### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy. 12 Hrs  
IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy  
Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence, Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.  
Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 12 Hrs

- 3 Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. 10 Hrs
- 4 Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: 10 Hrs
- Thin Layer chromatography
  - High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography
  - Ion exchange chromatography
  - Column chromatography
  - Gas chromatography
  - High Performance Liquid chromatography
  - Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography
  - Affinity chromatography
  - Gel Chromatography
- 5 Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 10 Hrs
- Paper electrophoresis
  - Gel electrophoresis
  - Capillary electrophoresis
  - Zone electrophoresis
  - Moving boundary electrophoresis
  - Iso electric focusing
- X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.
- 6 Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. 10 Hrs
- Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and

cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

#### REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Modern Methods - Part B - J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley estern Ltd., Delhi.

## ADVANCED PHARMACOGNOSY - I (MPG 102T)

### SCOPE

To learn and understand the advances in the field of cultivation and isolation of drugs of natural origin, various phytopharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals and their medicinal use and health benefits.

### OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know the,

- advances in the cultivation and production of drugs
- various phyto-pharmaceuticals and their source, its utilization and medicinal value.
- various nutraceuticals/herbs and their health benefits
- Drugs of marine origin
- Pharmacovigilance of drugs of natural origin

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Plant drug cultivation: General introduction to the importance of Pharmacognosy in herbal drug industry, Indian Council of Agricultural Research, Current Good Agricultural Practices, Current Good Cultivation Practices, Current Good Collection Practices, Conservation of medicinal plants- Ex-situ and In-situ conservation of medicinal plants. 12 Hrs
2. Marine natural products: General methods of isolation and purification, Study of Marine toxins, Recent advances in research in marine drugs, Problems faced in research on marine drugs such as taxonomical identification, chemical screening and their solution. 12 Hrs
3. Nutraceuticals: Current trends and future scope, Inorganic mineral supplements, Vitamin supplements, Digestive enzymes, Dietary fibres, Cereals and grains, Health drinks of natural origin, Antioxidants, Polyunsaturated fatty acids, Herbs as functional foods, Formulation and standardization of nutraceuticals, Regulatory aspects, FSSAI guidelines, Sources, name of marker compounds and their chemical nature, medicinal uses and health benefits of following 12 Hrs
  - i) Spirulina
  - ii) Soya bean
  - iii) Ginseng
  - iv) Garlic
  - v) Broccoli
  - vi) Green and Herbal Tea
  - vii) Flax seeds
  - viii) Black cohosh
  - ix) Turmeric.

- 4 Phytopharmaceuticals: Occurrence, isolation and characteristic 12 features (Chemical nature, uses in pharmacy, medicinal and Hrs health benefits) of following.
- a) Carotenoids – i)  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  - Carotene ii) Xanthophyll (Lutein)
  - b) Limonoids – i) d-Limonene ii)  $\alpha$  - Terpeneol
  - c) Saponins – i) Shatavarins
  - d) Flavonoids – i) Resveratrol ii) Rutin iii) Hesperidin iv) Naringin v) Quercetin
  - e) Phenolic acids- Ellagic acid
  - f) Vitamins
  - g) Tocotrienols and Tocopherols
  - h) Andrographolide, Glycolipids, Gugulipids, Withanolides, Vascine, Taxol
  - i) Miscellaneous
- 5 Pharmacovigilance of drugs of natural origin: WHO and 12 AYUSH guidelines for safety monitoring of natural medicine, Hrs Spontaneous reporting schemes for biodrug adverse reactions, bio drug-drug and bio drug-food interactions with suitable examples.

#### REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Pharmacognosy - G. E. Trease and W.C. Evans. Saunders Edinburgh, New York.
2. Pharmacognosy-Tyler, Brady, Robbers
3. Modern Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I&II
4. Text Book of Pharmacognosy by T.E. Wallis
5. Marine Natural Products-Vol.I to IV.
6. Natural products: A lab guide by Raphael Ikan , Academic Press 1991.
7. Glimpses of Indian Ethano Pharmacology, P. Pushpangadam. Ulf Nyman. V.George Tropical Botanic Garden & Research Institute, 1995.
8. Medicinal natural products (a biosynthetic approach), Paul M. Dewick, John Wiley & Sons Ltd., England, 1998.
9. Chemistry of Marine Natural Products- Paul J. Schewer 1973.
10. Herbal Drug Industry by RD. Choudhary, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi, 1996.
11. Cultivation of Medicinal Plants by C.K. Atal & B.M. Kapoor.
12. Cultivation and Utilization of Aromatic Plants, C.K. Atal & B.M. Kapoor
13. Cultivation of medicinal and aromatic crops, AA Farooqui and B.S. Sreeramu. University Press, 2001.

14. Natural Products from Plants, 1st edition, by Peter B. Kaufman, CRC Press, New York, 1998
15. Recent Advances in Phytochemistry- Vol. 1&4: Scikel Runeckles- Appleton Century crofts.
16. Text book of Pharmacognosy, C.K.Kokate, Purohit, Ghokhale, Nirali Prakasshan, 1996.
17. Pharmacognosy and Pharmacobiotechnology, Ashutoshkar, New Age Publications, New Delhi.

## PHYTOCHEMISTRY (MPG 103T)

### SCOPE

Students shall be equipped with the knowledge of natural product drug discovery and will be able to isolate, identify and extract and the phyto-constituents

### OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know the,

- different classes of phytoconstituents, their biosynthetic pathways, their properties, extraction and general process of natural product drug discovery
- phytochemical fingerprinting and structure elucidation of phytoconstituents.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Biosynthetic pathways and Radio tracing techniques: 12 Hrs  
Constituents & their Biosynthesis, Isolation, Characterization and purification with a special reference to their importance in herbal industries of following phyto-pharmaceuticals containing drugs:
  - a) Alkaloids: Ephedrine, Quinine, Strychnine, Piperine, Berberine, Taxol, Vinca alkaloids.
  - b) Glycosides: Digitoxin, Glycyrrhizin, Sennosides, Bacosides, Quercitin.
  - c) Steroids: Hecogenin, guggulosterone and withanolides
  - d) Coumarin: Umbelliferone.
  - e) Terpenoids: Cucurbitacins
  
- 2 Drug discovery and development: History of herbs as source of 12 Hrs  
drugs and drug discovery, the lead structure selection process, structure development, product discovery process and drug registration, Selection and optimization of lead compounds with suitable examples from the following source : artemesin, andrographolides. Clinical studies emphasising on phases of clinical trials, protocol design for lead molecules.
  
- 3 Extraction and Phytochemical studies: Recent advances in 12 Hrs  
extractions with emphasis on selection of method and choice of solvent for extraction, successive and exhaustive extraction and other methods of extraction commonly used like microwave

assisted extraction, Methods of fractionation. Separation of phytoconstituents by latest CCCET, SCFE techniques including preparative HPLC and Flash column chromatography.

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | Phytochemical finger printing: HPTLC and LCMS/GCMS applications in the characterization of herbal extracts. Structure elucidation of phytoconstituents.  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | Structure elucidation of the following compounds by spectroscopic techniques like UV, IR, MS, NMR (1H, 13C)<br>a. Carvone, Citral, Menthol<br>b. Luteolin, Kaempferol<br>c. Nicotine, Caffeine iv) Glycyrrhizin. | 12<br>Hrs |

#### REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Organic chemistry by I.L. Finar Vol.II
2. Pharmacognosy by Trease and Evans, ELBS.
3. Pharmacognosy by Tylor and Brady.
4. Text book of Pharmacognosy by Wallis.
5. Clark's isolation and Identification of drugs by A.C. Mottal.
6. Plant Drug Analysis by Wagner & Bladt.
7. Wilson and Gisvolds text book of Organic Medicinnal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry by Deorge. R.F.
8. The Chemistry of Natural Products, Edited by R.H. Thomson, Springer International Edn. 1994.
9. Natural Products Chemistry Practical Manual by Anees A Siddiqui and SeemiSiddiqui
10. Organic Chemistry of Natural Products, Vol. 1&2. Gurdeep R Chatwal.
11. Chemistry of Natural Products- Vol. 1 onwards IWPAC.
12. Modem Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I&II
13. Medicinal Natural products – a biosynthetic approach, Dewick PM, John Wiley & Sons, Toronto, 1998.
14. Chemistry of Natural Products, Bhat SV, Nagasampagi BA, Meenakshi S, Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi.
15. Pharmacognosy & Phytochemistry of Medicinal Plants, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Bruneton J, Interceptt Ltd., New York, 1999.

## INDUSTRIAL PHARMACOGNOSTICAL TECHNOLOGY (MPG 104T)

### SCOPE

To understand the Industrial and commercial potential of drugs of natural origin, integrate traditional Indian systems of medicine with modern medicine and also to know regulatory and quality policy for the trade of herbals and drugs of natural origin.

### OBJECTIVES

By the end of the course the student shall be able to know,

- the requirements for setting up the herbal/natural drug industry.
- the guidelines for quality of herbal/natural medicines and regulatory issues.
- the patenting/IPR of herbals/natural drugs and trade of raw and finished materials.

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Herbal drug industry: Infrastructure of herbal drug industry 12 Hrs  
involved in production of standardized extracts and various dosage forms. Current challenges in upgrading and modernization of herbal formulations. Entrepreneurship Development, Project selection, project report, technical knowledge, Capital venture, plant design, layout and construction. Pilot plant scale –up techniques, case studies of herbal extracts. Formulation and production management of herbals.
- 2 Regulatory requirements for setting herbal drug industry: 12 Hrs  
Global marketing management. Indian and international patent law as applicable herbal drugs and natural products. Export - Import (EXIM) policy, TRIPS.  
Quality assurance in herbal/natural drug products.  
Concepts of TQM, GMP, GLP, ISO-9000.
- 3 Monographs of herbal drugs: General parameters of monographs of herbal drugs and comparative study in IP, USP, Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia, Siddha and Unani Pharmacopoeia, American herbal pharmacopoeia, British herbal pharmacopoeia, WHO guidelines in quality assessment of herbal drugs.

- 4 Testing of natural products and drugs: Herbal medicines - 12  
clinical laboratory testing. Stability testing of natural products, Hrs  
protocols.
- 5 Patents: Indian and international patent laws, proposed 12  
amendments as applicable to herbal/natural products and Hrs  
process. Geographical indication, Copyright, Patentable subject  
matters, novelty, non obviousness, utility, enablement and best  
mode, procedure for Indian patent filing, patent processing, grant  
of patents, rights of patents, cases of patents, opposition and  
revocation of patents, patent search and literature, Controllers of  
patents.

#### REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Herbal drug industry by R.D. Choudhary (1996), Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
2. GMP for Botanicals - Regulatory and Quality issues on Phytomedicine by Pulok K Mukharjee (2003), 1st Edition, Business horizons Robert Verpoorte, New Delhi.
3. Quality control of herbal drugs by Pulok K Mukarjee (2002), Business Horizons Pharmaceutical Publisher, New Delhi.
4. PDR for Herbal Medicines (2000), Medicinal Economic Company, New Jersey.
5. Indian Herbal Pharmacopoeia (2002), IDMA, Mumbai.
6. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhlae (1996), Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.
7. Text book of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry by Vinod D. Rangarl (2002), Part I & II, Career Publication, Nasik, India.
8. Plant drug analysis by H.Wagner and S.Bladt, Springer, Berlin.
9. Standardization of Botanicals. Testing and extraction methods of medicinal herbs by V. Rajpal (2004), Vol.I, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
10. Phytochemical Dictionary. Handbook of Bioactive Compounds from Plants by J.B.Harborne, (1999), 11nd Edition, Taylor and Francis Ltd, UK.
11. Herbal Medicine. Expanded Commission E Monographs by M.Blumenthal, (2004), IST Edition,
12. Drug Formulation Manual by D.P.S.Kohli and D.H.Shah (1998), Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.

PHARMACOGNOSY PRACTICAL - I  
(MPG I05P)

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds of natural origin and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Analysis of recorded spectra of simple phytoconstituents
3. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
4. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
5. Development of fingerprint of selected medicinal plant extracts commonly used in herbal drug industry viz. Ashwagandha, Tulsi, Bael, Amla, Ginger, Aloe, Vidang, Senna, Lawsonia by TLC/HPTLC method.
6. Methods of extraction
7. Phytochemical screening
8. Demonstration of HPLC- estimation of glycerrhizin
9. Monograph analysis of clove oil
10. Monograph analysis of castor oil.
11. Identification of bioactive constituents from plant extracts
12. Formulation of different dosage forms and their standardisation.

## MEDICINAL PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY (MPG 201T)

### SCOPE

To explore the knowledge of Biotechnology and its application in the improvement of quality of medicinal plants

### OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Know the process like genetic engineering in medicinal plants for higher yield of Phytopharmaceuticals.
- Use the biotechnological techniques for obtaining and improving the quality of natural products/medicinal plants

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction to Plant biotechnology: Historical perspectives, 12 Hrs  
prospects for development of plant biotechnology as a source of medicinal agents. Applications in pharmacy and allied fields. Genetic and molecular biology as applied to pharmacognosy, study of DNA, RNA and protein replication, genetic code, regulation of gene expression, structure and complicity of genome, cell signaling, DNA recombinant technology.
- 2 Different tissue culture techniques: Organogenesis and 15 Hrs  
embryogenesis, synthetic seed and monoclonal variation, Protoplast fusion, Hairy root multiple shoot cultures and their applications. Micro propagation of medicinal and aromatic plants. Sterilization methods involved in tissue culture, gene transfer in plants and their applications.
- 3 Immobilisation techniques & Secondary Metabolite 15 Hrs  
Production: Immobilization techniques of plant cell and its application on secondary metabolite Production. Cloning of plant cell: Different methods of cloning and its applications. Advantages and disadvantages of plant cell cloning. Secondary metabolism in tissue cultures with emphasis on production of medicinal agents. Precursors and elicitors on production of secondary metabolites.
- 4 Biotransformation and Transgenesis: Biotransformation, 13 Hrs  
bioreactors for pilot and large scale cultures of plant cells and retention of biosynthetic potential in cell culture. Transgenic

plants, methods used in gene identification, localization and sequencing of genes. Application of PCR in plant genome analysis.

- 5 Fermentation technology: Application of Fermentation 05 technology, Production of ergot alkaloids, single cell proteins, Hrs enzymes of pharmaceutical interest.

#### REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Plant tissue culture, Bhagwani, vol 5, Elsevier Publishers.
2. Plant cell and Tissue Culture (Lab. Manual), JRMM. Yeoman.
3. Elements in biotechnology by PK. Gupta, Rastogi Publications, New Delhi.
4. An introduction to plant tissue culture by MK. Razdan, Science Publishers.
5. Experiments in plant tissue culture by John HD and Lorin WR., Cambridge University Press.
6. Pharmaceutical biotechnology by SP. Vyas and VK. Dixit, CBS Publishers.
7. Plant cell and tissue culture by Jeffrey W. Pollard and John M Walker, Humana press.
8. Plant tissue culture by Dixon, Oxford Press, Washington DC, 1985
9. Plant tissue culture by Street.
10. Pharmacognosy by G. E. Trease and WC. Evans, Elsevier.
11. Biotechnology by Purohit and Mathur, Agro-Bio, 3<sup>rd</sup> revised edition.
12. Biotechnological applications to tissue culture by Shargool, Peter D, Shargoal, CKC Press.
13. Pharmacognosy by Varo E. Tyler, Lynn R. Brady and James E. Robbert, That Tjen, NGO.
14. Plant Biotechnology, Ciddi Veerasham.

ADVANCED PHARMACOGNOSY - II  
(MPG 202T)

SCOPE

To know and understand the Adulteration and Deterioration that occurs in herbal/natural drugs and methods of detection of the same. Study of herbal remedies and their validations, including methods of screening

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know the,

- validation of herbal remedies
- methods of detection of adulteration and evaluation techniques for the herbal drugs
- methods of screening of herbals for various biological properties

THEORY

60 Hrs

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Herbal remedies – Toxicity and Regulations: Herbals vs Conventional drugs, Efficacy of Herbal medicine products, Validation of herbal therapies, Pharmacodynamic and Pharmacokinetic issues.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 2  | Adulteration and Deterioration: Introduction, Types of Adulteration/ Substitution of Herbal drugs, Causes and Measures of Adulteration, Sampling Procedures, Determination of Foreign Matter, DNA Finger printing techniques in identification of drugs of natural origin, detection of heavy metals, pesticide residues, phytotoxin, microbial contamination in herbs and their formulations. | 12<br>Hrs |
| 3  | Ethnobotany and Ethnopharmacology: Ethnobotany in herbal drug evaluation, Impact of Ethnobotany in traditional medicine, New development in herbals, Bio-prospecting tools for drug discovery, Role of Ethnopharmacology in drug evaluation, Reverse Pharmacology.   | 12<br>Hrs |
| 4  | Analytical Profiles of herbal drugs: <i>Andrographis paniculata</i> , <i>Boswellia serata</i> , <i>Coleus forskholii</i> , <i>Curcuma longa</i> , <i>Embelica officinalis</i> , <i>Psoralea corylifolia</i> .  | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5  | Biological screening of herbal drugs: Introduction and Need for Phyto-Pharmacological Screening, New Strategies for evaluating   | 12<br>Hrs |

Natural Products, In vitro evaluation techniques for Antioxidants, Antimicrobial and Anticancer drugs. In vivo evaluation techniques for Anti-inflammatory, Antiulcer, Anticancer, Wound healing, Antidiabetic, Hepatoprotective, Cardio protective, Diuretics and Antifertility, Toxicity studies as per OECD guidelines.

#### REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Glimpses of Indian Ethano Pharmacology by P. Pushpangadam. Ulf Nyman. V.George Tropical Botanic Garden & Research Institute.
2. Natural products: A lab guide by Raphael Ikan, Academic Press.
3. Pharmacognosy - G. E. Trease and W.C. Evans. WB. Saunders Edinburgh, New York.
4. Pharmacognosy-Tyler, Brady, Robbers, Lee & Fetiger.
5. Modern Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I & II, Springer Publishers.
6. Herbal Drug Industry by RD. Choudhary, Eastern Publishers, New Delhi.
7. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K.Kokate, Purohit, Ghokhale, Nirali Prakashan.
8. Text Book of Pharmacognosy by T.E. Wallis, J & A Churchill Ltd., London.
9. Quality control of herbal drugs by Pulk K Mukherjee, Business Horizons Pharmaceutical Publishers, New Delhi.
10. Indian Herbal Pharmacopoeia, IDMA, Mumbai.
11. Text book of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry by Vinod D. Rangarl, Part I & II, Career Publication, Nasik, India.
12. Plant drug analysis by H.Wagner and S.Bladt, 2nd edition, Springer, Berlin.
13. Standardization of Botanicals. Testing and extraction methods of medicinal herbs by V. Rajpal (2004), Vol.I, Eastern PublisherS, New Delhi.
14. Herbal Medicine. Expanded Commission E Monographs, M.Blumenthal.

## INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE (MPG 203T)

### SCOPE

To make the students understand thoroughly the principles, preparations of medicines of various Indian systems of medicine like Ayurveda, Siddha, Homeopathy and Unani. Also focusing on clinical research of traditional medicines, quality assurance and challenges in monitoring the safety of herbal medicines.

### OBJECTIVES

After completion of the course, student is able to

- To understand the basic principles of various Indian systems of medicine
- To know the clinical research of traditional medicines, Current Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian systems of medicine and their formulations.

THEORY	60 Hrs
1. Fundamental concepts of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy systems of medicine Different dosage forms of the ISM. Ayurveda: Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia, Analysis of formulations and bio crude drugs with references to: Identity, purity and quality. Siddha: Gunapadam (Siddha Pharmacology), raw drugs/Dhatu/Jeevam in Siddha system of medicine, Purification process (Suddhi).	12 Hrs
2 Naturopathy, Yoga and Aromatherapy practices a) Naturopathy - Introduction, basic principles and treatment modalities. b) Yoga - Introduction and Streams of Yoga. Asanas, Pranayama, Meditations and Relaxation techniques. c) Aromatherapy - Introduction, aroma oils for common problems, carrier oils.	12 Hrs
3 Formulation development of various systems of medicine Salient features of the techniques of preparation of some of the important class of Formulations as per Ayurveda, Siddha, Homeopathy and Unani Pharmacopoeia and texts. Standardization, Shelf life and Stability studies of ISM formulations.	12 Hrs

- |   |   |           |
|---|---|-----------|
| 4 | <p>Schedule T – Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian systems of medicine</p> <p>Components of GMP (Schedule – T) and its objectives, Infrastructural requirements, working space, storage area, machinery and equipments, standard operating procedures, health and hygiene, documentation and records.</p> <p>Quality assurance in ISM formulation industry - GAP, GMP and GLP. Preparation of documents for new drug application and export registration.</p> <p>Challenges in monitoring the safety of herbal medicines: Regulation, quality assurance and control, National/Regional Pharmacopoeias.</p> | 12<br>Hrs |
| 5 | <p>TKDL, Geographical indication Bill, Government bills in AYUSH, ISM, CCRAS, CCRS, CCRH, CCRU</p>  | 12<br>Hrs |

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of )

1. Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia, The Controller of Publications, Civil Lines, Govt. of India, New Delhi.
2. Hand Book on Ayurvedic Medicines, H. Panda, National Institute of Industrial Research, New Delhi.
3. Ayurvedic System of Medicine, Kaviraj Nagendranath Sengupata, Sri Satguru Publications, New Delhi.
4. Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. Formulary of Ayurvedic Medicines, IMCOPS, Chennai.
5. Homeopathic Pharmacopoeia. Formulary of Homeopathic Medicines, IMCOPS, Chennai.
6. Homeopathic Pharmacy : An introduction & Hand book, Steven B. Kayne, Churchill Livingstone, New York.
7. Indian Herbal Pharmacopoeia, IDMA, Mumbai.
8. British Herbal Pharmacopoeia, bBRITISH Herbal Medicine Association, UK.
9. GMP for Botanicals - Regulatory and Quality issues on Phytomedicine, Pulok K Mukharjee, Business Horizons, New Delhi.
10. Indian System of Medicine and Homeopathy in India, Planning and Evaluation Cell, Govt. of India, New Delhi.
11. Essential of Food and Nutrition, Swaminathan, Bappco, Bangalore.
12. Clinical Dietetics and Nutrition, F.P. Antia, Oxford University Press, Delhi.
13. Yoga - The Science of Holistic Living by V.K.Yoga, Vivekananda Yoga Prakashna Publishing, Bangalore.

## HERBAL COSMETICS (MPG 204T)

### SCOPE

This subject deals with the study of preparation and standardization of herbal/natural cosmetics. This subject gives emphasis to various national and international standards prescribed regarding herbal cosmeceuticals.

### OBJECTIVES

After completion of the course, student shall be able to,

- understand the basic principles of various herbal/natural cosmetic preparations
- current Good Manufacturing Practices of herbal/natural cosmetics as per the regulatory authorities

### THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Introduction: Herbal/natural cosmetics, Classification & Economic aspects. 12 Hrs  
Regulatory Provisions relation to manufacture of cosmetics: - License, GMP, offences & Penalties, Import & Export of Herbal/natural cosmetics, Industries involved in the production of Herbal/natural cosmetics.
2. Commonly used herbal cosmetics, raw materials, preservatives, surfactants, humectants, oils, colors, and some functional herbs, preformulation studies, compatibility studies, possible interactions between chemicals and herbs, design of herbal cosmetic formulation. 12 Hrs
3. Herbal Cosmetics : Physiology and chemistry of skin and pigmentation, hairs, scalp, lips and nail, Cleansing cream, Lotions, Face powders, Face packs, Lipsticks, Bath products, soaps and baby product, Preparation and standardisation of the following : 12 Hrs  
Tonic, Bleaches, Dentifrices and Mouth washes & Tooth Pastes, Cosmetics for Nails.
4. Cosmeceuticals of herbal and natural origin: Hair growth formulations, Shampoos, Conditioners, Colorants & hair oils, Fairness formulations, vanishing & foundation creams, anti-sun burn preparations, moisturizing creams, deodorants. 12 Hrs

- 5 Analysis of Cosmetics, Toxicity screening and test methods: 12  
Quality control and toxicity studies as per Drug and Cosmetics Hrs  
Act.

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Panda H. Herbal Cosmetics (Hand book), Asia Pacific Business Press Inc, New Delhi.
2. Thomson EG. Modern Cosmetics, Universal Publishing Corporation, Mumbai.
3. P.P.Sharma. Cosmetics - Formulation, Manufacturing & Quality Control, Vandana Publications, New Delhi.
4. Supriya K B. Handbook of Aromatic Plants, Pointer Publishers, Jaipur.
5. Skaria P. Aromatic Plants (Horticulture Science Series), New India Publishing Agency, New Delhi.
6. Kathi Keville and Mindy Green. Aromatherapy (A Complete Guide to the Healing Art), Sri Satguru Publications, New Delhi.
7. Chattopadhyay PK. Herbal Cosmetics & Ayurvedic Medicines (EOU), National Institute of Industrial Research, Delhi.
8. Balsam MS & Edward Sagarin. Cosmetics Science and Technology, Wiley Interscience, New York.

**HERBAL COSMETICS PRACTICALS**  
(MPG 205P)

1. Isolation of nucleic acid from cauliflower heads
2. Isolation of RNA from yeast
3. Quantitative estimation of DNA
4. Immobilization technique
5. Establishment of callus culture
6. Establishment of suspension culture
7. Estimation of aldehyde contents of volatile oils
8. Estimation of total phenolic content in herbal raw materials
9. Estimation of total alkaloid content in herbal raw materials
10. Estimation of total flavonoid content in herbal raw materials
11. Preparation and standardization of various simple dosage forms from Ayurvedic, Siddha, Homoeopathy and Unani formulary
12. Preparation of certain Aromatherapy formulations
13. Preparation of herbal cosmetic formulation such as lip balm, lipstick, facial cream, herbal hair and nail care products
14. Evaluation of herbal tablets and capsules
15. Preparation of sunscreen, UV protection cream, skin care formulations.
16. Formulation & standardization of herbal cough syrup.

Semester III  
MRM 301T - Research Methodology & Biostatistics

UNIT – I

General Research Methodology: Research, objective, requirements, practical difficulties, review of literature, study design, types of studies, strategies to eliminate errors/bias, controls, randomization, crossover design, placebo, blinding techniques.

UNIT – II

Biostatistics: Definition, application, sample size, importance of sample size, factors influencing sample size, dropouts, statistical tests of significance, type of significance tests, parametric tests (students "t" test, ANOVA, Correlation coefficient, regression), non-parametric tests (wilcoxon rank tests, analysis of variance, correlation, chi square test), null hypothesis, P values, degree of freedom, interpretation of P values.

UNIT – III

Medical Research: History, values in medical ethics, autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, double effect, conflicts between autonomy and beneficence/non-maleficence, euthanasia, informed consent, confidentiality, criticisms of orthodox medical ethics, importance of communication, control resolution, guidelines, ethics committees, cultural concerns, truth telling, online business practices, conflicts of interest, referral, vendor relationships, treatment of family members, sexual relationships, fatality.

UNIT – IV

CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility: Goals, veterinary care, quarantine, surveillance, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease, personal hygiene, location of animal facilities to laboratories, anesthesia, euthanasia, physical facilities, environment, animal husbandry, record keeping, SOPs, personnel and training, transport of lab animals.

UNIT – V

Declaration of Helsinki: History, introduction, basic principles for all medical research, and additional principles for medical research combined with medical care.



**PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA**

Combined Council's Building, Kotla Road,  
Aiwan-E-Ghalib Marg, New Delhi-110 002.  
Website : [www.pci.nic](http://www.pci.nic).



**“ANNEXURE 3”**

**DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY (D.PHARM)**

**As per Pharmacy Council of India (PCI)**



# भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

सी.जी.-डी.एल.-अ.-17102020-222534  
CG-DL-E-17102020-222534

असाधारण  
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग III—खण्ड 4  
PART III—Section 4

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित  
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 435]

नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, अक्टूबर 16, 2020/आश्विन 24, 1942

No. 435]

NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, OCTOBER 16, 2020/ASVINA 24, 1942

भारतीय भेषजी परिषद

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 9 अक्टूबर, 2020

फार्मैसी (भेषजी) में डिप्लोमा कोर्स के लिए शिक्षा विनियम, २०२०

भेषजी अधिनियम, १९४८ की धारा १० के तहत विनियम।

(भारत सरकार एवं स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय के पत्रांक जेड-28020/59/2019-ए एच एस/एफ टी एस-8012809 दिनांक 7.10.2020 ) द्वारा अनुमोदित एवं भारतीय भेषजी परिषद् द्वारा प्रकाशित)

सं. १४-५५/२०२०- भा.भे.परि. - भेषजी अधिनियम, १९४८ (१९४८ का ८) की धारा १० द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए भारतीय भेषजी परिषद केन्द्रीय सरकार के अनुमोदन से निम्नलिखित संशोधन करती है, अर्थात:-

अध्याय - १

१. संक्षिप्त शीर्षक और प्रारंभ:-

- (१) इन विनियमों को फार्मैसी (भेषजी) में डिप्लोमा कोर्स के लिए शिक्षा विनियम, २०२० के नाम से जाना जाएगा।
- (२) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख से प्रवृत्त होंगे।

२. फार्मासिस्ट के लिए योग्यता:-

फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-I और भाग-II) में उत्तीर्ण और फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-III) का संतोषजनक समापन फार्मासिस्ट के रूप में पंजीकरण के लिए आवश्यक न्यूनतम योग्यता है।

**अथवा**

भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा अनुमोदित उपरोक्त परीक्षा के समकक्ष कोई अन्य योग्यता।

३. फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-I, भाग-II और भाग-III) में अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम को पूरा करने का एक प्रमाण पत्र शामिल होगा और अध्याय-२ और अध्याय-३ में निर्धारित इन नियमों के अनुसार प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग (व्यवहारिक प्रशिक्षण) को संतोषजनक तरीके से पूरा कर लिये जाने पर परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण की जाएगी।

**अध्याय - २**

४. फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-I तथा भाग-II):-

फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा में प्रवेश के लिए न्यूनतम योग्यता - भौतिकी, रसायन विज्ञान और जीव विज्ञान या गणित के साथ १०+२ परीक्षा (विज्ञान शैक्षणिक स्ट्रीम) में उत्तीर्ण।

**अथवा**

भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा अनुमोदित उपरोक्त परीक्षा के समकक्ष कोई अन्य योग्यता।

बशर्ते कि अनुसूचित जाति और अनुसूचित जनजाति के अभ्यर्थियों के लिए केंद्र सरकार/राज्य सरकारों/ केंद्र शासित प्रदेश प्रशासनों द्वारा जारी निर्देशों के अनुसार सीटों का आरक्षण हो, समय-समय पर जैसा भी मामला हो।

५. पाठ्यक्रम की अवधि:-

- (१) पाठ्यक्रम की अवधि दो शैक्षणिक वर्षों की होगी। प्रत्येक शैक्षणिक वर्ष एक सौ अस्सी कार्य दिवसों से कम की अवधि का नहीं होगा।
- (२) इसके अतिरिक्त, पाँच सौ घंटे की प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग (व्यावहारिक प्रशिक्षण) तीन महीने से कम अवधि की नहीं होगी।

६. अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम :-

फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-I और फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-II के अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम में नीचे तालिका I और II में दिये गये विषय शामिल होंगे। थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल में इसे पढ़ाने हेतु प्रत्येक विषय के लिए उतने ही घंटों का समय दिया जायेगा जो नीचे दी गयी तालिकाओं के कॉलम २ और ३ में इसके सामने दिया गया है। हालाँकि, भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा पाठ्यक्रम और प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग में समय-समय पर परिवर्तन किया जा सकता है।

**तालिका - I****फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग I)**

विषय	घंटों की संख्या		
	थ्योरी	प्रैक्टिकल	शिक्षण
फार्मास्यूटिक्स	७५	७५	२५
फार्मास्यूटिकल रसायन शास्त्र	७५	७५	२५
फार्माकोगनॉसी (भेषज-अभिज्ञान)	७५	७५	२५
मानव शरीर रचना विज्ञान और शरीर क्रिया विज्ञान	७५	७५	२५
सामाजिक फार्मसी	७५	७५	२५
<b>कुल</b>	<b>३७५</b>	<b>३७५</b>	<b>१२५</b>

**तालिका - II****फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग II)**

विषय	घंटों की संख्या		
	थ्योरी	प्रैक्टिकल	शिक्षण
फार्माकोलॉजी	७५	५०	२५
सामुदायिक फार्मैसी और प्रबंधन	७५	७५	२५
जीवरसायन एवं नैदानिक रोग विज्ञान	७५	५०	२५
फार्माकोथैरेप्यूटिक्स	७५	२५	२५
अस्पताल और नैदानिक फार्मैसी	७५	२५	२५
फार्मैसी कानून और नैतिकता	७५	-	२५
<b>कुल</b>	<b>४५०</b>	<b>२२५</b>	<b>१५०</b>

**तालिका III****फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग III)****प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग- ५०० घंटे****गतिविधियाँ**

- १) ड्रग्स और मेडिकल उपकरणों का संग्रहण (स्टॉक)
- २) सूची नियंत्रण प्रक्रियाएं
- ३) पर्चे का रखरखाव
- ४) वितरण (२५० घंटे)
- ५) रोगी परामर्श

**७. पाठ्यविवरण:-**

भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा अध्ययन के प्रत्येक विषय के लिए पाठ्यविवरण समय-समय पर निर्धारित किया जाएगा।

**८. अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम का चलाने वाले को प्राधिकारी की स्वीकृति:-**

- (१) किसी राज्य में कोई भी प्राधिकारी भारतीय भेषजी परिषद की पूर्व स्वीकृति के बिना फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम शुरू या उसका संचालन नहीं करेगा।
- (२) विनियमन ६ में उद्धृत नियमित शैक्षणिक अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम ऐसे संस्थान में चलाया जायेगा, जिसे भेषजी अधिनियम, १९४८ की धारा १२ की उपधारा (१) के तहत भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा मान्यता प्राप्त है।

विदित हो कि भारतीय भेषजी परिषद इस विनियमन के तहत किसी भी ऐसे संस्थान को तब तक मान्यता नहीं देगा, जब तक कि संबंधित संस्थान द्वारा भवन, आवास, उपकरण व अध्यापकगण आदि की दृष्टि से शिक्षण हेतु पर्याप्त व्यवस्था प्रदान नहीं कर दी जाती, जैसा कि इन विनियमनों के परिशिष्ट-क में दिया गया है। भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा इन विनियमनों में समय-समय पर परिवर्तन किया जा सकता है।

**९. परीक्षाएं:-**

- (१) वार्षिक परीक्षा शैक्षणिक वर्ष के अंत में होगी।
- (२) परीक्षा प्राधिकारी द्वारा निर्दिष्ट मानदंडों के अनुसार जैसा भी मामला हो, जो छात्र फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-I या भाग-II उत्तीर्ण करने में सक्षम नहीं है यदि आवश्यक हो, तो उनके लिए एक पूरक (सप्लीमेंटरी) परीक्षा होगी।

- (३) परीक्षाएँ लिखित और प्रैक्टिकल (मौखिक सहित) होंगी, विषय के प्रत्येक खंड के लिए निर्धारित अधिकतम अंक नीचे दी गयी तालिका IV और V में दिया गया है।

तालिका – IV

फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-I) परीक्षा

विषय	थ्योरी के लिए अधिकतम अंक			प्रैक्टिकल के लिए अधिकतम अंक		
	परीक्षा	*सत्रात्मक	कुल	परीक्षा	*सत्रात्मक	कुल
फार्मास्यूटिक्स	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
फार्मास्यूटिकल रसायन शास्त्र	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
फार्माकोग्नॉसी (भेषज-अभिज्ञान)	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
मानव शरीर रचना विज्ञान और शरीर क्रिया विज्ञान	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
सामाजिक फार्मसी	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
			५००	+ ५००	=	१०००

\* आंतरिक मूल्यांकन

तालिका – V

फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग -I)

परीक्षा

विषय	थ्योरी के लिए अधिकतम अंक			प्रैक्टिकल के लिए अधिकतम अंक		
	परीक्षा	*सत्रात्मक	कुल	परीक्षा	*सत्रात्मक	कुल
फार्माकोलॉजी	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
सामुदायिक फार्मसी और प्रबंधन	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
जीवरसायन एवं नैदानिक रोग विज्ञान	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
फार्माकोथैरेप्यूटिक्स	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
अस्पताल और नैदानिक फार्मसी	८०	२०	१००	८०	२०	१००
फार्मसी कानून और नैतिकता	८०	२०	१००	-	-	-
			६००	+४००	+१००	= ११००

\* आंतरिक मूल्यांकन

**१०. फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-I और भाग-II परीक्षा में प्रवेश की पात्रता:-**

केवल ऐसे अभ्यर्थी ही फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-I) या (भाग-II) की परीक्षा में शामिल हो सकेंगे, जो उस शैक्षणिक संस्थान, जहाँ से उन्होंने फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-I या भाग-II अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम पूरा किया है, के प्रमुख द्वारा जारी किया गया प्रमाण-पत्र प्रस्तुत कर इस आशय की पुष्टि करें कि उन्होंने प्रत्येक विषय में थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल में अलग-अलग चलने वाली कक्षाओं में ७५ प्रतिशत से अधिक उपस्थिति बनाये रखते हुए नियमित एवं संतोषजनक फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-I) या (भाग-II) तरीके से पाठ्यक्रम पूरा किया है।

**११. परीक्षाओं का प्रकार:-**

- (१) तालिका - IV और V में उल्लिखित विषयों की थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल परीक्षा तीन घंटे की अवधि की होगी। थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल दोनों को दो अलग-अलग पेपर के रूप में माना जाता है।
- (२) किसी विषय के थ्योरी या प्रैक्टिकल की परीक्षा में अनुत्तीर्ण अभ्यर्थी को अनुत्तीर्ण विषय की परीक्षा दोबारा देनी होगी। उत्तीर्णता मानदंड के लिए विषय विशेष के थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल को अलग-अलग विषय माना जाता है।
- (३) प्रैक्टिकल परीक्षा में एक मौखिक-परीक्षा भी शामिल होगी।

**१२. सत्रात्मक अंक देना एवं रिकॉर्ड का रखरखाव:-**

- (१) फार्मैसी भाग-I में डिप्लोमा के लिए प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान में और फार्मैसी भाग-II पाठ्यक्रमों में डिप्लोमा प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान में थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल दोनों प्रकार के कक्षा कार्य (क्लास वर्क) और परीक्षाओं का एक नियमित रिकॉर्ड, संस्थान में प्रत्येक छात्र के लिए बनाए रखा जाएगा और प्रत्येक थ्योरी के लिए २० अंक और प्रत्येक प्रैक्टिकल विषय के लिए २० अंक सत्रात्मक अंकों के रूप में दिये जायेंगे।
- (२) प्रत्येक शैक्षणिक वर्ष के दौरान दो या अधिक आवधिक सत्रात्मक (आंतरिक मूल्यांकन) परीक्षाएं होंगी। किसी भी दो प्रदर्शन (परफॉर्मैस) के सर्वाधिक कुल योग के आधार पर सत्रात्मक अंकों की गणना होगी।
- (३) प्रैक्टिकल परीक्षा में सत्रात्मक (सेशनल) अंक निम्नलिखित आधार पर दिए जाएंगे:
  - (i) सत्रात्मक/अंतर परीक्षा में वास्तविक प्रदर्शन = १० अंक
  - (ii) व्यावहारिक कक्षा/अंतर कार्य में दिन-प्रतिदिन मूल्यांकन = १० अंक

**१३. परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण करने के लिए न्यूनतम अंक**

जब तक कि छात्र थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल परीक्षाओं के अलग-अलग प्रत्येक विषय में सत्रात्मक अंकों सहित कम-से-कम ४० प्रतिशत अंक प्राप्त नहीं करता, तब तक उस छात्र को फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा की परीक्षा में उत्तीर्ण घोषित नहीं किया जायेगा। सभी विषयों को मिलाकर ६० प्रतिशत या इससे अधिक अंक पाने वाले अभ्यर्थियों को प्रथम श्रेणी से उत्तीर्ण घोषित किया जायेगा। किसी भी विषय या विषयों में ७५ प्रतिशत या इससे अधिक अंक अर्जित करने वाले छात्र को उस विषय या उन विषयों में विशेष सम्मान अंकों (डिस्टिंक्शन मार्क्स) से उत्तीर्ण घोषित किया जायेगा। प्रथम श्रेणी और विशेष सम्मान अंक (डिस्टिंक्शन मार्क्स) इस शर्त के आधीन होगा कि छात्र एक ही प्रयास में सभी विषयों को पास करेगा।

**१४. फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-II) में कक्षोन्नति की पात्रता:-**

वो सभी अभ्यर्थी जो सभी विषयों में उपस्थित हुए हैं और फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-I परीक्षा में उत्तीर्ण हुए हैं, वे फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-II वर्ग में कक्षोन्नति के पात्र हैं। हालाँकि, दो से अधिक विषयों में अनुत्तीर्ण होने पर वो फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-II वर्ग में कक्षोन्नत नहीं होंगे।

**१५. सत्रात्मक अंकों में सुधार:-**

अच्छे सत्रात्मक अंकों के इच्छुक अभ्यर्थी अगले शैक्षणिक वर्ष के दौरान दो अतिरिक्त सत्रीय परीक्षाओं में उपस्थित होकर अच्छा अंक पा सकते हैं। दोनों परीक्षाओं के औसत अंक के आधार पर थ्योरी और प्रैक्टिकल में अच्छे सत्रात्मक अंक हासिल किया जा सकता है। प्रैक्टिकल कक्षा में दिन-प्रतिदिन के मूल्यांकन के आधार पर अभ्यर्थी को दिये गये अंक को बढ़ाने के लिए अभ्यर्थी को फिर से नियमित अध्ययन पाठ्यक्रम में उपस्थित होना होगा।

**१६. परीक्षाओं की मंजूरी:-**

विनियमन ६ से लेकर १५ तक में बतायी गयी परीक्षाएं किसी राज्य में ऐसे प्राधिकारी (यहाँ से आगे इन्हें परीक्षा प्राधिकारी कहा जायेगा) द्वारा ली जायेंगी, जिन्हें भेषजी अधिनियम, १९४८ की धारा १२ की उप-धारा (२) के तहत भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा मान्यता प्रदान की जायेगी। इन विनियमनों के परिशिष्ट-ख में दी गयी शर्तों को परीक्षा प्राधिकारी द्वारा पूरा किये जाने की स्थिति में ही, इस तरह की मान्यता को स्वीकृति मिल पायेगी।

**१७. फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-II) के लिए परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण करने का प्रमाण पत्र**

फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग-II के लिए परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण करने का प्रमाण पत्र सफल छात्र को परीक्षा प्राधिकारी द्वारा दिया जाएगा।

## अध्याय - ३

## फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग - III)

## (प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग)

१८. प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग के लिए अवधि और अन्य शर्तें:-

- (१) मान्यता-प्राप्त परीक्षा प्राधिकारी द्वारा फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा के भाग-II की ली गयी परीक्षा में उपस्थित होने के बाद, अभ्यर्थी निम्नलिखित संस्थानों में से एक या एक से अधिक संस्थान में प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग हासिल करने के लिए पात्र होंगे:
  - (i) केंद्र/राज्य सरकार द्वारा संचालित अस्पताल/डिस्पेंसरीयाँ।
  - (ii) औषधि एवं प्रसाधन नियम, १९४५ के तहत दवाओं की खुदरा बिक्री के लिए लाइसेंस-प्राप्त फार्मैसी, जहाँ पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट्स की सेवाएँ मौजूद हों।
  - (iii) ऊपर वर्णित उपनियम (i) में दिये गये अस्पताल और डिस्पेंसरी को छोड़कर अन्य अस्पताल और डिस्पेंसरी द्वारा प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग देने के लिए उन्हें इन विनियमनों के परिशिष्ट-ग में दी गयी शर्तों को पूरा कर पाने की स्थिति में ही भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा मान्यता प्रदान की जायेगी।
- (२) उपनियम (१) में दिये गये संस्थान प्रशिक्षण देने के लिए पात्र होंगे, बशर्ते औषधि एवं प्रसाधन अधिनियम, १९४० और औषधि एवं प्रसाधन नियम, १९४५ के तहत लाइसेंस प्राप्त किसी भी अस्पताल, डिस्पेंसरी या फार्मैसी में छात्र फार्मासिस्ट्स की संख्या ४ से अधिक न हो, जहाँ एक पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट उस कार्य में शामिल होगा जिसमें छात्र फार्मासिस्ट को प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग दी जा रही है, और जहाँ एक से अधिक पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट इसी तरह काम में लगे हैं, वहाँ ऐसे प्रत्येक अतिरिक्त एवं पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट के लिए यह संख्या २ से अधिक नहीं होगी।
- (३) प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग (व्यावहारिक प्रशिक्षण) के दौरान, प्रशिक्षु को जानकारी होनी चाहिए:-
  - (i) फार्मैसी के पेशे से संबंधित विभिन्न विधान अधिनियमों द्वारा आवश्यक रिकॉर्ड रखने के कार्य की जानकारी; तथा
  - (ii) इन विनियमों के विनियमन ६ के अंतर्गत तालिका III में उल्लिखित गतिविधियों में व्यावहारिक अनुभव।
- (४) प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग तीन महीने से अधिक की अवधि में पाँच सौ घंटे से कम की नहीं होगी, जिसमें से दो सौ पचास घंटे का समय नुस्खों के लिए वास्तविक रूप में दवाएँ तैयार करने में देना होगा।

१९. ट्रेनिंग शुरू होने से पहले पालन की जाने वाली पद्धति:-

- (१) प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान के प्रमुख, आवेदन के आधार पर कथित प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग में शामिल होने के लिए पात्र अभ्यर्थी को ट्रिप्लिकेट 'प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म फॉर फार्मासिस्ट' (जिसे यहाँ से आगे कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म (अनुबंध प्रपत्र) कहा जायेगा) देंगे। कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म (अनुबंध प्रपत्र) इन नियमों में परिशिष्ट-घ में निर्दिष्ट होगा।
- (२) कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म का खंड I प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान के प्रमुख द्वारा भरा जायेगा। कथित कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म का खंड II प्रशिक्षु द्वारा भरा जायेगा और प्रशिक्षण देने के लिए सहमत संस्थान के प्रमुख (जिन्हें यहाँ से आगे अप्रेंटिस मास्टर कहा जायेगा) कथित कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म का खंड III भरेंगे।
- (३) भरे गये फॉर्म की एक प्रति (जिसे यहाँ से आगे कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म की पहली प्रति कहा जायेगा) प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान के प्रमुख के यहाँ जमा करने की जिम्मेदारी प्रशिक्षु की होगी और अन्य दो प्रतियाँ (जिन्हें यहाँ से आगे दूसरी और तीसरी प्रति कहा जायेगा) अप्रेंटिस मास्टर (यदि वह चाहे तो) या प्रशिक्षु द्वारा प्रशिक्षण पूरा होने तक भरी जायेंगी।

२०. फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग -III उत्तीर्ण करने का प्रमाण पत्र:-

प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग अवधि को संतोषजनक तरीके से पूरा कर लिए जाने पर, अप्रेंटिस मास्टर द्वारा कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म की दूसरी व तीसरी प्रति का खंड IV भरा जायेगा और उसे प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान के प्रमुख यहाँ अप्रेषित कर दिया जायेगा, जो दूसरी व तीसरी प्रति की एंट्रीज को पहली प्रति में उपयुक्त रूप में प्रविष्ट करेंगे और कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म की तीनों प्रतियों का खंड V भरेंगे और उसके बाद, दूसरी और तीसरी दोनों ही प्रति प्रशिक्षु को सौंप देंगे।

यह अनुबंध प्रपत्र, सभी प्रकार से पूरा किया गया, जिसे फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-III) के पाठ्यक्रम को सफलतापूर्वक पूरा करने का प्रमाण पत्र माना जाएगा।

## अध्याय - ४

## २१. फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा का प्रमाणपत्र:-

फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा भाग I और भाग II की उत्तीर्णता प्रस्तुत किये जाने और फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा (भाग-III) की प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग संतोषजनक तरीके से पूरा कर लिये जाने पर, सफल अभ्यर्थी को परीक्षा प्राधिकारी द्वारा फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा का प्रमाणपत्र (सर्टीफिकेट) जारी किये जाने की मंजूरी दी जायेगी।

## २२. निरसन एवं बचत:-

(१) भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा प्रकाशित शिक्षा विनियमन, १९६१ (यहाँ के बाद कथित विनियमन कहा गया है), देखें संख्या १४-५५/८७ (पार्ट)-पीसीआई/२४८४-२८८७, तिथि ११.७.१९६२, और उसमें सभी संशोधन एतद् द्वारा निरस्त किये जाते हैं।

(२) इस तरह के निरसन के बावजूद,

(क) कथित विनियमन के तहत की गयी किसी चीज या किसी कार्य को इन विनियमनों के संबंधित प्रावधान के तहत किया गया माना जायेगा।

(ख) एक व्यक्ति जिसे फार्मैसी में डिप्लोमा के लिए प्रशिक्षण के दौरान उक्त विनियमों के तहत छात्र के रूप में भर्ती कराया गया था और जिसने इन विनियमों के प्रारंभ में परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण नहीं की थी, को उक्त विनियमों के प्रावधानों के अनुसार परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण करनी होगी, मानो ये नियम लागू ही नहीं हुए थे:

हालाँकि दिया गया है, विशेष राज्य में परीक्षा प्राधिकारी एक तारीख तय कर सकता है जिसके बाद कथित विनियमन के तहत परीक्षा आयोजित नहीं की जाएगी।

परिशिष्ट-क  
(देखें विनियमन ८)

## शैक्षणिक संस्थान द्वारा पूरी की जाने वाली शर्तें

फार्मासिस्ट हेतु अध्ययन के पाठ्यक्रमों के अनुमोदन के लिए भारतीय भेषजी परिषद को आवेदन करने वाले किसी भी प्राधिकरण को भेषजी अधिनियम, १९४८ की धारा १२ की उपधारा (१) के अधीन निम्नलिखित प्रदान करना होगा।

## (क) आवास

विभाग के प्रधानाचार्य/प्रमुख के कक्ष, कार्यालय, कक्षा, पुस्तकालय, कर्मचारी, कर्मचारियों के सार्वजनिक कक्ष, छात्रों के सार्वजनिक कक्ष, संग्रहालय, स्टोर आदि के लिए पर्याप्त हवादार प्रकाश व्यवस्था और अन्य स्वच्छता वाले उपयुक्त और पर्याप्त आवास प्रदान किये जाने चाहिए।

नीचे दी गई कम से कम चार प्रयोगशालाओं को प्रदान किया जाना चाहिए: -

१. फार्मास्यूटिक्स प्रयोगशाला

२. फार्मा रसायन शास्त्र प्रयोगशाला

३. फिजियोलॉजी (शरीर क्रिया विज्ञान), फार्माकोलॉजी एवं फार्माकोग्नॉसी (भेषज-अभिज्ञान) प्रयोगशाला

४. जीवरसायन, नैदानिक रोग विज्ञान, अस्पताल और नैदानिक फार्मैसी प्रयोगशाला

प्रयोगशालाओं के अतिरिक्त, बैलेंस रूम, एसेप्टिक रूम अथवा कैबिनेट, एक मशीन रूम भी प्रदान किए जाने चाहिए।

न्यूनतम ५०० वर्ग फीट की शर्त के अधीन प्रयोगशाला का फर्श क्षेत्र किसी भी समय प्रयोगशाला में काम करने के लिए आवश्यक प्रति छात्र ३० वर्ग फीट से कम नहीं होना चाहिए।

प्रयोगशालाओं को इस तरह से उपयुक्त और निर्मित किया जाना चाहिए कि इन्हें यथोचित रूप से स्वच्छ रखा जा सके। जहाँ भी आवश्यक हो गैस और पानी की फिटिंग, अलमारियाँ, धुआँ अलमारी प्रदान की जानी चाहिए।

संस्थान निम्नलिखित विवरण के अनुसार 'मॉडल फार्मैसी' प्रदान करेंगे -

मॉडल फार्मैसी	संख्या	क्षेत्र
<b>आवश्यक:</b> चालू मॉडल सामुदायिक फार्मैसी	०१	८० वर्ग मीटर
<b>वांछित:</b> ड्रग मॉडल स्टोर		(औषधि सूचना केंद्र के लिए १० वर्ग मीटर और रोगी परामर्श के लिए १० वर्ग मीटर।)

“पाठ्यक्रम में जहाँ कहीं भी पशु पर प्रयोग करने की बात कही गयी है, अपेक्षित ज्ञान तथा कौशल कम्प्यूटर आधारित मापक के जरिए प्रदान किया जाये। पशुओं के रखने का स्थान पशुओं पर प्रयोग पर नियन्त्रण तथा देखरेख करने के उद्देश्य से गठित समिति (सी पी सी एस ई ए) के दिशानिर्देशों के अनुसार होना चाहिए।

### (ख) कर्मचारी

प्रधानाचार्य/निदेशक/आचार्य/संस्थान के प्रमुख/विभागाध्यक्ष सप्ताह में आठ घंटे तक अध्यापन में लगे रह सकते हैं, और अन्य शिक्षण कर्मचारियों का कार्य भार सोलह घंटे प्रति सप्ताह से अधिक नहीं होना चाहिए।

कर्मचारी-छात्र अनुपात, थ्योरी कक्षाओं में 9:६० और प्रैक्टिकल कक्षाओं में 9:२० से अधिक नहीं होना चाहिए। प्रैक्टिकल में ३० छात्रों के एक बैच के लिए दो शिक्षक होने चाहिए। उपरोक्त मानदंडों के अनुसार, ६० छात्रों के लिए निम्नलिखित कर्मचारियों की आवश्यकता है:

१. प्रधानाचार्य/निदेशक/आचार्य/संस्थान के प्रमुख/विभागाध्यक्ष - एक

२. व्याख्याता:

- एम.फार्मा/फार्मा. डी - तीन
- ३ वर्ष के पेशेवर अनुभव के साथ बी. फार्मा - चार

नियमित संकाय के अलावा, संस्थान में एनाटॉमी और फिजियोलॉजी और बायोकेमिस्ट्री और क्लिनिकल पैथोलोजी पढ़ाने के लिए विजिटिंग फैकल्टी के रूप में बैचलर ऑफ मेडिसिन और बैचलर ऑफ सर्जरी (एम.बी.बी.एस.) संकाय हो सकता है।

प्रधानाचार्य/निदेशक/आचार्य/संस्थान के प्रमुख/विभागाध्यक्ष सहित शिक्षण संकाय की न्यूनतम योग्यता एवं अनुभव और उनके वेतनमान को भेषजी संस्थानों में शिक्षकों की न्यूनतम योग्यता विनियम, २०१४ में निर्धारित किया जाएगा।

शिक्षण कर्मचारियों का वेतनमान समान श्रेणी के पदों के लिए राज्य सरकार/विश्वविद्यालय अनुदान आयोग /अखिल भारतीय तकनीकी शिक्षा परिषद् द्वारा निर्धारित वेतनमान से कम नहीं होगा।

बशर्ते कि उपर्युक्त योग्यता निरस्त शिक्षा विनियमों के तहत नियुक्त पदाधिकारियों पर लागू नहीं होगी।

गैर-शिक्षण कर्मचारी

डी. फार्मा पाठ्यक्रम के लिए गैर-शिक्षण कर्मचारियों की सूची:

१.	प्रयोगशाला तकनीशियन (योग्यता- फार्मसी में डिप्लोमा)	२
२.	प्रयोगशाला परिचर	४
३.	कार्यालय अधीक्षक	१
४.	लिपिक-सह-लेखाकार	१
५.	स्टोर-कीपर (भंडारपाल)	१
६.	टाइपिस्ट (टंकक)	१
७.	सहायक पुस्तकालय अध्यक्ष	१
८.	चपरासी	२
९.	सफाई करने वाला/सफाई कर्मचारी	४
१०.	माली	१

### संग्रहालय

प्रत्येक संस्थान में पाठ्यक्रम में उल्लिखित कूड ड्रग्स, हर्बेरियम शीट्स और दवाओं और पौधों के वानस्पतिक नमूनों का संग्रहालय होगा। इसके अलावा, निम्नलिखित की सिफारिश की जाती है: -

१. औषधीय पौधों की रंगीन स्लाइड;

२. लोकप्रिय पेटेंट दवाओं का प्रदर्शन; तथा
३. दवाओं में आम उपयोग के कंटेनर।

#### पुस्तकालय

प्रत्येक संस्थान में एक पुस्तकालय होगा जिसमें पाठ्यक्रम में उल्लिखित पुस्तकें और साथ ही वर्तमान औषधीय पत्रिकाएँ भी होनी चाहिए। पुस्तकालय में पुस्तकों को संदर्भित करने के लिए छात्रों और कर्मचारियों के लिए पर्याप्त जगह होनी चाहिए।

नोट: उपरोक्त आवश्यकताएं न्यूनतम आवश्यकताएं हैं और अधिक भौतिक और शिक्षण सुविधा प्रदान करने के लिए संस्थान स्वतंत्र है।

#### उपकरण

उपकरण और सामग्री की सूची समय-समय पर भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा तय की जा सकती है।

#### परिशिष्ट-ख

(देखें विनियमन १६)

#### परीक्षा प्राधिकारी द्वारा पूरी की जाने वाली शर्तें

१. परीक्षा प्राधिकारी या तो सांविधिक भारतीय विश्वविद्यालय या केंद्र या राज्य सरकार द्वारा गठित निकाय होगा। यह सुनिश्चित करेगा कि परीक्षा केंद्रों पर परीक्षाओं के अनुशासन और शिष्टाचार का सख्ती से पालन हो।
२. यह भारतीय भेषजी परिषद के निरीक्षक या निरीक्षकों को परीक्षाओं का दौरा करने और निरीक्षण करने की अनुमति देगा।
३. यह प्रदान करेगा :-
  - (क) लिखित परीक्षाओं के लिए आवश्यक फर्नीचर सहित पर्याप्त कक्ष;
  - (ख) प्रैक्टिकल परीक्षाएं आयोजित करने के लिए उपयुक्त रूप से सुसज्जित प्रयोगशालाएं;
  - (ग) परीक्षा का संचालन और निरीक्षण के लिए योग्य एवं पर्याप्त संख्या में जिम्मेदार परीक्षक और कर्मचारी; तथा
  - (घ) ऐसी अन्य सुविधाएं जो परीक्षाओं के कुशल और उचित संचालन के लिए आवश्यक हों;
४. अभ्यर्थी के लिए आवश्यक होने पर, यह परीक्षा प्राधिकारी को निर्धारित शुल्क, यदि कोई है, का भुगतान करने के बाद परीक्षाओं में अभ्यर्थी को प्राप्त अंकों का विवरण प्रदान करेगा।
५. यह परिशिष्ट-ए में दर्शाए गये संबंधित विषयों के शिक्षकों के समान योग्यता वाले परीक्षकों की नियुक्ति करेंगे।
६. भेषजी अधिनियम १९४८ की धारा १२ की उप-धारा (३) के अनुपालन में, परीक्षा प्राधिकारी परीक्षाओं की तिथियाँ तय होने के छः हफ्ते पूर्व ही अग्रिम रूप से भारतीय भेषजी परिषद के सचिव को सूचित करेगा, ऐसी परीक्षाओं की समय-सारणी के बारे में बतायेगा, ताकि परिषद परीक्षाओं के निरीक्षण हेतु व्यवस्था बना सके।
७. चेरमैन और, फार्मसी परीक्षाओं के संचालन व परीक्षक की नियुक्ति से संबंधित परीक्षा प्राधिकारी की परीक्षा समिति के कम-से-कम एक विशेषज्ञ सदस्य के पास फार्मसी की योग्यता मौजूद होनी चाहिए।

#### परिशिष्ट-ग

{देखें विनियमन १८(१)(iii)}

#### प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग के लिए मान्यता प्राप्त करने हेतु संस्थान द्वारा पूरी की जाने वाली शर्तें

१. वह संस्थान, जहाँ छात्र फार्मासिस्ट्स को प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग दी जाती है, आवश्यकतानुसार समय-समय पर ऐसी जानकारी उपलब्ध करायेगा, जिसे भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा कर्मचारी, आवास और संबंधित संस्थान के उपकरण व इसके कार्य के बारे में मांगी जा सकती है।
२. संस्थान द्वारा भारतीय भेषजी परिषद के निरीक्षकों को कार्य समय के दौरान किसी भी उपयुक्त समय पर परिसर के निरीक्षण की अनुमति दी जायेगी।
३. छात्र फार्मासिस्टों की देखभाल के लिए, संस्थान कुछ सदस्यों या अपने कर्मचारियों को कार्य सौंपेगा, जो पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट होंगे। स्टाफ के ऐसे सदस्य संबंधित संस्था प्रमुख के प्रति जवाबदेह होंगे।
४. संस्थान द्वारा ऐसे अवसर, आवास, उपकरण, सामग्री व संदर्भ पुस्तकें उपलब्ध करायी जायेंगी, जिनकी छात्र फार्मासिस्ट्स की अच्छी तरह से प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग के लिए आवश्यकता पड़ सकती है।
५. औषधि एवं प्रसाधन नियम, १९४५ और औषधि एवं प्रसाधन अधिनियम, १९४० के तहत लाइसेंस प्राप्त किसी भी अस्पताल, फार्मसी तथा दवा विक्रेता (केमिस्ट) एवं औषधि विक्रेता (ड्रगिस्ट) में छात्र फार्मासिस्ट्स की संख्या ४ से अधिक न हो, जहाँ एक पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट उस

- कार्य में शामिल होगा जिसमें छात्र फार्मासिस्ट को प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग दी जा रही है; और जहाँ एक से अधिक पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट इसी तरह काम में लगे हैं, वहाँ ऐसे प्रत्येक अतिरिक्त एवं पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट के लिए यह संख्या २ से अधिक नहीं होगी।
६. विनियमन १८ के अंतर्गत मान्यता प्राप्त करने के इच्छुक संस्थान लिखित रूप में सचिव, भारतीय भेषजी परिषद को आवेदन देंगे और बतायेंगे कि वो मान्यता प्राप्त करना चाहते हैं।
७. इस बात की संतुष्टि हो जाने पर कि संस्थान इन नियमों द्वारा तय की गयी शर्तों का पालन करेगा, भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा इस तरह की मान्यता प्रदान की जायेगी।
८. इन स्थितियों की व्याख्या या अवलोकन से संबंधित कोई भी सवाल पैदा होने पर, भारतीय भेषजी परिषद का निर्णय अंतिम होगा।

### परिशिष्ट-घ

{दिखें विनियमन १९(१)}

### फार्मासिस्टों के लिए प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग कॉन्ट्रैक्ट फॉर्म

#### खंड I

यह आवेदन पत्र

(छात्र फार्मासिस्ट का नाम)

पुत्र/पुत्री \_\_\_\_\_ आवास \_\_\_\_\_ को जारी किया गया है, जिन्होंने मेरे समक्ष इस आशय का प्रमाण प्रस्तुत किया है कि वह भेषजी अधिनियम, १९४८ की धारा १० के तहत बने शिक्षा विनियमन, २०२० में निर्धारित प्रैक्टिकल ट्रेनिंग लेने के पात्र हैं।

दिनांक:

प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान के प्रमुख

#### खंड II

मैं \_\_\_\_\_

(छात्र फार्मासिस्ट का नाम)

\_\_\_\_\_ के \_\_\_\_\_

(संस्थान का नाम)

(अप्रेंटिस मास्टर का नाम)

(अस्पताल या फार्मसी) को उपरोक्त प्रशिक्षण के लिए अपने अप्रेंटिस मास्टर के रूप में स्वीकार करता/करती हूँ और अपनी ट्रेनिंग की पूरी अवधि के दौरान मैं इनकी आज्ञा मानूंगा/मानूंगी और उन्हें सम्मान दूंगा/दूंगी।

-----  
(छात्र फार्मासिस्ट)

#### खंड III

मैं \_\_\_\_\_

(अप्रेंटिस मास्टर का नाम)

\_\_\_\_\_ (छात्र फार्मासिस्ट का नाम)

को प्रशिक्षु के रूप में स्वीकार करता/करती हूँ और मैं उन्हें अपने संगठन में प्रशिक्षण हेतु ऐसी सुविधाएँ दूंगा/दूंगी जिससे वह अपने प्रशिक्षण काल में निम्नलिखित हासिल कर सकें:

१. फार्मसी के पेशे को प्रभावित करने वाले विभिन्न कानूनों द्वारा आवश्यक रिकॉर्ड्स के रखरखाव की कार्यात्मक जानकारी; और

२. प्रैक्टिकल (व्यावहारिक) अनुभव में:-
- १) ड्रग्स और मेडिकल उपकरणों का संग्रहण (भंडारण)
  - २) सूची नियंत्रण प्रक्रियाएं
  - ३) पर्चे का रखरखाव
  - ४) वितरण
  - ५) रोगी परामर्श

मैं यह भी मानता हूँ कि उसके/उसकी मार्गदर्शन के लिए एक पंजीकृत फार्मासिस्ट को नियुक्त किया जाएगा

(अप्रेंटिस मास्टर)  
(संस्थान का नाम और पता)

#### खंड IV

मैं यह प्रमाणित करता हूँ कि \_\_\_\_\_ (छात्र फार्मासिस्ट का नाम) ने \_\_\_\_\_ घंटे की \_\_\_\_\_ महीने के प्रशिक्षण किया जो खंड III में वर्णित विवरण के अनुसार है।

( प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्रदान करने वाले संस्थान के प्रमुख )

#### खंड V

मैं प्रमाणित करता हूँ कि \_\_\_\_\_ (छात्र फार्मासिस्ट का नाम) ने फार्मैसी अधिनियम, १९४८ की धारा १० के तहत बनाई गई शिक्षा विनियम, २०२० के विनियमन १८ के तहत अपने प्रैक्टिकल (व्यावहारिक) प्रशिक्षण को संपूर्ण रूप से पूरा कर लिया है। भारतीय भेषजी परिषद द्वारा अनुमोदित संस्थान में उनका व्यावहारिक प्रशिक्षण हुआ था।

दिनांक:

(शैक्षणिक संस्थान के प्रमुख)

अर्चना मुद्गल, निबन्धक-एवं-सचिव

[विज्ञापन-III/4/असा./298/2020-21]

### PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA

#### NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 9th October, 2020

#### The Education Regulations, 2020 for Diploma Course in Pharmacy

Regulations made under section 10 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948.

(As approved by the Government of India, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare vide letter No. Z-28020/59/2019-AHS/FTS-8012809 dated 7.10.2020 and notified by the Pharmacy Council of India.)

**No.14-55/2020-PCI:** - In exercise of the powers conferred by section 10 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948 (8 of 1948), the Pharmacy Council of India, with the approval of the Central Government, hereby makes the following regulations, namely:-

**CHAPTER 1**

**1. Short title and commencement-** (1) These regulations may be called the Education Regulations, 2020 for Diploma course in Pharmacy.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the official Gazette.

**2. Qualification for Pharmacist-** The minimum qualification required for registration as a pharmacist shall be a pass in Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-I & Part-II) and satisfactory completion of Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-III).

**Or**

Any other qualification approved by the Pharmacy Council of India as equivalent to the above.

**3. Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-I, Part-II and Part-III)** shall consist of a certificate of having completed the course of study and passed the examination after satisfactory completing the practical training as prescribed in Chapter-2 and Chapter-3 of these regulations.

**CHAPTER 2****4. Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-I and Part-II)-**

Minimum qualification for admission to Diploma in Pharmacy-A pass in 10+2 examination (science academic stream) with Physics, Chemistry and Biology or Mathematics.

**or**

Any other qualification approved by the Pharmacy Council of India as equivalent to the above examination.

Provided that there shall be reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes candidates in accordance with the instructions issued by the Central Government /State Governments /Union territory administrations as the case may be from time to time.

**5. Duration of the course-**

(1) The duration of the course shall be for two academic years. Each academic year shall be spread over a period of not less than one hundred and eighty working days.

(2) In addition there shall be a five hundred hours of practical training spread over a period of not less than three months.

**6. Course of study-** The course of study for Diploma in Pharmacy Part-I and Diploma in Pharmacy Part-II shall include the subjects as given in the Tables I & II below. The number of hours devoted to each subject for its teaching in Theory and Practical, shall not be less than that noted against it in columns 2 and 3 of the Tables below. **However, the course of study and practical training may be modified by the Pharmacy Council of India from time to time.**

<b>Table – I</b>			
<b>Diploma in Pharmacy (Part - I)</b>			
<b>Subject</b>	<b>Number of hours</b>		
	<b>Theory</b>	<b>Practical</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>
Pharmaceutics	75	75	25
Pharmaceutical Chemistry	75	75	25
Pharmacognosy	75	75	25
Human Anatomy & Physiology	75	75	25
Social Pharmacy	75	75	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>125</b>

<b>Table – II</b>			
<b>Diploma in Pharmacy (Part II)</b>			
<b>Subject</b>	<b>Number of hours</b>		
	<b>Theory</b>	<b>Practical</b>	<b>Tutorial</b>
Pharmacology	75	50	25
Community Pharmacy & Management	75	75	25
Biochemistry & Clinical Pathology	75	50	25
Pharmacotherapeutics	75	25	25
Hospital & Clinical Pharmacy	75	25	25
Pharmacy Law & Ethics	75	--	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>

<b>TABLE III</b>	
<b>Diploma in Pharmacy (Part III)</b>	
<b>Practical Training – 500 hours</b>	
<b><u>Activities</u></b>	
1) Stocking of Drugs and Medical Devices	
2) Inventory Control Procedures	
3) Handling of prescriptions	
4) Dispensing (250 hours)	
5) Patient counseling	

**7. Syllabus-** The syllabus for each subject of study shall be as prescribed by the Pharmacy Council of India from time to time.

**8. Approval of the authority conducting the course of study-**

- (1) No authority in a State shall start or conduct Diploma in Pharmacy course of study without the prior approval of the Pharmacy Council of India.
- (2) The course of regular academic study prescribed under regulation 6 shall be conducted in an institution, approved by the Pharmacy Council of India under sub-section (1) of Section 12 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948.

Provided that the Pharmacy Council of India shall not approve any institution under this regulation unless it provides adequate arrangements for teaching in regard to building, accommodation, equipments and teaching staff etc. as specified in Appendix-A to these regulations which may be amended by the Pharmacy Council of India from time to time.

### 9. Examinations-

- 1) There shall be an annual examination at the end of the academic year.
- 2) If necessary, there shall be a supplementary examination for the students who are not able to pass Diploma in Pharmacy Part-I or Part-II, as the case may be, as per the criteria specified by the examining authority.
- 3) The examinations shall be of written and practical (including viva – voce) nature, carrying maximum marks for each part of a subject, as indicated in Table IV and V below.

<b>Table – IV DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY (PART-I) EXAMINATION</b>						
<b>Subject</b>	<b>Maximum marks for Theory</b>			<b>Maximum marks for Practicals</b>		
	<b>Examination</b>	<b>*Sessional</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Examination</b>	<b>*Sessional</b>	<b>Total</b>
Pharmaceutics	80	20	100	80	20	100
Pharmaceutical Chemistry	80	20	100	80	20	100
Pharmacognosy	80	20	100	80	20	100
Human Anatomy & Physiology	80	20	100	80	20	100
Social Pharmacy	80	20	100	80	20	100
			<b>500</b>	<b>+ 500 = 1000</b>		

\*Internal assessment

<b>Table – V DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY (PART-II) EXAMINATION</b>						
<b>Subject</b>	<b>Maximum marks for Theory</b>			<b>Maximum marks for Practicals</b>		
	<b>Examination</b>	<b>*Sessional</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Examination</b>	<b>*Sessional</b>	<b>Total</b>
Pharmacology	80	20	100	80	20	100
Community Pharmacy & Management	80	20	100	80	20	100
Biochemistry & Clinical Pathology	80	20	100	80	20	100
Pharmacotherap eutics	80	20	100	80	20	100

Hospital and Clinical Pharmacy	80	20	100	80	20	100
Pharmacy law & Ethics	80	20	100	-	-	-
<b>600      +400      +100      = 1100</b>						

\*Internal assessment

**10. Eligibility for appearing at the Diploma in Pharmacy Part-I and Part II examination-**

Only such candidates who produce certificate from the Head of the academic institution in which he/she has undergone the Diploma in Pharmacy Part-I and Part-II course in proof of his/her having regularly and satisfactorily undergone the course of study by attending not less than 75% of the classes held both in theory and in practical separately in each subject shall be eligible for appearing at the Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-I) or (Part II) examination, as the case may be.

**11. Mode of examinations-**

- (1) Theory and Practical examination in the subjects mentioned in Tables – IV & V shall be of three hours duration. Both Theory and Practical are considered as two separate papers.
- (2) A candidate who fails in theory or practical examination of a subject shall re-appear for the failed subject. Theory and Practical of a particular subject are considered as individual subjects for the purpose of pass criteria.
- (3) Practical examination shall also consist of a viva- voce examination.

**12. Award of sessional marks and maintenance of records-**

- (1) A regular record of both theory and practical class work and examinations held in an institution imparting training for diploma in Pharmacy Part-I and diploma in Pharmacy Part-II courses, shall be maintained for each student in the institution and 20 marks for each theory and 20 marks for each practical subject shall be allotted as sessional marks.
- (2) There shall be two or more periodic sessional (internal assessment) examinations during each academic year. The highest aggregate of any two performances shall form the basis of calculating sessional marks.
- (3) The sessional marks in practicals shall be allotted on the following basis:-
  - (i) Actual performance in the sessional / spacing examination = 10 marks.
  - (ii) Day to day assessment in the practical class/spacing work =10 marks.

**13. Minimum marks for passing the examination -** A student shall not be declared to have passed Diploma in Pharmacy examination unless he/she secures at least 40% marks in each of the subjects separately in the theory as well as the practical examinations, including sessional marks. The candidates securing 60% marks or above in aggregate in all subjects shall be declared to have passed in first class. The candidates securing 75% marks or above in any subject or subjects shall be declared to have passed with distinction in that subject or those subjects. The grant of first class and distinction shall be subject to the condition that the candidate shall pass all the subjects in a single attempt.

**14. Eligibility for promotion to Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-II)-**

All candidates who have appeared for all the subjects and passed the Diploma in Pharmacy Part-I examination are eligible for promotion to the Diploma in Pharmacy Part-II class. However failure in more than two subjects shall debar him/her from promotion to Diploma in Pharmacy Part II class.

**15. Improvement of sessional marks-**

The candidates who wish to improve sessional marks can do so, by appearing in two additional sessional examinations during the next academic year. The average score of the two examinations shall be the basis for improved sessional marks in theory as well as in practical. Marks awarded to a candidate for day to day assessment in the practical class cannot be improved unless he/she attends a regular course of study again.

**16. Approval of examinations-** The examinations mentioned in regulations 9 to 15 shall be held by an authority (hereinafter referred to as the Examining Authority) in a State, which shall be approved by the Pharmacy Council of India under sub-section (2) of section 12 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948. Such approval shall be granted only if the Examining Authority concerned fulfills the conditions as specified in Appendix-B to these regulations.

**17. Certificate of passing examination for Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-II)-** Certificate of having passed the examination for the Diploma in Pharmacy Part-II shall be granted by the examining authority to a successful student.

### CHAPTER-3

#### Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-III)

##### (Practical Training)

#### 18. Period and other conditions for practical training-

- (1) After having appeared in Part-II examination for the Diploma in Pharmacy held by an approved Examining Authority a candidate shall be eligible to undergo practical training in one or more of the following institutions namely:
  - (i) Hospitals/Dispensaries run by Central /State Governments.
  - (ii) A pharmacy licensed for retail sale of drugs under the Drugs and Cosmetics Rules, 1945 having the services of registered pharmacists.
  - (iii) Hospital and Dispensary other than those specified in sub-regulation (i) above for the purpose of giving practical training shall have to be recognized by Pharmacy Council of India on fulfilling the conditions specified in Appendix-C to these regulations.
- (2) The institutions referred in sub-regulation (1) shall be eligible to impart training subject to the condition that number of student pharmacists that may be taken in any hospital, dispensary or pharmacy licensed under the Drugs and Cosmetics Rules, 1945 made under the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940, shall not exceed four where there is one registered pharmacist engaged in the work in which the student pharmacist is undergoing practical training, where there is more than one registered pharmacist similarly engaged, the number shall not exceed two for each additional such registered pharmacist.
- (3) In the course of practical training, the trainee shall have exposure to -
  - (i) Working knowledge of keeping of records required by various Legislative Acts concerning the profession of pharmacy; and
  - (ii) Practical experience in activities mentioned in Table III under regulation 6 of these regulations.
- (4) The practical training shall be not less than five hundred hours spread over a period of not less than three months provided that not less than two hundred and fifty hours are devoted to actual dispensing of prescriptions.

#### 19. Procedure to be followed prior to commencement of the training-

- (1) The head of institution imparting practical training, on application, shall supply in triplicate 'Practical Training Contract Form for Pharmacist' (hereinafter referred to as the Contract Form) to the candidate eligible to undertake the said practical training. The Contract Form shall be as specified in Appendix-D to these regulations.
- (2) The head of institution imparting practical training shall fill Section I of the Contract Form. The trainee shall fill Section II of the said Contract Form and the head of the institution agreeing to impart the training (hereinafter referred to as the Apprentice Master) shall fill Section III of the said Contract form.
- (3) It shall be the responsibility of the trainee to ensure that one copy (hereinafter referred to as the first copy of the Contract Form) so filled is submitted to the head of institution imparting practical training and the other two copies (hereinafter referred to as the second copy and the third copy) shall be filed with the Apprentice Master (if he so desires) or with the trainee till completion of the training.

#### 20. Certificate of passing Diploma in Pharmacy Part-III-

On satisfactory completion of the practical training period the Apprentice Master shall fill Section IV of the second copy and third copy of the Contract Form and forward it to the head of institution imparting practical training who shall suitably enter in the first copy of the entries from the second copy and the third copy and shall fill Section V of the three copies of Contract Form and thereafter hand over both the second copy and the third copy to the trainee.

This Contract Form, completed in all respects, shall be regarded as a certificate of having successfully completed the course of Diploma in Pharmacy (Part- III).

**CHAPTER-4**

**21. Certificate of Diploma in Pharmacy-** A certificate of Diploma in Pharmacy shall be granted by the examining authority to a successful candidate on producing certificates of having passed the Diploma in Pharmacy Part I and Part II and satisfactory completion of practical training for Diploma in Pharmacy (Part-III).

**22. Repeal and Savings-**

- (1) The Education Regulations, 1991 (hereinafter referred to as the said regulations) published by the Pharmacy Council of India vide No. 14-55/87(Part)-PCI/2484-2887 dt.11.7.1992 and all amendments thereto are hereby repealed.
- (2) Notwithstanding such repeal,
  - (a) Anything done or any action taken under the said regulations shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provision of these regulations.
  - (b) A person who was admitted as a student under the said regulations to the course of training for Diploma in Pharmacy and who had not passed the examination at the commencement of these regulations shall be required to pass the examination in accordance with the provisions of the said regulations as if these regulations had not come into force:

Provided however, the Examining Authority in a particular State may fix a date after which the examinations under the said Regulations shall not be conducted.

**Appendix-A****(See regulation 8)****Conditions to be fulfilled by the academic institution**

Any authority in India applying to the Pharmacy Council of India for approval of courses of study for Pharmacists under sub-section (1) of section 12 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948 shall provide.

**(A) ACCOMMODATION**

Suitable and sufficient accommodation with adequate ventilation lighting and other hygienic conditions should be provided to the rooms for Principal /Head of the department, office, class room, library, staff, staff common room, students common room, museum, stores etc.

At least four laboratories specified below should be provided for:-

1. Pharmaceutics Lab.
2. Pharm. Chemistry Lab.
3. Physiology, Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy Lab.
4. Biochemistry, Clinical Pathology, Hospital and Clinical Pharmacy Lab.

In addition to the laboratories, balance room, aseptic room or cabinet, a machine room are also to be provided for.

Floor area of the laboratory should not be less than 30 square feet per student required to work in the laboratory at any given time subject to a minimum of 500 square feet.

Laboratories should be fitted and constructed in a manner that these can be kept reasonably clean. Gas and water fittings, shelves, fume cupboards be provided wherever necessary.

The institutions shall provide "Model Pharmacy" as per following details –

<b>Model Pharmacy</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Area</b>
<b><u>Essential</u> :</b> Running Model Community Pharmacy	01	80 Sq. Mts.  (Including 10 Sq. mt for Drug Information Centre & 10 Sq. mt. for Patient Counseling)
<b><u>Desirable</u> :</b> Drug Model Store		

Wherever animal experimentations are prescribed in the curriculum, the required knowledge and skill should be imparted by using computer assisted modules. Animal hold area shall be as per the Committee for the Purpose of Control and Supervision of Experiments on Animals (CPCSEA) guidelines.

### (B) STAFF

Principal/Director/Professor/Head of Institution /Head of the Department may be engaged in teaching upto eight hours a week, and the work load of other teaching staff should not be more than sixteen hours per week.

Staff student ratio should not exceed 1:60 in theory classes and 1:20 in practical classes. There should be two teachers for a batch of 30 students in practicals. According to the above norms, the following staff is required for an intake of 60 students:

1. Principal/Director/Professor/Head of Institution/Head of the Department	- One
2. Lecturer :	
• M.Pharm/Pharm.D	- Three
• B.Pharm with 3 years of professional experience	- Four

In addition to regular faculty, the institution can have Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B.B.S) faculty as visiting faculty for teaching Anatomy & Physiology and Biochemistry and Clinical Pathology.

The minimum qualification and experience of the teaching faculty including the Principal/ Director/ Professor/ Head of Institution/ Head of Department and their pay scales shall be as prescribed in the Minimum Qualification for Teachers in Pharmacy Institutions Regulations, 2014.

The pay scale of teaching staff shall not be less than the scale of pay prescribed by the State Government/ University Grants Commission/ All India Council for Technical Education for similar category of posts.

Provided that the above qualifications shall not apply to the incumbents appointed under the repealed Education Regulations.

#### Non-Teaching Staff

List of Non-Teaching staff for the D.Pharm course:

1.	Laboratory Technician (Qualification-Diploma in Pharmacy)	2
2.	Laboratory Attendent	4
3.	Office Superintendent	1
4.	Clerk-cum-Accountant	1
5.	Store-Keeper	1
6.	Typist	1
7.	Asstt. Librarian	1
8.	Peons	2
9.	Cleaners/Sweepers	4
10.	Gardener	1

#### **Museum**

Every institution shall maintain a museum of crude drugs, herbarium sheets, botanical specimens of the drugs and plants mentioned in the course. In addition, the following are recommended:-

1. Coloured slides of medicinal plants:
2. Display of popular patent medicines; and
3. Containers of common usage in medicines.

**Library**

Every institution shall maintain a library which should contain books mentioned in the syllabus and also the current pharmaceutical journals. There should be adequate place in the library for students and staff to refer books.

NOTE: The above requirements are the minimum requirements and the Institution is free to provide more-physical and teaching facility.

**Equipments**

The list of equipments & apparatus shall be as may be decided by the Pharmacy Council of India from time to time.

**Appendix-B**

(See regulation 16)

**Conditions to be fulfilled by the Examining Authority**

1. The Examining Authority shall be either a statutory Indian University or a body constituted by the Central or State Government. It shall ensure that discipline and decorum of the examinations are strictly observed at the examination centers.
2. It shall permit the Inspector or Inspectors of the Pharmacy Council of India to visit and inspect the examinations.
3. It shall provide:-
  - (a) adequate rooms with necessary furniture for holding written examinations;
  - (b) well-equipped laboratories for holding practical examinations;
  - (c) an adequate number of qualified and responsible examiners and staff to conduct and invigilate the examination; and
  - (d) such other facilities as may be necessary for efficient and proper conduct of examinations.
4. It shall, if so required by a candidate, furnish the statement of marks secured by a candidate in the examinations after payment of prescribed fee, if any, to the Examining Authority.
5. It shall appoint examiners whose qualifications should be similar to those of the teachers in the respective subjects as shown in Appendix-A.
6. In pursuance of sub-section (3) of section 12 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948, the Examining Authority shall communicate to the Secretary, Pharmacy Council of India not less than six weeks in advance the dates fixed for examinations, the time-table for such examinations, so as to enable the Council to arrange for inspection of the examinations.
7. The Chairman and at least one expert member of Examining Committee of the Examining Authority concerned with appointment of examiners and conduct of pharmacy examinations should be persons possessing pharmacy qualifications.

**Appendix-C**

[See regulations 18 (1)(iii)]

**Conditions to be fulfilled by the institution to be recognised for giving practical training**

1. The Institution, where practical training is given to student pharmacists, shall from time to time, if required, furnish such information as may be needed by the Pharmacy Council of India about the staff, accommodation and equipment of the Institution concerned and its working.
2. The Institution shall permit the Inspectors of the Pharmacy Council of India to inspect the premises at any reasonable time while the work is proceeding therein.
3. The Institution shall entrust some member or members of its staff, who shall be registered pharmacist (s), to look after the student pharmacists. Such members of the staff shall be responsible in this behalf to the Head of the Institution concerned.
4. The Institution shall provide such opportunity, accommodation, apparatus, materials and books of reference as may be required to enable the student pharmacists to undergo the practical training properly.

5. The number of student pharmacists that may be taken in any hospital, pharmacy and chemist and druggist licensed under the Drugs and Cosmetics Rules, 1945 made under the Drug and Cosmetics Act, 1940 shall not exceed four where there is one registered pharmacist engaged in the work in which the student pharmacist is undergoing practical training; where there is more than one registered pharmacist similarly engaged, the number shall not exceed two for each additional such registered pharmacist.
6. The Institution wishing to be recognised under regulation 18 shall apply in writing to the Secretary, Pharmacy Council of India stating its desire, to be so recognised.
7. Having satisfied that the institution shall follow the conditions laid down in these rules, the Pharmacy Council of India shall grant such recognition.
8. In the event of any question arising as to the interpretation or observance of these conditions the decision of the Pharmacy Council of India shall be final.

**Appendix-D**

**[See regulations 19(1)]**

**Practical training contract form for pharmacists**

**SECTION I**

This form has been issued to \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of student pharmacist)

son of /daughter of \_\_\_\_\_ residing at \_\_\_\_\_ who has produced evidence before me that he/she is entitled to receive the Practical Training as set out in the Education Regulations, 2020 made under section 10 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948.

**Date:**

**The Head of Institution imparting  
practical training**

**SECTION II**

I \_\_\_\_\_ accept

(Name of the Student Pharmacist)

\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of the Apprentice Master)

(Name of the Institution)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Hospital or Pharmacy)

as my Apprentice Master for the above training and agree to obey and respect him /her during the entire period of my training.

**(Student Pharmacist)**

**SECTION III**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ accept

(Name of the Apprentice Master)

\_\_\_\_\_ as a

(Name of the student pharmacist)

trainee and I agree to give him /her training facilities in my organisation so that during his /her training he /she may acquire:

1. Working knowledge of keeping of records required by the various Acts affecting the profession of pharmacy; and
2. Practical experience in -
  - 1) Stocking of Drugs and Medical Devices
  - 2) Inventory control procedures
  - 3) Handling of prescriptions
  - 4) Dispensing
  - 5) Patient counseling

I also agree that a Registered Pharmacist shall be assigned for his /her guidance.

**(Apprentice Master)**

**(Name & address of the Institution)**

**SECTION IV**

I certify that \_\_\_\_\_ had

(Name of student pharmacists)

has undergone \_\_\_\_\_ hours training spread over \_\_\_\_\_ months in

accordance with the details enumerated in SECTION III.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(The Head of Institution imparting practical training)**

---

**SECTION V**

I certify that \_\_\_\_\_ has

(Name of student pharmacists)

completed in all respect his practical training under regulation 18 of the Education Regulations, 2020 made under section 10 of the Pharmacy Act, 1948. He had his practical training in an Institution approved by the Pharmacy Council of India.

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Head of the Academic Institution)**

ARCHNA MUDGAL, Registrar-cum-Secy.

[ADVT.-III/4/Exty./298/2020-21]